

Healing research

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1. Life - 5page summary with attachments | Page 2 |
| 2. Nazarite Inspired Foods | Page 19 |
| 3. A Fresh Look at Christianity and it's good news | Page 41 |
| 4. Spiritual Equilibrium | Page 74 |

Life

It is difficult for us to understand life. Despite modern advances in science, we still don't know why we are here and what sense to make of our existence. We have a world in front of our eyes that we can see, hear, smell and feel. We know a lot due to science and research, however we still don't know some fundamental things, for example why the heart beats, or more specific, why the signals that make the heart beat, are being generated. It is my view that the answer is in the spiritual realm, invisible to us. Many people believe in the unseen – that we are more than flesh and blood – many believe in a creator.

We would like to think that this creator only bestows blessings and good things upon us, yet we experience a lot of bad things in this life, things that are unfair or even plain evil and horrific. On the other hand we also experience very nice things as this world with its many cultures and people is also very beautiful.

Humanity developed over a very long period of time and it is difficult to summarize all cumulative knowledge and wisdom to make sense of life. Just because we live from our viewpoint in a modern age, it doesn't mean that we evolved spiritually. On the contrary, if someone in spiritual institutions finds new aspects, this person is usually asked to leave those institutions because the new thinking doesn't fit current doctrine. What one denomination however sees as 'truth', another denomination might reject. The Bible for example is being viewed differently by Catholics, Baptists or Presbyterians to name a few. There ought to be only one truth. And it is the same with other scriptures. There are different groups in Islam, Hinduism and Buddhism for example. Therefore we can question if any of those groups teach real 'truth'. On the other hand we have to take those scriptures very seriously as they contain knowledge and wisdom that our ancestors documented over thousands of years.

We experience life on earth in two forms – the Animal Kingdom and the Plant Kingdom. Scientists also defined a Fungi Kingdom, however for the spiritual view I will consider it as part of the Animal Kingdom. This might seem strange but is confirmed through gene sequencing that fungi are closely related to animals. Yeast cells are close enough to Human cells. Therefore yeast cells are used for research relating to Humans and Mammals. Animals and Fungi breathe Oxygen; those have the 'breath of life' and are therefore a living 'soul'. Our viewpoint however doesn't allow us to see such microbial life forms as 'souls'. On the other hand, a lot of people get very upset about abortion and claim that the singular fertilized cell is already considered life. This allows for the conclusion that a single yeast cell can also be considered 'life' with a spirit and a soul.

As I view that science reveals facts and therefore truth, but I also have a deep awe of God and his creation, I will try to summarize life the way I see it in science and scriptures.

God brought the Universe into existence through the big bang and evolved it over approximately 14 Billion years. Because it took so long to evolve such a breath-taking world, it will not be destroyed but – as the Old Testament documents – was made to be inhabited so we can live here

forever. This would suggest that it was God's desire to leave the previous existence from a black nothing with the goal to inhabit a more desirable living space - earth. This planet is incredibly beautiful – we often describe it as 'paradise' – however it does not appear as such to us because of all the evil.

For us to be able to appreciate 'love', we need to know the evil, otherwise we have no comparison. Chinese scriptures often speak of the 'Yin and Yang' – opposites that are balanced. An action movie without the evil would be impossible to enjoy. Evil and evil souls must exist, even if it makes the present life with its suffering very difficult.

'Life' of all 'Souls' on this planet therefore exists in this way – good and evil. The novel by Robert Louis Stevenson – Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde - illustrates this war of good and evil within one person. We experience very humble and gentle people that are willing to offer unconditional help. On the other hand, we experience very cold and selfish people who are able to take advantage of others without emotion up to the point of even killing for their own selfish desires. Now we often ignore the rest of the Animal Kingdom to which we belong. We find that very same behavior in the Animal Kingdom, for example oppressive social structures within a group of apes or killer whales that play with their victims before killing it. Within one animal group, for example dogs, one can also find more compassionate or more selfish animals. God and Evil is present within the whole Animal Kingdom. One must however come to the conclusion that the Animal Kingdom is designed to kill – slaughter is an everyday occurrence. Rarely does an animal die of old age or diseases, prior to that an animal is being recycled as food for others. Fungi – and this might sound strange again – are therefore the saddest existence of a soul. It is interesting, how cruel fungi can kill insects or other animals. On the other hand – plants do not have this 'breath of life' and can therefore not be considered a soul from a spiritual standpoint. They for sure have some sort of 'life energy'; however the separation between oxygen-breather and carbon dioxide-breather is clear.

The cycle of life on earth started approximately three and a half billion years ago. If we look back several million years, we had life on this planet, but no Humans. From the standpoint of created life however, many 'souls' already existed here. Those souls were 'fruitful and multiplied' – just as God commanded it for the animals before that command was spoken for us. At the time of the dinosaurs, life on earth was rather gruesome, life with the constant fear of being killed or the constant search to kill – good and evil always existed. Those animals subdued the earth already, however differently – they didn't need Humans. Only once we started to exist as competitor, we displaced many animals from their natural habitat. From the viewpoint of the Animal Kingdom, we are the most aggressive and dangerous mammal that lives on this planet who doesn't take the least amount of consideration for other animals. Because we love the taste of meat so much, we feel no guilt tearing a child from a mother to eat lamb chops or to take the father or mother from a child. Killing is a very substantial violation against life.

It is therefore my viewpoint that the ‘forbidden fruit’ that Adam and Eve ate was the ‘fruit of the womb’. They ate of the family tree of knowledge of good and evil, they devoured ‘life’ from the Animal Kingdom that can differentiate ‘good and evil’. All those members can experience pain and joy. In my view, Adam and Eve killed a soul and nourished themselves from this flesh, a fundamental transgression against life – the Original Sin.

The Bible and other scriptures now promise us that such a transgression against life has consequences – the Bible continuously speaks of diseases and death. Off course we don’t take this seriously because we grew up doing it and don’t know any better. We cannot accept that every disease or death ought to be viewed as a consequence of this transgression against God’s law. God however is first and foremost a God of righteousness and if we take a life, slowly but surely our life will be taken as well. In the Old Testament, we can read about the contract that God made between himself and Humans but also between himself and Animals. And it is not God who transgresses but we are the ones who follow our own selfish desires. And such a transgression therefore activates the ‘mechanisms of righteousness’ embedded in our bodies. Therefore we now need to take a closer look at God but also at ‘Christ’.

Bible passages speak of ‘Jesus’, ‘Christ’ or ‘Jesus Christ’. Today’s Church is very confident that it always talks about Jesus of Nazareth, which I don’t think is the case. The Bible speaks about a ‘hidden mystery’. In my view, this ‘Christ’ is God’s only ‘begotten’ son – ‘all’ life on this planet earth. God’s spirit is in all life and we are all children of God. The Bible defines this mysterious ‘Christ’ as a unity of which we are a part of. Together we form this ‘body of Christ’. This ‘Christ’ is then simply the incarnation of God or like the Old Testament describes it – the God of hosts. All oxygen-breathing life with souls is the living incarnation of God and this ‘God’ likes to dwell here on earth for all eternity. God off course does not like to walk here alone, so it was necessary to split this life into billions of souls. This happened by God pouring out his spirit onto all flesh – onto this ‘body of Christ’.

So now let’s look at this ‘Christ’, this God of hosts. Today we can see billions of souls on this planet. We can read in scriptures that God created those souls and in the last days God will transfer his spirit onto ‘all flesh’. God therefore would like to exist here, a condition that must be better than the previous form of existence. Currently, the soul lives in a body for a set period of time and then faces death to leave this earth again. The soul however doesn’t float without sense in the Universe or a parallel world, but will have the desire to reincarnate into a body, back to life. The Bible speaks about a resurrection status that can be improved or worsened based upon one’s life. Science meanwhile has proven that reincarnation is a reality, that some people had certain behaviors or knowledge they only could have received from a previous life. Because we are a mammal and belong to the Animal Kingdom, it does not mean that the soul of this ‘Human Animal’ must return in ‘Human’ form. It is now also possible to reincarnate as an animal. The Bible speaks about a judgment after death. For the first time, we can understand the meticulously accurate judgment that is being exercised by God’s laws. A Human who recklessly abused others or exploited others for his or her own gain might return as animal. She might now have to give

milk or he will provide flesh and doesn't have any other chance but to serve others that way. We can understand why animal symbolism is used quite often in Bible and other scriptures – wolves, lions, snakes, foxes, hyenas and so on. The Animal Kingdom is the home for evil spirits. It is easily understandable for Apex predators, but even other seemingly peaceful animals can fit the category of evil spirits. A plant eating animal might have a very selfish and uncaring soul. Animals symbolize the complete spectrum of sin against life – killing, deception, selfishness, laziness and so on. And therefore those animals will suffer similar diseases including death. As the Bible mentions, the same 'contract' between God and Human also exists between God and Animal.

If we take a look at the Animal Kingdom as home for evil souls - a large amount of souls constantly like to kill or have evolved so they need to kill for nourishment – then God created a fascinating existence for this evil. We are even able to 'love' those souls, respecting or admiring them as animals that appear in so many beautiful forms. Now we need to think about what it means that God poured out his spirit on 'all flesh'. Typically we only like to know about the 'good side' of God. The knowledge of evil however has to exist, the other side of God that we call 'Satan'. As we know from scriptures, Satan was originally part of God ... and still is. The Animal Kingdom – all flesh – is therefore also a part of that mystery 'Christ'. Now one of the strangest passages in the Bible makes more sense – you first have to eat my body and drink my blood, or translated – kill souls for your nourishment.

Currently the Good and the Bad is mixed – the Bible speaks about 'being grafted into each other'. The Bible however also speaks of a 'Promise' - redemption of 'good souls' that we have not seen yet. This now becomes easy to understand. On one hand, the people that respect 'God', that no longer eat from his creatures - will overcome the Original Sin. There is however other sin and that is how we hurt other souls without killing them but with our words and actions. Jesus of Nazareth was therefore the biggest role model that God gave us – love others unconditionally even if they want to kill us. Do not compromise and do not lie even if the consequences for us are rather devastating, like in his case, his suffering and death on his cross.

Now we also have to look at another 'cross' – the 'cross' of Christ in Philipians. In my opinion this cross does not speak about Jesus of Nazareth but of the 'cross-link' between us, the spiritual connections embedded in our blood or in our DNA. This 'cross-link' connects us with each other invisibly – with other Humans and with Animals. This embedded link is hidden so that we will never be able to research or understand it. The Old Testament speaks about a 'matrix'. The Bible highlights in Psalm 76 that the survivors of his 'wrath' will be restrained. Our pride tells us off course that there are no consequences if we hurt another person. The Bible however urges us to repent and confess to any person we have hurt. This will be the only way to overcome the hatred or jealousy of another person. This 'hatred' or 'jealousy' initiates spiritual mechanisms within our body and it will hurt both – the offender and the offended unless it is resolved. The result will be some sort of disease up to the point of death. This connection can be easily understood – if I yell and intimidate another person, my own body reacts with higher blood pressure – my

body experiences a reaction to my aggression. The blood pressure of the victim also increases. The matrix or cross of 'Christ' is off course more complicated; however this simple example shows how we mutually influence our health with aggression, hatred and jealousy. And over time this will simply lead to death. God promises judgment and righteousness for any type of transgression. From our standpoint it takes a lot of time; however it will happen, the person will die.

The definition of 'Hell' is therefore simple – a constant cycle of life and death – the 'fire of death' that never stops. The law of the Animal Kingdom is 'Survival of the Fittest' – a constant competition for first place, the desire to rule the pack, to be the Alpha male. There is no room for compassion. We currently see this amongst Humans as well. The strongest or most cunning souls usually can maximize the use of other people for their own good and therefore they are typically the richest and most successful. In God's Kingdom however the idea is to live with love, compassion and in unity. People cooperate instead of competing and people are truly equal. Therefore people won't lack anything as all will freely share with each other - food, living spaces and possessions. We call this paradise – living in complete unity when all sin or hate will have been abolished. This can however only be achieved if a person overcomes the original sin – no more meat and fungi – for an appointed time and if that person also confesses previous wrongdoings and repents with words and deeds. You approach some you offended and now your confession will require 'god's' grace - the grace of that very person you wronged. That 'grace' will save you. This repentance cleans the soul. In keeping God's commandments going forward – and his commands are not burdensome - there is great reward – no more disease and no more death! Our body can regenerate and turn young again – the truly 'born again' person. This however takes time and requires discipline. As we know, our body has the capability to regenerate and repair. We just don't know it's full potential because we always defiled our body with meat and fungi, with other souls. If there are no more diseases, the body won't age and we truly clothed our body with 'immortality' – just as the Bible promises – which is the ultimate 'promise' and 'inheritance' the Bible speaks about!

Dark powers off course like to tell us that our rebirth is in another world and death is necessary. But God so loves this world that he doesn't want to destroy it but he wants his son – all 'gods' - to live here forever! Once perpetual youth is achieved, there will be only youthful and good looking people on earth – everybody will look glorious and that is the 'ultimate glory of God'!

God will live in us and through us in Paradise. We are all his children and therefore we adopt His name. The Bible tells us in Psalm 82 – 'you are all gods'! Evil souls now get purged through their own evil device – through death! The humbled souls clean up their lives and in doing so they won't allow evil souls to re-enter a Human form – in the 'image' of God. The Bible says that God will despise their image; it will remain the 'image' of an animal. This will be the final damnation of evil souls into the Animal Kingdom.

The Animal Kingdom will now be Satan's dominion, the dark side of God – Lucifer – and those souls can now do what they like to do best for all eternity – kill each other. So they probably will cycle through carnivore – hunted animal and microscopic life for all eternity. The hellfire of death never stops and as the Bible mentions – the worm of decay never dies...

But still we will be able to admire those animals and even love them – the solution is ingenious! All 'gods' will have 'paradise' on earth and all 'strange gods' will have their 'killing paradise'! As the Bible prophesied – all will bow to God – the newly born 'gods' in true awe and admiration and animals will have no other choice. The last ones – the poor who didn't use others for their own life of luxury – will be the first in God's Kingdom and the first ones – the people that are currently rich – will be the last ones. It is more difficult for a rich person to enter the Kingdom of God than for a camel to go through the eye of the needle – through the small door in the city gate. The camel has to unload all its bags or riches first in order to pass. The rich person has to give back first before being able to reverse aging in order to overcome the jealousy of people. Pride and Selfishness will be purged – as foretold – once and for all from God's Kingdom on this earth.

The good souls will have been redeemed and the evil souls have an adequate living space. If someone continues with any type of aggression, that person will be purged through death. This will restrain us and it will be our desire to beat our swords into plowshares. That's another hint that paradise is right here – swords need to be available to do so!

We will enter perpetual peace on earth for all mankind – Heaven on Earth!

Attachment 1 - Spiritual laws

Like physical laws, there are spiritual laws in place that govern the current affairs. Meticulously accurate judgment is being administered by God through those laws. We don't experience fairness in one lifetime; however judgment carries over several lives and will be extremely fair. There is a 'penalty' for sin unless one repents.

- Sin will lead to death. It will take time but it will happen. God is slow to anger! Psalm 90:10 highlights that it takes about 70-80 years
- Through the blood and the Holy Spirit we are spiritually connected with each other. We are all 'cross-linked' against each other. Sinning against any other person will lead to aging and death. The dark skin will first appear next to the blood-vessels, a sign that we are connected through a mechanism in our blood, the reason why we have to 'shed our blood' from sin.
- The Bible also highlights generational sin! We see this in family-lines having the same diseases. Sin is punished to the 3rd and 4th generation. If a person sins, that person will influence children, grandchildren, great-grandchildren and great-great grandchildren. This explains why young children that seemingly have done nothing wrong often have to suffer or die. Those are also souls that embark in such abbreviated lives to gain a better reincarnation.
- The cycle of generational sin can only be broken if one generation stops sinning.
- Sin can be stopped through the Holy fast, confession, repentance and a disciplined approach going forward. Through repentance we can break the sin-chains we have created in the past.
- Confession and repentance is the mechanism by which the effects of past sins can be stopped through forgiveness of the person we have hurt. It will require the 'grace' and mercy of that person that had to suffer under us; it is by grace that we will be saved.
- Revenge is evil. If we do or wish others harm, we incur punishment. For example if we have a boss we don't like and feel that boss treats us unfairly, we must never retaliate. Quite the contrary, we must wish this person well and turn the other cheek if we're being mistreated. If we wish someone harm, God will use those people to give us the oppressive treatment we deserve because we are no better. If we wish an evil person good, the evil actions of this person will backfire spiritually and create judgment for the aggressor. We must however not 'wish a person well' with the thought that this person will suffer. We must be truly sorrow that an evil person was hijacked so badly by evil forces and leave the outcome with God.

To summarize:

- o Wishing someone evil will not bring much harm to that evil person but it harms us
- o Wishing an evil person truly the best will result in the evil person bringing harm onto him- or herself, heaping 'coals' on that person's head, as Romans 12:20 points out.
- As we are spiritually connected, prayer – wishing someone well – is very powerful. Collectively we can 'heal' others with our positive thoughts. Scriptures point out that some have a form of godliness but are denying its power. Collectively, through prayer, we have tremendous power to heal others.

Attachment 2 - Entering God's Kingdom

It will take some work – working out our ‘own’ salvation with fear and trembling as Philippians 2:12 points out – some discipline and patience is required to get there. But the rewards are again inconceivable.

- Repent of wrongdoings. Make a list of people you have hurt in the past and make up for what you have done to them. Confess and Repent.
Examples: You were mad at someone and caused that person trouble – reach out to him or her and apologize. You purposely lied to a person to gain an advantage – reach out to that person and apologize and try to make up for any material losses that person incurred. You cheated on a person – confess to the person you cheated and apologize. Many of those things will be ugly, but it is necessary to humble yourself. This is the fear and trembling part of working out one's own salvation.
- Get rid of all anger and envy, rather be sad for many of the people that pursue power and money as their primary goal and pray for them.
Examples: You can see how just God is and how awful the penalty for sin is. A sinful person should be educated lovingly, one cannot push one's desire onto another person and it is up to each person to decide what is true and what is not. The Judgment is God's and in such cases one has to trust God that the proper course will be taken.
- Pray for each other, prayer is as powerful as it was 2000 years ago - we are all connected with each other
Examples: Jesus could heal in communities where people had faith; he was unable to heal in communities without faith, in communities that didn't trust in the unseen. We have incredible healing powers embedded into us if we collectively tap into them.
- Forgive the people that have hurt you in the past
Examples: because you know how just God is, there is no reason not to forgive another person if that person does it from their heart. It might hurt very much but not forgiving will be worse because you will be condemning yourselves.
- Give our best during the workweek serving others. Slacking in God's Kingdom is not an option. Work should certainly not be a burden, but one must give one's best, you are serving the body of Christ, your fellow beings, so when we work, we must strive to do everything with excellence. Work hard – play hard!
Examples: There is no more need to take it easy because you won't get paid enough, maybe short term but it will seize and you will partake in all blessings. Your talents are required to bring those blessings to others. When work is being done, it ought to be done well with no trash or debris left; the planet ought to be a beautiful garden, ultimate luxury living for all.
- Get rid of all worry and unnatural fear, part of this will happen through the change in diet
- trust God

Examples: God tells us not to fear about the next day, otherwise we are not trusting. Within the community of Believers, sharing all goods, we must not be afraid that we run out of money, we will do everything to help each other. As we know that diseases are God's judgment, we must not fear any disease.

- Keep God's commandments – worship God, don't make an idol, meaning, don't elevate a material thing or another being above your neighbor, do not use God's name in vain, for example for gain, rest on the 7th day, honor your parents, don't kill, don't lift yourself above someone else, don't steal, don't lie, don't desire anything from someone else. Everything is supposed to be shared but one must never force another person to share, it has to be done willingly and voluntarily.

- And now comes the hardest one – empty the storehouses, savings accounts, 401K's and use it for the greater good.

Examples: lift homeless people and others out of poverty, elevate the poor and needy and then live monthly based on God's provision. As everyone has to do their best, there is no need to store for the future and if someone is in need, others are supposed to pitch in.

- Fast the Nazarite fast until your body has fully recovered – see next attachment

Holy Fast

Healing and Longevity Dining and Shopping Guide

¹² “Even now,” declares the LORD, “return to me with all your heart,
with fasting and weeping and mourning.”

¹³ Rend your heart and not your garments. Return to the LORD your God,
for he is gracious and compassionate, slow to anger and abounding in love,
and he relents from sending calamity.

¹⁴ Who knows? He may turn and relent and leave behind a blessing—
grain offerings and drink offerings for the LORD your God.

¹⁵ Blow the trumpet in Zion,
declare a holy fast,

Joel 2:12-15

¹ And the LORD spoke, saying,...

² Speak unto my children, and say unto them, when either man or woman shall separate
themselves unto the LORD, they shall fast according to my guidelines...

⁵ All the days of their separation to the LORD, they shall be holy, ...

...

On this wise ye shall bless my children, saying unto them,

²⁴ The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

²⁵ The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

²⁶ The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

²⁷ And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

Paraphrase of selected Numbers 6 verses

Drinks

Numbers 6:3a

He or she shall separate himself or herself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he or she drink any liquor of grapes

We all like the occasional beer or wine with dinner, pre-dinner or after-dinner drinks, champagne for celebrations and the list continues. For the period of dedication alcohol in any form, vinegars and grape juices are off-limits. In the beginning it will take some discipline, however after a while one gets used to it, the craving subsides. There are still a vast amount of beverages that are fine. While it might seem limiting, let's just think about animals that basically only have water to drink. Here is the list that complies with the period of dedication:

Water

Carbonated water

All kinds of soft drinks – Cola's, Orange and Lime sodas, Root Beer, etc.

Lemonades

Iced Tea's

Fruit juices (with the exception of grape juice)

Vegetable juices

Coffee

Tea

Milk

(There is no bloodshed to get milk. The animal can be loved and cared for)

The above should be sufficient for a large variety of beverages.

Maybe it is time to revive a tea or coffee culture that is also very enjoyable

Dont's:

*Alcohol of any sort - Wine, Beer, Hard Drinks, Grape Juice,
Juice blends and Soda's that contain grape juice*

Breakfast

Numbers 6:6;14a;15

⁶ *All the days that he separates himself to the LORD he shall not go near a dead body.*
¹⁴ *and he hath brought near his offering to Jehovah,...* ¹⁵ *and a basket of unleavened things of flour, cakes mixed with oil, and thin cakes of unleavened things anointed with oil, and their present, and their libations.*

Breakfast is very important and while toast and other yeast-containing breads are off-limits, there is a large variety of breakfast dishes that work just fine.

Most cereals (without raisins, cranberries are fine)

Oatmeal

Pancakes

Waffles

Belgian Waffles

Maple Syrup / Other Syrup

Hashbrowns

Eggs any style

(again, the animal is not being killed in the process)

Cakes

Fruit (no grapes)

Yoghurts (make sure it doesn't contain Gelatin as stabilizer)

Irish Soda bread

Butter

Fruit

Cheeses

Milk

Dont's:

Bread that contains yeast (and unfortunately most all of them do) – Bagels, Toast, Baguette, Rye bread, and the long list continues, French toast, Donuts (they contain yeast), Grapes, Raisins, Yoghurts with gelatin

Lunch

Raw or cooked vegetables
Salads (lemon or lime-based dressings, no vinegar)
Tortillas
Some tortilla-style flat-breads don't contain yeast, they work for wraps
All kinds of cheeses (but not cheeses with mold like Blue-cheese or Brie)
Cottage cheese
Vegetable soups (ensure broth does not contain yeast or yeast extract)
Many crackers will work (avoid any that contain yeast)
Irish Soda-bread
Butter, Vegetable spreads (no lard)
Potato or Tortilla Chips without yeast extract
Salsa's, especially fresh ones with lemon or lime juice or made with citric or acetic acid
Some Queso products made without Vinegar
Ketchup, mayonnaise, mustards and hot sauces that are made with citric acid or acetic acid
(Those can be found when searched out specifically usually during Jewish Passover)

Dont's:

Bread that contains yeast (and unfortunately most all of them do) - Toast, Baguette, Rye bread, and the long list continues, Now comes the whole list of salad dressings and the majority contain vinegar, so they ought to be avoided and replaced with simple lemon- or lime-based dressings.

Sauces like ketchup, mayonnaise, mustards and hot sauces that contain vinegar. Salsa's and Queso's that contain vinegar.

Caution: Almost all vegan meat-replacement products contain yeast extract as flavor enhancer to obtain the meat-flavor again. Those are all off-limits.

Dinner

The variety of dishes certainly shrinks significantly by eating according to this diet. No more meat, no more poultry, no more fish and this possibly for several years until healing is complete. It'll certainly require discipline; however our own bodies will tell us after ~6months that it'll be worthwhile once aches and pains start to diminish.

Vegetable Dishes

Noodle dishes with Vegetables and / or Cheese

Potato Dishes with Vegetables and / or Cheese

Rice Dishes with Vegetables and / or Cheese

Alternate Vegetables to make it interesting:

Broccoli

Cauliflower

Beans

Squash

Zucchini

Spinach

Peas

Chick peas

Beans

etc.

Many sauces do work (careful about Vinegar):

Marinara Sauce

Cheese Sauces (i.e. Alfredo)

Some Asian Sauces that are made with Citric Acid

Indian curry Sauces – some are without vinegar

Tofu

Dont's:

Meat, Fish, Bread that contains yeast, Sauces that contain vinegar.

Any dishes that contain mushrooms!

Snacks

Plain Potato Chips
Some flavored Potato Chips (not if they contain yeast extract or vinegar)
Plain Tortilla chips
Some flavored Tortilla chips (without yeast extract)
Popcorn
Many nuts (careful – many flavored nuts contain yeast extract)
Chocolates
Many cakes and pies
Whipped cream
Chocolate syrup
Cookies
Fruits
Candy
Sweets
Gummy bears without Gelatin
Yoghurt (without gelatin)
Tapioca and Rice puddings (without gelatin)
Canned fruits
All sorts of ice cream – YES!

Dont's:

Products made with gelatin, gummy bears, certain puddings, many yoghurts with gelatin as stabilizer, baked goods made with yeast

Dining Out

Dining out was one of our favorites, spending some nice time in a restaurant. This has become more difficult. Bread with yeast served for starters doesn't work anymore, starter salads with vinegar don't work anymore – it is best to order a slice of lemon and oil. Most dishes contain meats or fish or vinegar or yeast.

Usually there are a few dishes or a custom ordered dish that will work.

Dining out for breakfast still works well - there are many dishes, hash browns, eggs any style, pancakes, crepes, fruit (no grapes), etc.

Here are examples of food choices in some restaurants:

Italian:

Italian restaurants have several noodle dishes with vegetables, cheese or marinara sauces. It provides the best variety (No Pizza or Pizza breads though due to yeast)
Decline the bread, ask for salad without dressing and order a slice of lemon and olive oil to make your own

Chinese:

There are quite a few Chinese dishes with noodles, rice and vegetables that work

Thai:

Thai food with Tofu and / or vegetables work as well

Steak-houses:

While it seems odd, many steak-houses offer great and delicious vegetable side-dishes

Other restaurants:

Fast-food restaurants:

It still works, however limited, French fries, milk shakes, ice cream and drinks, some offer corn on the cob or other vegetable sides

Salad bars and Buffet-style eating:

Buffets work well because you can select your food. While it appears expensive to eat like this and not take advantage of many of the dishes, it is a good option

Recipes

There are certainly numerous recipes on internet websites and it'll be best to go to a search engine and type in the desired dishes. Typically it is best to try the recipe as is and then start to modify it to one's liking.

Here is a list of keyword searches:

Irish Soda Bread (maybe St. Patrick knew something)

Fettuccine Alfredo

Penne Primavera (leave off meat)

Macaroni and Cheese

Potato Gratin

Potato and Vegetable Casserole

Vegetable Rice

Vegetable Pad Thai

Vegetable and Tofu Stir Fry

Vegetable Curry

Tofu

And this is just for starters, there is certainly a big variety of recipe's available on-line. At first it will feel like a big step back, however one will get used to it and will be especially motivated once first health-improvements occur.

Nutrition

Probably one of the first questions will be to ensure one gets enough protein; however the experts are still at odds on what is truly the correct answer. So by consuming enough milk, eggs and cheese plus some legumes, the protein intake should be fine. For high-energy work-outs, one can supplement with whey-, rice- or other vegetable based protein substitutes.

Due to the increased intake in Vegetables and fruits, the diet usually does not require any vitamin supplements and an overall feeling of well-being should be no problem.

At times the diet will feel tiring and joints will even hurt when for example arthritis heals.

Many people love to eat, so at first I thought I can eat more with this diet, unfortunately that's not the case - fruit, rice, noodles and potatoes still have a lot of calories.

Sweets are fine, but should be consumed modestly, consider the calories.

This diet is easy and fast to digest, so any stomach and digestive system problems should typically disappear within three to twelve months. Heart-burn will diminish and hardly occur and any other bowel-related issues continue to lessen.

The key is uncompromising discipline during this time!

**Nazirite
Inspired
Foods**

And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.
Genesis 1:29

¹⁵ He will be eating curds and honey when he knows enough to reject the wrong and choose the right
Isaiah 7:21

²¹ It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother... is made weak.
Romans 14:21

...hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.
³ Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you,
Isaiah 55:2b-3

¹ Bless the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name. ² Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits: ³ Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases; ⁴ Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies; ⁵ Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.
Psalm 103:1-5

²⁵ His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:
Job 33:25

¹⁶ And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. ¹⁷ Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.
2 Corinthians 6:17

² Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the LORD: ³ He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried. ⁴ All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk. ... ⁶ All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD he shall come at no dead body. ⁷ He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head. ⁸ All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD.
Numbers 6:2-5,6-8

¹ God be merciful unto us, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us; Selah.
² That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.
Psalm 67:1-2

¹⁰ There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any disease come nigh thy dwelling.
Psalm 91:10

² LORD my God, I called to you for help, and you healed me. ³ You, LORD, brought me up from the realm of the dead; you spared me from going down to the pit.
Psalm 30:2-3

Ingredient Check

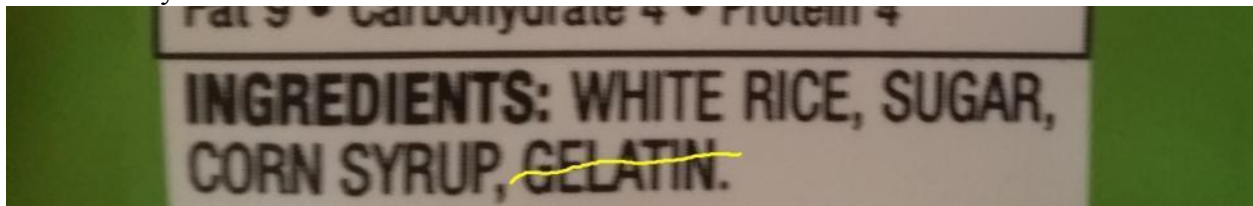
This very long list requires a large amount of discipline - the following items need to be **EXCLUDED**:

- *Meat, Poultry, Fish, Shellfish and any type of insects*
- *Fungi (Mushrooms, Yeast) of any type*
- *Grapes, Raisins, Grape Juice, Juice blends and Soda's that contain grape juice*
- *Bread that contains yeast (and unfortunately most all of them do) – Bagels, Toast, Baguette, Rye bread, and the long list continues, French toast, Donuts (they contain yeast)*
- *Yoghurts with gelatin, some have it as stabilizer*
- *Vinegar of any sort – unfortunately a whole list of salad dressings - they ought to be avoided and replaced with simple lemon- or lime-based dressings. Sauces like ketchup, mayonnaise, mustards and hot sauces that contain vinegar. Salsa's and Queso's that contain vinegar, stay with lemon, lime, acetic or citric acid based sauces. It is recommended to stock up on Ketchup and Mayonnaise during the Jewish Passover when those products replace Vinegar with Acetic or other Acids.*
- *Caution: Almost all vegan meat-replacement products contain a large amount of yeast extract as flavor enhancer to obtain the meat-flavor. Yeast can be grown to taste like Chicken or Beef - those are all off-limits.*

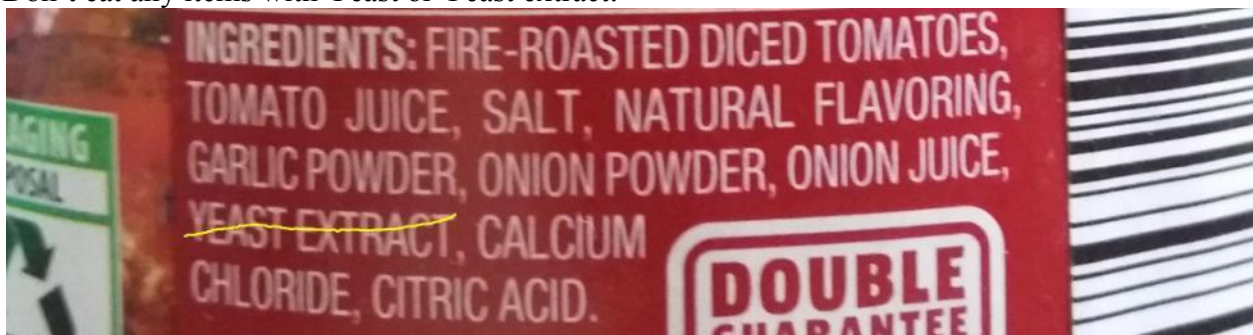
This requires a lot of attention and reading of labels when shopping, when in doubt, leave it out!

Here are some examples:

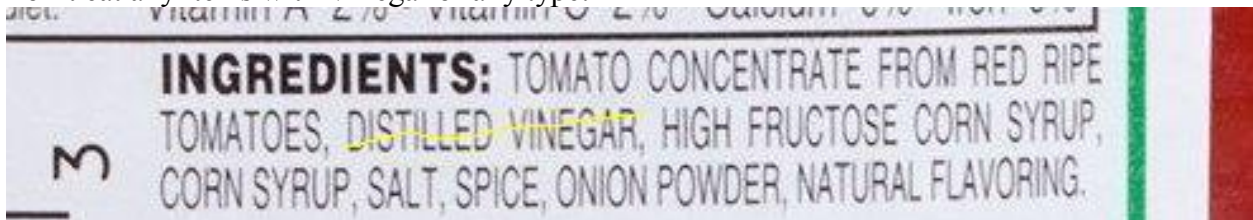
Don't eat any items with Gelatin:



Don't eat any items with Yeast or Yeast extract:



Don't eat any items with Vinegar of any type:



Breakfast

Breakfast is the first meal of the day and gives us therefore an important start. The following pictures illustrate foods that work for this diet. Some recipes are included but first and foremost it should serve as inspiration. Many breakfast foods actually work very well.

Aside from leaving off any meat, the main things to watch out for is to also leave off mushrooms and anything that is based on yeast, and that includes most breads. The next thing to be careful with are raisins, cereals or other items that contain those need to be avoided. And the last few things that might be not as obvious are Vinegar in Ketchup and other Sauces as well as Gelatine in some Yoghurts. The majority of cheeses are OK with the exception of the moldy ones (fungi) and some Mozzarellas that contain Vinegar.

But this still leaves a large variety so that it doesn't get boring.



Hashbrowns, Boiled Eggs and Blueberry Pancakes.

Hashbrowns - Take 6 to 8 medium size potatoes and either peel them or wash them very well. Cube them into sizes from ¼" to ½" dependent upon your liking. Heat a large non-stick pan on medium setting (i.e. 6 on a stove that goes from 1 to 10). Add Vegetable Oil (1oz) and some Butter (1oz). Add the potatoes, salt and pepper and cook 30 to 35 minutes stirring occasionally so they don't burn. Dependent upon your preference, you can add chopped onions (with 5 to 15 minutes left dependent upon how caramelized you like them), 1/3 chopped bell pepper and you can add all kinds of different herbs. It leaves a lot of options to experiment.

Blueberry Pancakes – for starters you can use ready-made dough's or you can make them from scratch. There are numerous recipes on the internet.



Hasbrowns and Oatmeal



Scrambled Eggs – here you also have many options. Crack into a bowl the amount of eggs each person wishes to eat. Add a little bit of milk or cream. Add salt, pepper and now you can experiment with herbs again, parsley, thyme, Chile peppers, etc. Beat them and add them to a small pan pre-heated on medium setting. This takes 5 to 8 minutes dependent upon your preference. If you like, you also can add a little bit of butter to the pan.



Coddled Eggs with Spinach and Goat Cheese – Wilt spinach in a pan, place with goat cheese and roasted bell peppers in Ramekin, add salt and pepper, put egg on top and put in heated water bath in a close container. Cook for about 10 minutes and they will look quite delicious with Hash-browns:



Eggs in Bell Pepper – take bell pepper and cut it into four slices, place in pan, add egg, salt and pepper and cook until done:



Other options are flavored cream cheeses on puffed rice patties:



And then of course cereals of all kinds, just make sure it doesn't contain raisins.



Crackers with butter and honey or jam can also be very flavorful, make sure to use crackers w/o yeast.



And then there are many milk products such as kefir, cheese and yoghurt that will work. Coffee, Tee and juices are fine.

Bread

Due to the fact that the large amount of breads are off limits, it is necessary to point out the ones that still work, so here are the breads that are **OK**:

- Many flatbreads and tortillas don't contain yeast, but careful , some do
- Tacos and Nachos
- Corn breads
- Rice crackers
- Irish Soda bread
- Jewish Matzo bread

Here is a basic Irish Soda Bread recipe:

- 3 cups of flour (white or whole grain)
- 1 ½ cups of buttermilk
- 1 egg
- 1 teaspoon salt
- 1 teaspoon baking soda
- 1 teaspoon Xanthan gum
- Optional: Spices like Caraway Seeds, Coriander and you can try nuts, etc.

Knead, cut a cross in the center for better heat distribution and bake at 375F for ~40min
Adjust values as needed for the individual oven and you can try different shapes.

Lunch and Dinner items

Pasta's

Elbow noodles with carrots and beans in a cheese sauce:



Penne with cheese sauce and yellow bell peppers:



Simple cheese gravy recipe:

Take 1 ½ oz of butter and melt in pot on medium heat, add 1 ½ oz of flour and stir. Slowly add 1 cup of water and 1 cup of milk and some table spoons of grated cheese, salt and pepper.

Oriechette noodles with cauliflower, parsley and Matzo meal:



Ellbows with Broccoli and cheese sauce



Pirogi with ground spring vegetable filling, served with peas and caramelized onion:



Fussili with Squash and Zucchini in Marinara Sauce:



There are quite a few Marinara sauces or tomato-based Pasta sauces you can get in the Supermarket that do not contain Vinegar

Penne Alfredo with Spinach:



Grain Dishes

Green Chile Enchiladas:



Cheese Pizza:



Regular Pizza-dough contains yeast – bummer! So for a long time we were searching for a good Pizza dough. At first we tried Filo-dough and that works but still is not close to a regular Pizza until we ran across this recipe:

Dough: 8 ½ oz flour, 1tbsp corn starch, 1tsp sugar, 1/2tsp baking powder, 1/2tsp salt, 1/4 cup plus 1tbsp water, 1 tbsp olive oil (two 12” pies) – Knead and roll out flat, pre-bake at 475F for 5 min, then remove and add the stuff you like, i.e. Marinara sauce and cheese, bake another 5 min and you won’t have to miss out on Pizza!

Potato Dishes

Red Dill Potatoes with Brussels Sprouts and Cream Sauce (same as cheese sauce w/o cheese):



Salt-potatoes with beans and onions:



Asparagus with Potatoes and cream sauce:



French Fries with Cheese Sauce:



Potatoes with Cauliflower and Sauce:



Garlic-Dill Potatoes:



Rice Dishes

Vegetable Stir-Fry:



More Rice Dishes:

- Vegetable Sushi
- Rice in Indian Curry Sauce

Vegetable Dishes

Zucchini shell filled with Tomato, Zucchini scoops, Onion and Cheese:



Broccoli – Cheese Casserole:



Soups and Salads

Magic Root Soup – Sellery Root, Carrots, Kale:



There is a host of vegetable soup recipes available, some options:

- Broccoli-Cheese Soup
- Corn Chowder
- German Potato Soup
- Minestrone

It is important to use a Vegetable base for those soups, however most vegetable bases contain yeast as flavor enhancer, it is therefore recommended to make your own base for example using carrots, celery root and Onions.

Salad becomes another challenge as Vinegar is off limits.

Use Lemon or Lime juice as substitute or you can use left-over citric acid or acetic acid from products like pickled Pepperoncini.

Deserts

Luckily, many deserts are perfectly fine, ice cream, candy, most cakes, cookies, you name it.

The ingredients to watch out for are:

- Raisins in cookies and cakes
- Grapes on cakes
- Yeast in some Cakes and Danish bakery items
- Gelatin in soft candy such as gummy bears

⁷ The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple. ⁸ The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes. ⁹ The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD are true and righteous altogether. ¹⁰ More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb. ¹¹ Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward. ¹² Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults. ¹³ Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.

Psalm 19:7-13

¹ Sing aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob. ² Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery. ³ Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day. ⁴ For this was a statute for Israel, and a law of the God of Jacob. ⁵ This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he went out through the land of Egypt: where I heard a language that I understood not. ⁶ I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the pots. ⁷ Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee;

Psalm 81:1-7a

¹⁷ I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD. ¹⁸ The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death. ¹⁹ Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD: ²⁰ This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter. ²¹ I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

Psalm 118:17-21

²¹ This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, ²⁴ The LORD bless thee, and keep thee: ²⁵ The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: ²⁶ The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. ²⁷ And they shall put my name upon them, and I will bless them.

Numbers 6:21a,24-27

⁹ But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

1.Corinthians 2:9

A Fresh Look at Christianity and Good News

Christianity is based on Jesus Christ, one of the three key existences of God – Father, Son and the Holy Spirit. And before I start, let me state that I view the whole Bible as truth. However with current teachings and doctrines, there are too many passages that are contradicting each other.

John 14:6

⁶ Jesus answered, “I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.

Jesus is at the core of Christianity. The only way to see God is through his Son Jesus. Now we take an alternate look at what this really means. With a fresh look, the Bible makes much more sense to me, however anyone who reads this must evaluate for him or herself if it is plausible. Arguments can be presented, but a person must never be forced or coerced into someone else’s way of thinking! We’re called to love others without judgment!

Original Sin

When we grow up, we inherit and are being taught behaviors that were handed down through many generations. Sexual behavior was and often still is regarded as a taboo conversation topic and we grow up with this veil surrounding sexuality. It is generally accepted between one male and one female, necessary to have children. For a very long time, Churches viewed sex as unacceptable for pleasure and some still do. Homosexuality is widely viewed as intolerable by mainstream Christianity and some cultures have severe penalties for such behavior. On the other hand, it is natural for us to slaughter and eat meat. We have grown up doing so, it is second nature to us and we rarely think twice about it. Meat tastes extremely good.

For most Christians today, those two standpoints are viewed as absolute truth and accepted moral and ethical standards. Before the fall, God gave us vegetables to eat but after the fall he has also given us everything to eat; including ‘meat’ as derived from Genesis 9, the book of Acts and the many ‘sacrifice instructions’ in Leviticus which to me is just a book in the bible where God demonstrates how flawed man-made laws really are. Homosexuality on the other hand is viewed as sin by Christianity and there are four Bible passages typically used to support this point.

Maybe it is time to challenge those traditional standpoints regarding meat consumption and sexuality by taking a new look at what is considered the Original Sin. The conclusion that the Original Sin had something to do with ‘sex’ comes from the fact that Adam and Eve found themselves ‘naked’ after they ‘ate’. If we take a closer look, we see the coercion of the snake but there is no ‘seduction’ involved, Eve just gave the fruit to Adam. Before the fall, sex must have been a wonderful thing - there was no guilt associated with it. Thinking further about it, sex cannot be as sinful as otherwise there would be no procreation and we would not be here. Today we speak about ‘carnal behavior’ when people engage in certain sexual practices – seen as ‘fleshly desires’. Within the same word-family though we have the ‘carnivore’, a ‘flesh-eater’. The original sin had something to do with the fact that both ‘ate’ something, a forbidden fruit from the forbidden tree. We make the assumption that this ‘tree’ no longer exists or is hidden by

flaming swords, at least from our eyes. The word ‘carnal’ or ‘fleshly’ is derived from the Latin word *caro* related to the Italian *carne*, meaning ‘meat’.

Let me now state that I no longer view sexual sin as the sin that led to the fall but that it was the desire to eat flesh, to eat meat. It is pleasing to the eye and good for food. The bible speaks a few times about the ‘fruit of the womb’. To me that was and still is the ‘forbidden fruit’. This ‘fruit’ comes from the ‘tree of life’ which is in the center of the garden, the same tree as the ‘tree of knowledge of good and evil’, the ‘tree’ we’re forbidden to eat from.

Scripture points continuously to a duality that doesn’t exist in parallel worlds but simultaneously in this Universe. Good and Evil can exist in the same person, in my opinion ‘heaven and hell’ is in the same location as we will see and ‘the tree of knowledge of good and evil’ and ‘the tree of life’ are the same tree.

God breathed the breath of life – Oxygen - into man’s nostrils and he became a ‘living soul’. But we should not forget that God also breathed this same breath of life into Animals nostrils, concluding that all beings that breathe oxygen are likewise ‘living souls’. Ecclesiastes 3 points out that all have the same breath, man and beast. If we go back to Genesis 1, God blessed the Animals. A blessing means ‘favor’. Taking a life of an animal can therefore not be seen as ‘favor’ from the animal’s viewpoint. As we know today, animals also form social relationships and by killing an animal, we take it from its normal social surrounding of their ‘animal family and friends’. For as long as we know it, mankind has always eaten animals. In order to eat an animal, one has to slaughter, and that makes us a predator. We are considered ‘omnivores’, so God gives us a choice, again the duality – be his lamb or sheep (Herbivore) as Jesus pointed out - or a wolf (carnivore). We consider ourselves to be on top of the ‘food-chain’ and this makes us the most dangerous beast (Ecclesiastes 3:18) on this planet, the Number 1 Apex predator. Satan was a murderer from the beginning. Through his deception he enticed the first creatures – Adam and Eve – to eat from the forbidden tree. So it is my view that Adam and Eve tasted flesh, ate a soul, and became guilty of bloodshed and therefore had to die. Ever since, sin perpetuated in various forms but typically through consumption of meat from souls. The desire to eat another life-form is very prevalent in mankind and the Animal Kingdom. Testing the Bible this way will reveal many new insights.

Isaiah 22:12-14

¹² *And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth: ¹³ And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for tomorrow we shall die. ¹⁴ And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.*

In Isaiah 22 the Lord speaks about ‘iniquity’ that shall not be purged from us until we die and it is in the context of slaying and killing animals for food. So here we can easily see the connection between our desire to be happy in restaurants eating ‘flesh’ and a sin that will not be atoned for. Other passages are more subtle. But if one is open to this other viewpoint, those passages will take on a different meaning and make a lot of sense. It always puzzled me why many of the ‘sexual sin’ passages in the Bible often contain something about food and eating that didn’t seem

to fit in. Because eating meat was never considered sin, Bible translations might no longer represent the original meaning; one has to be very careful. Next, we need to look at the interpretation of the Original Sin. The bible speaks often about ‘corruption’ or ‘going a whoring’. The word corruption basically means a ‘change’ from its proper form into something less valuable. And ‘a whoring’ can also be defined as ‘defiling one’s body’ and it does not have to involve sex. I can defile my body with wrong nutrition and in other ways as well.

Hosea 9

Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a reward upon every cornfloor. ² The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her. ³ They shall not dwell in the LORD's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria. ⁴ They shall not offer wine offerings to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD. ⁵ What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD? ⁶ For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles. ⁷ The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred. ⁸ The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God. ⁹ They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins. ¹⁰ I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baalpeor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved. ¹¹ As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception. ¹² Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them! ¹³ Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer. ¹⁴ Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts. ¹⁵ All their wickedness is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolvers. ¹⁶ Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even the beloved fruit of their womb. ¹⁷ My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

It is generally accepted that people worshipping Baal were involved in sexual sin and child sacrifices. Let me however suggest that it has to do with the ‘carnivore’ sin and blood-sacrifices, basically eating steak, ribs, roast turkey legs or smoked salmon, because the passage speaks about God’s beloved people in general. If I speak about ‘child-sacrifices’, I ought to speak of lamb chops, roasted piglet or veal steak, sons and daughters of blessed animals. In the King James Bible, Baalpeor is mentioned 5 times and all passages in one way or another are related to food and eating. With this new viewpoint on Original Sin, we are still ‘defiling our body’ as the Bible suggests or we are going ‘a whoring’, degrading our bodies, God’s holy temple. It does not need to be sexual sin but our pride and our desire to eat meat might have a violent reaction that this cannot be true. Only recently did the discussion of ‘ethical treatment’ of animals arise. Prior

to that, killing or mistreating an animal was no big deal. Reading Numbers 11 in the Old Testament will appear in a new light when viewed in the context of eating meat as Original Sin. The Israelites grumbled and haggled not because they wanted more sex but because they wanted to eat something they weren't supposed to – they wanted meat. And God was angry and sent a wasting disease among them.

Likewise New Testament passages will appear in a new light like Romans 1:24-32:

²⁴ *Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:* ²⁵ *Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.*

²⁶ *For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:* ²⁷ *And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.* ²⁸ *And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;* ²⁹ *Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,* ³⁰ *Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,* ³¹ *Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:* ³² *Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.*

This passage is often used to point out that homosexuality is sin; though it does not say what the woman is doing with the woman and what the man does with the man. When I look at this Bible passage from the standpoint that eating meat is the Original Sin, this passage becomes plausible as well. The paragraph actually starts in Romans 1:18 indicating that the truth is suppressed. Verse 24 mentions that God gave them up to uncleanness and the Bible usually speaks about 'unclean' in the context of food. For example Peter mentioned – 'I have never eaten anything common or unclean'. By definition, a 'creature' is any type of animal. So 'worshipping the creature' points now to our desire to have good-tasting brats or chicken wings, it points to our lust to eat meat. Woman changed the natural use - of her mouth – eating vegetables – into that which is against nature – eating meat! Then man also leaving the natural use of the woman burned in their lust one toward another, working that which is unseemly. We think of sex, but to me it points once more to the carnivore-type sin - males eating males, i.e. ox-tail soup and so on. 'Man leaving the natural use of woman' is the statement that usually throws us off but looking at other languages, there might be a translation issue and it should for example be 'man leaving that natural use of the woman...' – the man just followed the example of the woman. 'The Original Sin' is repeated here in its proper sequence, first the woman transgressed, and then the man followed. The Bible is now very coherent as the verses following also repeat that fall as described in Genesis. Verse 28 shows that they did not 'retain God in their knowledge' – God has given the wisdom to not eat from this 'tree'. It further speaks about 'covenant-breakers' and the first covenant that was broken was eating the wrong thing. Thou shalt not murder. We understand that it only refers to humans, but it makes more sense to include animals. Taking the life of a being blessed by God will be bloodshed. Then it is still sin to eat the 'forbidden fruit of the womb' from the 'tree in the center of the garden' - and consequentially we are suffering the same afflictions, plaques and terrible diseases of all sorts that we see around us, possibly a reason

why even a massive flood of prayers isn't as effective when someone in the Church community has cancer or any other disease. We rely on mankind's inventions rather than seeking why we don't receive the strong healing that is promised in God's word without medication. Psalm 107:17 puts it bluntly – fools suffer because of their sin and we can replace the 'suffering' with whatever we want – diseases for example. We assume that Jesus had supernatural healing powers, but it is also written that the disciples healed many. If disciples taught a different nutrition, it is easily plausible why they were able to heal as well. I don't think they were handing out medication. People often argue that God has given us 'meat to eat'. God mentions in the Bible a few times that he 'gave' the people their desire, so I think we have to be careful. God gives us free will and choices, so it doesn't mean that the choices we make are correct and righteous. Throughout the Bible, there is one common theme – that we must obey the commandments, if not; we will suffer the consequences for our deeds. We like to understand that Jesus took care of that, however if we think critically, then affliction should truly stop.

Jeremiah 34:17-18

¹⁷ "Therefore this is what the LORD says: You have not obeyed me; you have not proclaimed freedom to your own people. So I now proclaim 'freedom' for you, declares the LORD— 'freedom' to fall by the sword, plague and famine. I will make you abhorrent to all the kingdoms of the earth. ¹⁸ Those who have violated my covenant and have not fulfilled the terms of the covenant they made before me, I will treat like the calf they cut in two and then walked between its pieces.

This passage is in the context of treating slaves, but also applies to God's covenant in general. It is expressed sarcastically, emphasizing how annoyed God really is about this. If we violate God's covenant, he gives us the 'freedom' to fall by sword, plague or famine. In modern words, God gives us the 'freedom' to die through accidents, illnesses and hunger for our sins.

So now if we look at sex in the case of 'gay' or 'lesbian', we have to ask if someone is being hurt in the process. There is no bloodshed and if such a couple lives a normal life, contributing with their work to society, respecting and helping others, then no soul is being hurt. People might argue that there is no procreation but that doesn't happen in some Churches either where Pastor's are not allowed to marry, if that be the case they should also be fruitful and multiply. Homosexuality might only 'hurt' our ego because we are not used to such a behavior and the Church tells us that something really bad happens to those souls but the Church doesn't truly know! Loving another Human being is natural as the Romans 1 passage points out, even if it is between male and male or female and female, and that should not be 'sinful'.

So rather than judging others based on their sexual orientation, we might have to 'remove the plank from our eyes' as Jesus put it, review our own 'carnivore' orientation and rethink a few things. The challenge is that many blindly trust today's spiritual leaders and everyone teaches that it is OK to eat meat. The Bible has many warnings about judging others and about teaching correctly.

False Prophets and false teachers

Matthew 7:1,14,22-23

¹ “Do not judge, or you too will be judged. ... ¹⁵ “Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. ... ²² Many will say to me on that day, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name and in your name drive out demons and in your name perform many miracles?’ ²³ Then I will tell them plainly, ‘I never knew you. Away from me, you evildoers!’

Looking at carnivores, a wolf and the average preacher have one thing in common, they both like chicken and that makes both killers – but because today we can buy meat ‘pre-killed’, it isn’t as obvious to us anymore.

2 Peter 2:1-3, 11-12

¹ But there were also false prophets among the people, just as there will be false teachers among you. They will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying the sovereign Lord who bought them—bringing swift destruction on themselves. ² Many will follow their depraved conduct and will bring the way of truth into disrepute. ³ In their greed these teachers will exploit you with fabricated stories. Their condemnation has long been hanging over them, and their destruction has not been sleeping. ... Bold and arrogant, they are not afraid to heap abuse on celestial beings; ¹¹ yet even angels, although they are stronger and more powerful, do not heap abuse on such beings when bringing judgment on them from the Lord. ¹² But these people blaspheme in matters they do not understand. They are like unreasoning animals, creatures of instinct, born only to be caught and destroyed, and like animals they too will perish.

2000 years ago, the Jewish leaders could not envision that they were teaching wrong doctrine. And today we don’t even want to imagine that our spiritual leaders fall into that category of false prophets and that they bring ‘swift destructions’. But in God’s eyes, a day is like a thousand years, so from His viewpoint our average lifespan is two hours, rather swift. A lot of the moral teachings are highly valuable and I benefited greatly from Churches, so the institution to meet for worship is very important. Yet with a modified view about Original Sin, those teachers would all be considered false. And by condemning or judging other people about their behaviors or beliefs, even other faiths, they are possibly condemning celestial beings, for example gay but benevolent people, atheists that show general goodwill towards others or people of other faiths that largely contributed improving people’s lives.

Jude 1:4,

⁴ For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. ⁸ Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. ⁹ Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. ¹⁰ But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

This passage now makes significantly more sense. Men use the ‘grace of God’ as a free ticket to eat meat, giving in to this ‘lustfulness’. They defile ‘flesh’ and despise the dominion that God has given us over animals, using it as excuse for killing animals. We’re supposed to ‘rule animals’ so they can provide milk and eggs for us. Or we rule to ensure that sharks, bears or wolves stay at a safe distance so they cannot harm Humans. Ruling does not include killing. But as brute beasts, it is natural for us to kill and grill and this is what corrupts us.

To sum it up, we must not judge, slander or condemn others for their behavior just because our ‘instinct’ or society tells us that it is wrong. We ought to test if a behavior brings damage to another soul or not. If no other soul is being hurt through our general behavior, our sexual behavior or our food source, then there is no underlying sin. The accidental small – and excusable - transgressions are no issue – it actually gives us our personality. The perfection lies in this imperfection that makes life fun. If a human or animal soul however is being hurt by our willful actions, we will suffer the consequences for that sin and it will not be atoned for as Jeremiah puts it – until we are dead!

This to me is the main reason why we statistically don’t see better results for healing of diseases between a Church community and non-believers. Prayers are important, but they would be significantly more effective if we stay away from the Original Sin. And by now I am convinced that even so-called incurable diseases can be healed if we just eat what we’re supposed to.

With a different viewpoint about the Original Sin, we need to review and probe other aspects of our Christian faith as well.

Interpretation of scripture

Many scripture passages have multiple meanings, so we have to be careful with the interpretation. Passages are often written out of a historic context but they can also point to one or more future events or contain spiritual meanings. A good example is the Book of Psalms. King David poured out his heart but today we also can see the prophetic content in those Psalms. Teachers of the day have been unable to see the prophecy about Jesus of Nazareth because many of those ‘prophecies’ are written in past tense and to them it was just a regular guy, nothing else. Today we sometimes make fun of those Pharisees; however to the preachers of those times, the narrative says that events already had happened. So we have to be careful when we read the New Testament. From God’s viewpoint, what is written in past tense, especially following the gospels, might still come to pass. The Bible repeatedly speaks about a mystery to be revealed. Jesus of Nazareth revealed it to his apostles, yet even they didn’t properly understand.

Mark 4:11-13

¹¹ He told them, “The secret of the kingdom of God has been given to you. But to those on the outside everything is said in parables ¹² so that, “‘they may be ever seeing but never perceiving, and ever hearing but never understanding; otherwise they might turn and be forgiven!’ ¹³ Then Jesus said to them, “Don’t you understand this parable? How then will you understand any parable?

Today Churches often highlight that it is our duty to seek 'His Kingdom'! – but if we think about it, unless someone has a clear understanding of what God's Kingdom really is, how can it be correctly taught? - Those teachers then belong to the category of 'those on the outside'! – and therefore the arguments often go in circles, so maybe it is still a 'secret', still parables, as otherwise we would know. The passage continues to say that they 'never understand, as otherwise they might turn and be forgiven'. Based on my view, if people would know that consuming meat is sin and is one aspect leading to the many diseases and death around us, then we might really 'turn and seek forgiveness'.

On the other hand, modern Christianity is preaching 'free forgiveness' without having truly understood God's Kingdom and dominion. A teaching that highlights that the only important step to 'free grace' is to 'receive Christ in your heart and declare with your mouth that he is Lord' is therefore highly dangerous. We first need to have a clear understanding of the 'Mystery of Christ' first.

Another important aspect to understand the Bible is the meaning of names - they often reveal important hidden meanings. For example David in Hebrew means 'Beloved'. This now allows for alternate meanings. You can for example replace 'David' with 'Beloved' in the book of Psalms and many Psalms will become personalized! 'Israel' means 'Triumphant with God' or 'God prevails' – therefore we can imagine that many of us belong to the category of 'Israelites', not just certain people from the Far East. Just because the name existed there first, doesn't imply that it has the spiritual significance that people would like to think it has. We can easily look at an example – Americans have no doubt that Bethlehem is in Pennsylvania! The point I'm making is that the name was given based on an experience of the city founder, someone like King David for example and today's city might not have the future significance people think it does, but the name has a strong spiritual significance. The name Jerusalem for example can be translated as 'possession of peace'. In scripture we have the historic event with the desire to have a peaceful dwelling that created the name in the first place. But the symbolic meaning can now be carried to all the cities on planet Earth – God's desire for peace everywhere.

God's Kingdom

Now we will take a look at the 'word that became flesh' and has the 'breath of life' in it. The beings that belong into this category are in the Animal Kingdom of which we are part of and to a lesser degree the Fungi Kingdom that contains for example yeast and mushrooms. Even if it sounds strange and there aren't really nostrils, mushrooms 'breathe' oxygen and are genetically closer related to animals based on DNA research. There are also mushrooms that can bleed a red fluid, even containing anticoagulant properties similar to blood. It gave those mushrooms the name 'Devil's tooth'.

The Animal and Fungi Kingdom emerged for me as 'God's Kingdom'. It constitutes the 'tree of life'; as well as the 'tree of knowledge of good and evil'. While this will now appear strange, at times the Bible calls those living beings within God's Kingdom 'His people' or 'His nations', we have to think outside of the box.

Now many other Bible passages will make more sense – for example the avoidance of yeast in Exodus 12:19 – whoever eats yeast must be cut off! Yeast is a fungi used in most bread! Or Psalm 53:4 - Do all these evildoers know nothing? They devour my people as though eating bread; they never call on God. Those passages are strange but now come to life in a more plausible light. In order to produce alcohol or vinegar, yeast has to be involved and we will consume it. Yeast microbes are thought to be the earliest domesticated organisms to serve us and it also makes sense that it can be grown to taste like chicken or beef and is used in almost all Vegan meat-replacement products. Another sign that yeast is closely related to the Animal Kingdom. So now many of the passages indicating the avoidance of alcohol, bread or grapes – a natural habitat for yeast – become logical.

Now we take a closer look at God's Kingdom and we can see a lot of evil. The Animal Kingdom is 'survival of the fittest'; a friend of mine mentioned once that 'the Animal Kingdom is designed to kill'! - And if we view many of the available animal documentaries, we will have to come to that same conclusion – killing for food or getting killed for food. Animals must live in constant fear for that reason unless they are in a safe farm. Many documentaries show the social behavior of animals and while they cannot communicate with us, it is very interesting to observe. The behaviors are very similar to what we can see in Human society – aggressive, coercive, lazy, deceitful, social hierarchies suggesting arrogance and so on. It is somewhat a lesser evolved mirror image to Humanity.

On the other hand of the mirror is Humanity and animal symbolism is often used in our society as well. People are depicted as 'Sharks', 'Foxes', and so on. We see predatory behavior in society on all levels, and even carried into language use, for example if someone made a 'killing' – referring to a large monetary gain. So there are evil forces at work both in Humanity and the Animal Kingdom which are very similar, we can see that both domains are related. If we go further and look at fungi, Cordyceps for example kills insects in a most cruel way, a slow and painful death. There is a lot of 'killing' in this Kingdom. We generally accept the fact that one must not kill a Human but now it makes more sense as outlined before that it is also not acceptable to murder an Animal for example. As we are part of the Animal Kingdom, to God, those are our relatives. As outlined, eating from this 'tree', eating other souls, will therefore continue to create terrible diseases and afflictions all around us. The Bible states that the 'devil' is always on the prowl to 'devour' someone. The devil is very strong in the Animal Kingdom and we can now also understand why animals get similar diseases we get – arthritis, asthma, cancer, gray hair, the whole gamut of diseases.

We have the choice to feed from this tree and get sick and die or in contrary, live and eat only from the plant kingdom and utilize milk and eggs whereby animal souls won't suffer harm. As mentioned before, the Bible reveals this in a sarcastic way in Jeremiah 34:17 – God gives us His 'freedom to suffer for our sin'. God is first and foremost righteous, so he will hold everyone 'accountable' that transgresses his covenant - best outlined in the Ten Commandments.

God – Christ

Some people might view it differently, but for me physical laws and related science are true. God created the Universe and evolved over billions of years into what it is today with planet earth as

the chosen planet for God to dwell in, often called Zion. And in this process he poured out his spirit onto all flesh to create His Kingdom.

If the teachings about Original Sin are incorrect, we need to review Christ next, the hidden mystery. Nobody ever seemed to have questioned why the bible sometimes speaks of Jesus, then of Christ and then of Jesus Christ. It should all be the same, but it isn't. So we might want to take the viewpoint that not all the time Jesus of Nazareth is being referenced. It is correct that the Bible gives individuals the name 'Jesus' but to fully understand Jesus Christ, we need to look at the word meanings.

Both names Jesus and Christ are not just a given name but also an appellation like Mr. or Ms. and they have specific meanings.

- Jesus means 'salvation' or 'saved'
- Christ stands for 'anointed' or 'blessed'

God blessed mankind and the Animals, so Christ is just that – the totality of all His Human and Animal souls in His Kingdom; the Bible speaks about the 'God of hosts'. This description appears in the King James Bible close to 100 times and we should also not forget that a duality can exist here as well – One overarching deity with billions of souls.

Romans 12:5

So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

This Christ – all of us - is fully God, the Almighty God of hosts; Christ contains all of God's righteous and unrighteous souls. The text in Romans 11 explains this condition that currently both righteous and unrighteous souls are 'grafted' into the same tree – we're back to the tree of life. Redemption happens through the 'separation' of these souls between good and evil. In John 1 we read that God created this world through his son. The animals and more so all of mankind labored diligently to make this planet into what it is today. God's 'beloved son' is therefore not one individual but everyone – one body in Christ!

Jesus is the 'fellowship and unity' of all righteous souls as Psalm 133 highlights. Those souls have submitted themselves to evil throughout creation so that they can finally achieve redemption – eternal life here on earth in bodily form as God's children, the children of light, rightfully called 'Gods' as Psalm 82 points out. The unrighteous souls will remain animals.

From this viewpoint, the current teaching about Jesus of Nazareth is not correct, the reason why the Church as a whole might be so confused. Many denominations think that the other denominations are teaching 'false' doctrine, claiming that Jesus of Nazareth did put this issue to rest, but he himself said in Luke 12:51 that he didn't come to bring peace. If we step back and think about it – as long as there is still disagreement on doctrines, we can be certain that each interpretation might not be as accurate as pastors confidently teach. Jesus of Nazareth is depicted several times as 'Prophet' in the Bible. He rightfully made the claim that he is 'Son of God', but we all can make that same claim if we live without sin.

Psalm 82

¹ *God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods.*

² *How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.*

³ *Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.*

⁴ *Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.*

⁵ *They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.*

⁶ *I have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the most High.*

⁷ *But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.*

⁸ *Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.*

Jesus of Nazareth did nothing else but quoting scripture back to the preachers of that time.

John 10:

³³ *The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.* ³⁴ *Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?* ³⁵ *If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;* ³⁶ *Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?* ³⁷ *If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.* ³⁸ *But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him.*

Jesus of Nazareth is saying here that one that does not sin, working and obeying God's commandments, is a son of God. The Father is in him and he in the Father, it doesn't say that he is 'fully Father'. So Jesus is just saying if you do what I do, you can achieve that same status. Hereby Jesus fulfilled the law for himself, unfortunately not for us. By looking at his teaching, he took the obedience to God's commandments as outlined in the Old Testament to a new level – he urged to repent and to live a pure life, not just in deed but also in thought. Jesus of Nazareth is our greatest 'role-model' showing us how to 'turn the other cheek' to the point of death. We are supposed to imitate his non-retaliatory and forgiving behavior, just as Michael, the archangel, did not use foul words against his enemy but left the judgment up to God. By defining Jesus of Nazareth as 'All God with free grace and a free ticket for salvation' the modern Church essentially turned Jesus into an Idol. And according to current doctrines, it doesn't matter if we continue to sin against others as 'we apparently can't lose salvation'. This distortion of teaching is expressed in Jude 1:4 - people turned the grace of God into their lustfulness, denying God's commandments and essentially negating what Jesus demonstrated and taught us. By teaching that 'forgiveness of sin is free' the Church is negating the enormity of Jesus' deed on the cross as role model for us. Christ is the only way - but only by imitating him and by obeying his and God's teachings!

Idolizing God himself

Not only have we turned Jesus into an idol, we did the same with God by depicting him as a 'loving God that only wants the best for me in this world, unrelated to my deeds'. We are deceiving ourselves if we think that God doesn't allow harm to come to us, we all know

otherwise. God first and foremost is a righteous and just God and yes, one of his components is pure love. We all are aware of good and evil in this world and have to accept that it exists. Now God wants all to be 'saved' but the Bible also points out that many won't be saved. That is necessary to maintain equilibrium between good and evil. And we need to have the knowledge of evil as otherwise we cannot truly appreciate and enjoy love. We all like to view God as only love, but we have to understand that evil is also a component of God – the world and everything in it is His! This should instill some true fear - and fear of God is the beginning of wisdom. Once we learn to love and obey God, we don't have to fear him anymore!

We have to realize that it is not God that afflicts us but that we do it to ourselves by transgressing His laws.

God, Christ and Holy Spirit

The Bible doesn't teach the trinity directly, but it emerges as a theme. We conclude from John 1 that the 'Son' is the Father. Again, this Son is 'all of us', rather than calling it 'God of hosts', we can call it 'Son of hosts'. God likes to dwell here; the Bible describes our body as the temple of His Holy Spirit. Psalm 84 points out how 'amiable his tabernacles are' and we can replace this with 'bodies' as the Psalmist goes on yearning for the 'living God'.

We have to realize that we are the earthly representation of God!

The Bible points out that the righteous souls are 'gods', 'princes' of this universe and rightfully heirs of God's Kingdom, this planet, his creation. Currently this creation is run by the prince of the world, Satan, demonic forces that create the evil so prevalent all around us. As we know and currently see, those forces desire to kill and destroy in His Kingdom. Someone that has abolished sin in his body will achieve the status to be a true god, a true child of the Heavenly Father. We like to understand that a 'god' is someone powerful, someone that can employ spiritual weapons to keep a multitude in check. However God's character is made perfect in weakness, being vulnerable to others. Having the status of a 'god' does not take away our responsibility to serve others and to work hard, to take out trash out, clean the floor or clean someone else's dirty feet. Being slothful is sinful; everyone has given abilities that ought to be shared.

Christ, the 'Cross' and Grace

Then the question begs as to how grace works? – A teaching that someone else is getting punished for what I have done is highly irrational and possibly the reason why many can't accept Modern Christianity. The new definition of Christ makes it easy to see how grace really works and will bring many passages into a better light.

As part of the vine, we are all 'Christ'. Looking 'Christ' in the face means looking into the face of another living being, your neighbor next door, your colleague in the office or a person on the street and yes, an animal. Many look forward to 'see Jesus' – our neighbor that doesn't lie to us, doesn't take advantage of us, isn't condescending, and doesn't betray us, a neighbor that is caring and loving and can be fully trusted – this is the 'saved' part of Christ – looking Jesus in the face.

We all are part of the vine, spiritually connected, invisibly cross-linked with each other. Everyone 'has to daily pick up their cross' - it is the spiritual cross in us. How it scientifically works is unknown and can probably never be found out so that no one can ever again take advantage of another person. Currently we are also spiritually 'cross-linked' within the Animal Kingdom. When the Bible speaks about judgment by plague, God's nations of bacteria, viruses and fungi can certainly carry out His commandment to judge our bodies. As mentioned, sometimes we have to think outside the box when the Bible highlights certain aspects, for example a 'terrible nation that destroys'. A multitude of flu bacteria can execute a terrible judgment on our body.

The Bible points out that the judgment was laid upon the Son – each of us. So this is the other aspect of the 'cross-link'. If we hurt someone else, we unknowingly hurt ourselves through this spiritual connection. This is the main reason Jesus of Nazareth was urging to confess, repent and reconcile with each other, we need to be at peace with others. This clears our conscience and gives us peace. A teaching that suggests that 'trusting Jesus alone is enough to clear our conscience and be forgiven' is a teaching of self-deception. If I don't confess an ugly past to the person I offended, I always have to fear that it will surface at one point and without repentance we cannot have true inner peace. The Bible states that the Son is 'full of grace and truth'. If we confess what we have done to the person we offended and make up for it, this 'son or daughter of God' has the option to extend forgiveness and this 'grace' of the other person will save us, we cannot buy this with money or our works. We need to see the other person as our 'Lord'.

Romans 10:9-10

⁹ *If you declare with your mouth, "Jesus is Lord," and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved. ¹⁰ For it is with your heart that you believe and are justified, and it is with your mouth that you profess your faith and are saved. ¹¹ As Scripture says, "Anyone who believes in him will never be put to shame." ¹² For there is no difference between Jew and Gentile—the same Lord is Lord of all and richly blesses all who call on him, ¹³ for, "Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved."*

If we call on the name of the Lord, we will be saved! This is the key passage for Churches to teach how one gets saved. Let me state that in my view, nobody got 'saved' yet. If we read 1 Peter 1, we have to admit that this 'salvation' only comes when Jesus Christ is being revealed. Romans 10 makes two points - declaring with your 'mouth' that Jesus is Lord now takes on two meanings. We talk and eat with our mouth. So first, this passage goes back to the Original Sin – if we don't eat what we are not supposed to, we 'declare' this with our mouth. We also talk with our mouth and if we 'declare' that my neighbor is my Lord, we cannot talk proudly or condescending, we must honor the other person, otherwise we hurt this soul and we will not be saved. We cannot sin against another Human in Deed, Word or Thought and have to view others as equal, no matter what education or ability level. In the coming Kingdom, we are supposed to be at His right hand – equals. 1 Peter 1 commands us – be holy, for I am holy as also summarized in Ecclesiastes 12: ¹³ *Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man. ¹⁴ For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.* Jesus of Nazareth was constantly teaching 'go and sin no more' and the New Testament outlines that God's commands are not burdensome. A Church that is teaching that you cannot be without sin is acting in self-interest so

you come back to the Church-building and tithe. It is basically a ‘guilting’ into ‘giving’ and that is very subtle. The Bible says ‘ask and it shall be given’ – I would think if we pray to get help to move away from our sinful way, God will answer! In the context of holiness and the declaration with our mouth, we need to address the tongue.

The Tongue

The Bible points out that we have to keep ourselves righteous in all matter of conversation. The Bible has a very insightful passage in the book of James.

Bible - James 3

³ Not many of you should become teachers, my fellow believers, because you know that we who teach will be judged more strictly. ² We all stumble in many ways. Anyone who is never at fault in what they say is perfect, able to keep their whole body in check. ³ When we put bits into the mouths of horses to make them obey us, we can turn the whole animal. ⁴ Or take ships as an example. Although they are so large and are driven by strong winds, they are steered by a very small rudder wherever the pilot wants to go. ⁵ Likewise, the tongue is a small part of the body, but it makes great boasts. Consider what a great forest is set on fire by a small spark. ⁶ The tongue also is a fire, a world of evil among the parts of the body. It corrupts the whole body, sets the whole course of one’s life on fire, and is itself set on fire by hell. ⁷ All kinds of animals, birds, reptiles and sea creatures are being tamed and have been tamed by mankind, ⁸ but no human being can tame the tongue. It is a restless evil, full of deadly poison. ⁹ With the tongue we praise our Lord and Father, and with it we curse human beings, who have been made in God’s likeness. ¹⁰ Out of the same mouth come praise and cursing. My brothers and sisters, this should not be. ¹¹ Can both fresh water and salt water flow from the same spring? ¹² My brothers and sisters, can a fig tree bear olives, or a grapevine bear figs? Neither can a salt spring produce fresh water. ¹³ Who is wise and understanding among you? Let them show it by their good life, by deeds done in the humility that comes from wisdom. ¹⁴ But if you harbor bitter envy and selfish ambition in your hearts, do not boast about it or deny the truth. ¹⁵ Such “wisdom” does not come down from heaven but is earthly, unspiritual, demonic. ¹⁶ For where you have envy and selfish ambition, there you find disorder and every evil practice. ¹⁷ But the wisdom that comes from heaven is first of all pure; then peace-loving, considerate, submissive, full of mercy and good fruit, impartial and sincere. ¹⁸ Peacemakers who sow in peace reap a harvest of righteousness.

With the tongue we praise God and we curse Humans and it repeats that Humans are in God’s likeness, so this should not be. Again, there is a duality – do we use our tongue to encourage or do we use our tongue to tear down. Today, we see so many people cursing, boasting arrogantly, talking in condescending ways to others, overpowering lesser gifted speakers, shouting out insults, bashing people, accusing others, gossiping, whining and the list goes on and on. Our mouths reveal our heart - anger and pride and then more anger and more pride. We compare ourselves and fall short, now we need to make up with words because we are so much better and more important than another person. We want to get our way and we don’t want to consider opinions of someone else. The Bible has an interesting passage in the book of Acts.

Bible – Acts 2:2-4,17,20-21

² And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. ³ And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. ⁴ And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. ... ¹⁷ And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: ... ²⁰ The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and notable day of the Lord come: ²¹ And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

Fire in the Bible is typically related to judgment. ‘Cloven tongues like as of fire’ – we like to understand that this passage is about different languages and some Churches speak ‘gibberish’ that nobody understands, including the speaker. It just makes us so much more impressive and important! Let me suggest that the Bible speaks here about ‘divided tongues’ like we see it every day. In Politics, in business, in homes, people go at each other with divided tongues and attack each other or hurt each other badly multiple times a day and it is so sad to see. People have no tolerance, they think they own the truth and must impress it on the other person, disrespecting any other view. We want to control others. This evil tongue creates so much daily hurt everywhere and the people don’t even realize what this aggressiveness does to them – it is also a fire for the owner of the tongue. After a while, this expression of ‘unhappiness’ and ‘anger’ gets imprinted on faces and when we meet older people, he or she might have a great smile, however in a relaxed state, the face speaks for itself and that is so sad. Only after people are filled with the ‘Holy Spirit’ are they able to speak in ‘other tongues’, they are able to speak soft, encouraging and loving, building upon another person’s view or just accepting that views are different and then move on. Just on a side-note, this passage also has another hint that God’s spirit is being poured out on ‘all flesh’, not just Humans. Let’s go back to the tongue. Language skills seem to decline, people have a hard time to properly express themselves which leads to a lot of misunderstandings through intolerance. Further, today’s language contains a lot of negativity as well as cursing and people constantly exaggerate. If the bus is late, a person might say ‘this delay is killing me’. If such a situation is ‘killing’ a person, one ought to call 911 to prevent this death... it is just one example how we constantly embellish to draw attention. We need to get back to properly expressing ourselves and to trusting God. Why not view it positively – I’m glad I’ll get those extra 5 minutes of recuperation while the bus is late and somehow I know I’ll make it up? Our tongue will be an instrumental piece in the process of becoming holy and thus the tongue will be instrumental, ‘declaring’ our salvation. Humans can’t tame the tongue, but as ‘gods’ we can! The tongue is the ‘flaming sword’ that prevents the entry into Paradise.

Birth-death cycle

With a fresh look at God and Christ, we now need to take a fresh look at the birth and death cycle. How does our soul get into the body and how does it leave again. If the mentioned teachings are incorrect, then we might also not get the proper view on death and birth. While there is no clear mentioning of reincarnation in the Bible, there are many subtle hints. The Bible often describes it as ‘resurrection’, a bringing back to life. According to Webster, the first known

use of the word ‘reincarnation’ happened in 1845. So the biblical authors speaking about reincarnation just didn’t have the word for it.

When someone dies, his or her soul goes probably back to its original ‘black’ state, the darkness where it came from – Ecclesiastes points out – who knows if it goes up or down? – We don’t. The Bible also questions ‘who can praise you from the grave?’ So this state must be less desirable than living in a body, and therefore the soul will pursue another incarnation. For generally good people, this will actually give us more comfort during a funeral as we can be confident that the soul will return to another body – unfortunately we don’t know who. And it is a good thing that ugly deeds of a past life are being wiped out when a new life starts.

1 Corinthians 15:12-19

¹² Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? ¹³ But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: ¹⁴ And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. ¹⁵ Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. ¹⁶ For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: ¹⁷ And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. ¹⁸ Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. ¹⁹ If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

Christ in this case again is every living being. The bodies die, the souls leave and the souls come back to a new body. The Passage highlighting this best is in Hebrews 11 mentioning in Verse 35 that ‘*woman received back their dead, raised to life again*’. The passage goes on to say that ‘*There were others who were tortured, refusing to be released so that they might gain an even better resurrection. Some faced jeers and flogging, and even chains and imprisonment. They were put to death by stoning; they were sawed in two; they were killed by the sword. They went about in sheepskins and goatskins, destitute, persecuted and mistreated - the world was not worthy of them. They wandered in deserts and mountains, living in caves and in holes in the ground.*’ This illustrates once more the connection between us and animals in God’s Kingdom, scientifically proven based on DNA. The Bible actually makes this statement in Ecclesiastes 3:17-18: ‘*I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work. I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.*’ I think this passage shows very clear that also the Bible views us as part of the Animal Kingdom. By now there is enough undeniable scientific evidence that reincarnation is real, tests showing that some people had knowledge about something that they could only know from a previous life. Only because this research does not fit with our Christianity, we dismiss it. This however should draw significant attention. Ecclesiastes highlights the connection between judgment and the ‘manifestation’ of a soul within His Kingdom and 1 Corinthians 15 has an interesting passage with Verse 35ff discussing the resurrection in the context of ‘flesh’. Today’s teaching that there is only one life does not warn of the possible horrific consequences of unrighteous behavior. In addition, the previously mentioned teaching that Christ has forgiven us is now the motivation to try and maximize the benefits of this one life wanting the biggest ‘blessing’ possible. In Psalm 17:14, the Bible describes the people seeking the ‘reward’ in this life as wicked.

A teaching of only one life in combination with ‘free grace’ is therefore extremely dangerous and misleading! If we use our life for good, our next reincarnation will be better, if we use this life for selfish reasons, our next reincarnation will be worse. Hebrews 9 points out that judgment comes after death. This passage is the only passage used by Churches to explain that there is only one life – you die once and there is judgment. Though different translations have a different sentence structure leaving room for the statement - ‘once you die, there is judgment’ and a reincarnation happens based on the deeds of the previous life, this makes more sense. The soul reincarnates in flesh again, a new birth cycle. The Bible speaks about ‘gaining the world, but losing the soul’ – a squandered life, reincarnating back in a lower social status or worse, as an animal. For the first time we can see true ‘justice’ and that nobody gets away with evil. Actually many Bible passages hint at reincarnation and we will look at two to illustrate this.

Rom 1:23

²³ *And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.*

Man has been made in the image of God, defined as ‘glory’. We can see this when a healthy human is in his or her late teenage years or early twenties. Many look beautiful, glamorous – glorious at that age, the perfect youth everyone likes to have and maintain. But with our sin, we exchanged this image into ‘corruptible man’ but also we exchanged our image into the image of animals – the soul received what it planted in this life. Sowing and reaping is often used as analogy in the Bible. If the soul in this life wants to be served by many, that same soul will have to serve many in the next incarnation. Another example is in Psalm 73.

Psalm 73:16-22:

³ *For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.*

⁴ *For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is firm.*

⁵ *They are not in trouble as other men; neither are they plagued like other men.*

⁶ *Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment.*

⁷ *Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish.*

⁸ *They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.*

⁹ *They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.*

¹⁰ *Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.*

¹¹ *And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?*

¹² *Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches.*

¹³ *Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocence.*

¹⁴ *For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.*

¹⁵ *If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.*

¹⁶ *When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me;*

¹⁷ *Until I went into the sanctuary of God; then understood I their end.*

¹⁸ *Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.*

¹⁹ *How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.*

²⁰ *As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.*

²¹ *Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.*

²² *So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee.*

The wicked people will be put in slippery places – as animals outdoors, in forests and meadows, no longer will they walk on paved ground. They might have no more choice but to serve others on farmland as a ‘reward’ for having forced others in this life to serve them. The worst condition is to be ‘utterly consumed with terrors’ – in pots and pans as dinner. God will ‘despise’ their image when the Lord awakes; no longer will wicked souls incarnate in the ‘image of God’ as it is supposed to be, but in an despised image of an animal – they are as a beast before Him! Jeremiah 51:56 points out *‘For the LORD is a God of retribution; he will repay in full.’*

Churches often push the issue that the whole Bible is truth, yet such ‘truths’ that are really uncomfortable are typically not taught or explained away as not relevant. With this type of justice, we no longer have to be envious as Psalm 73 expresses, but we can be very sad about what is going to happen with souls that do not know God and deliberately take advantage of others. But we only see this if we open our minds beyond a single lifetime. It shows how incredibly righteous and just God’s laws really are.

From what I understand, the early Christian Church still believed in reincarnation but it disappeared over time as it didn’t allow for the collection of money from Priests for absolution. The thought of reincarnation in the context of sin and original sin now opens up new insights as to what is possible and that is very encouraging. For the first time we can have true hope that even horrific and currently considered incurable diseases can be healed, just with nutrition alone. This nutrition is contained in Numbers 6 – the Nazarite diet - and outlined in the attachment. The strange part might be the fungi kingdom but it shows how subtle demonic forces truly are. 50% of what we buy in a Supermarket, the products containing meat, yeast (breads), wine, vinegar in dressings and sauces, etc. will do our bodies harm once we pass our prime youth years. By changing the nutrition, our bodies would no longer be defiled and our bodies heal. It will take incredible discipline and patience for a long time. What was defiled by several decades of meat, bread and mushroom consumption, won’t heal so quickly.

It looks like oppression but through reincarnation, many souls labored hard until death in order to get reborn, to once more labor unto death, multiple times and the goal will be that the final incarnation of the soul will be permanent in God’s Kingdom here on earth. The origin of God is the black void universe without the ability of expression and of feeling, without the ability to live and enjoy what we currently are capable to enjoy. It must have been therefore a desire to escape this ‘soul-universe-status’ in order to enjoy ‘life’ to the fullest. The bible mentions that the current suffering is nothing compared to the glory to be revealed not someplace else - but in us!

Deuteronomy 4:16 mentions - do not become corrupt and make for yourselves an idol, an image of any shape, whether formed like a man or a woman. Unless Jesus of Nazareth looked like an Alien, then this teaching applies to him as well. Anyone that ever was or is formed like a man cannot be turned into an idol. We’ve seen how dangerous a teaching can be that idolizes Jesus of Nazareth as Fully God, focusing more on ‘bringing people to Christ’ than teaching people to be like Christ. And I have to say that Churches typically do a lot of good and are wonderful institutions giving people hope. But Satan couldn’t have more pleasure than using Jesus of Nazareth against us. Do I think that the subtle demonic forces are so powerful to deceive millions of teachers and give them a passion to teach powerfully the wrong message out of ignorance? – The Bible says yes, it is no great thing for Satan! – *2 Corinthians 11¹³ For such are*

*false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.*¹⁴ *And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.*¹⁵ *Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.* It is no great thing for Satan. Seminaries that educate preachers teach ‘their truths’ and anyone who thinks outside the box will be chastised, receives low grades and does not pass the education – the systems rejects them and they can’t teach. In his second letter to the Corinthians, Paul made his statement about Satan as the ‘angel of light’ just after he spoke about taking money for preaching the word of God – he realized that he was ‘robbing’ the people, stopped doing it and was preaching for free.

Money

The Bible points out in Micah 3:10-11

¹⁰ They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. ¹¹ The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD among us? None evil can come upon us.

First I recommend reading all of Micah 3 - once more we see the context of the Original Sin – the leaders build up Zion with blood and now comes the statement that the priests teach for hire, other translations mention that priest teach for a price. Churches that use the tithe to pay for the pastoral staff start to have self-interest in tithing. This was one of Jesus of Nazareth’s contentions, the famous throwing over of the money tables – the Pharisees were doing that, the Bible points out that they loved money, nothing much has changed in 2000 years. On the other hand the apostles continued working their day-jobs while traveling and preaching. What Jesus and the apostles preached put the Pharisees income in danger. Money was the main reason for the Pharisees hatred of Jesus of Nazareth because he challenged their very existence. And on top of it he told them to pay taxes to others, making them furious. As mentioned, Paul points it out in 2 Corinthians 11, describing it as robbery to take money from ‘Churches’ that constitute the people and was preaching the gospel free of charge. In this section, Paul also points out that a congregation easily puts up with the fact that ‘another Jesus’ is being preached. Just because we are a very advanced as a society today, it doesn’t make us immune against spiritual ignorance, especially when today’s doctrine is still based on the reformation wisdom 500 years ago and as mentioned, is a self-regulated system that does not allow new thoughts. Church is generally a place to tithe and I think it is extremely important to do so, however the bible also points out that the tithe is supposed to go to the people in need – so there is food in His house. The only biblical use for the tithe is to support people in need, nothing else. Some Churches have grown into substantial income and prosperity streams for a few staff members. The income of pastors can be maximized through many ‘free workers’ that volunteer at Church. If the congregation grows, the Church views it as God’s blessing. If ‘volunteering’, serving for free is so important, then it ought to be likewise important to ‘serve for free’ in order to preach. The Apostles modeled this, they all had their day-jobs and it was long practice in American Churches and still is in some parts of the country. During the week, the preacher works his farm. The Churches that are very successful are the ones that use modern day business tools – sales and marketing means with financial control. The people are getting ‘entertained’ while selling somewhat of a clear conscience for a price. A friend of mine mentioned that I should go to Church for Christmas – it is a great show! Essentially it is the same like selling indulgences, ‘reformed’ 500 years ago and

now more subtle, and Satan's specialty. When I studied Martin Luther, he still was strong on repentance, and the message was taken out of his hand and others ran with the part they liked best. The Bible says 'the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil'

We love luxury and we love being served, something we envision as the greatest blessing, the greatest aspiration we have here on this planet. Many define success by our net worth, not by how many true friends we have that just love us for our personality unrelated to our income. Churches often mention that some people are 'blessed' with a large sum of money. As soon as we define money as blessing, our God is Mammon. Many people seek 'financial peace' and it is typically defined by the size of our pocketbook. The bigger our savings, the more 'peace' we have. Like it or not, money has become our God, because our peace is not dependent upon God's regular provisioning but on our own savings account. Let's see how scriptures define financial success.

Luke 21:1-4

As Jesus looked up, he saw the rich putting their gifts into the temple treasury. ² He also saw a poor widow put in two very small copper coins. ³ "Truly I tell you," he said, "this poor widow has put in more than all the others. ⁴ All these people gave their gifts out of their wealth; but she out of her poverty put in all she had to live on."

Churches push the issue of tithing on a regular basis in order to secure their own income and this story is frequently used to highlight 'selfless giving' – 'to give everything'. At the same time the Churches offer financial seminars for 'financial peace' by making sure to save an appropriate amount of money. But once it comes to giving, those principles are being recklessly abandoned because we are commanded to have faith and extend us beyond our means until it hurts. This teaching is highly inconsistent. So the true God being worshipped is really Mammon. The translation of this word means 'Wealth, Possessions or Greed' or even simpler 'that in which one trusts'. Satan is the master of disguise. If we dig deep into our heart, we might find that we trust money more than God and the Bible has something very simple to say.

Matthew 6:24

²⁴ "No one can serve two masters. Either you will hate the one and love the other, or you will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and money."

We think we can please God and in parallel work on our financial peace through our own effort and it does not work. Many Believers have financial 'worries' but if anyone trusts God in faith, there should be no 'worry' no matter what the situation. We can witness a lot of cherry picking of verses to push one issue one time and another issue another time. That's why God was rather serious when he put forth his command 'You shall not misuse the name of the Lord your God!' Now let's go to Revelation and analyze our thinking.

Revelation 13:11,16-28

¹¹ And I saw another beast coming up out of the land, and it had two horns, like a lamb, and it was speaking as a dragon, ¹⁶ And it maketh all, the small, and the great, and the rich, and the poor, and the freemen, and the servants, that it may give to them a mark upon their right hand or upon their foreheads, ¹⁷ and that no one may be able to buy, or to sell, except he who is having

*the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.*¹⁸ *Here is the wisdom! He who is having the understanding, let him count the number of the beast, for the number of a man it is, and its number [is] 666.*

The beast is the number of a man. Now we like to think that ‘a man’ is one very specific man that will show up, but it doesn’t say. The word ‘a’ can be used as a function word before a proper noun according to Webster and dictionaries. For example, walking upright is the ability of a man in which case it applies to many people and not just one. Now the Bible gives us one specific example of one man that illustrates this connection, but the principle applies to everyone. The number 666 appears in the two narratives of 1 Kings and 2 Chronicles and here is the abbreviated story: *When the queen of Sheba heard of Solomon’s fame, she came to Jerusalem to test him with hard questions. ...she came to Solomon and talked with him about all she had on her mind.*³ *When the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon, she was overwhelmed.*⁵ *She said to the king, “The report I heard in my own country about your achievements and your wisdom is true....”*⁷ *How happy your people must be! ...*⁹ *Then she gave the king 120 talents of gold,...*¹² *King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba all she desired and asked for; he gave her more than she had brought to him.*¹³ *The weight of the gold that Solomon received yearly was 666 talents,...* The book of revelation mentions to ‘count’ the number of the beast – and what we ‘count’ today is money, a whole profession is named after this ‘counting’ of money. The passages in 1 Kings and 2 Chronicles also point out the connection between money and sin. The Queen of Sheba admired King Solomon and we can easily imagine that she now wanted to take this admiration one step further. The Queen of Sheba had enough money to overcome any obstacles and King Solomon answered her ‘hard’ questions even though he was married. King Solomon transgressed for a price. From other sources we know that the Queen of Sheba left pregnant. So what is the number of a man, it is just that – \$666 – it is money. We count and use it with our right hands and we have it in our minds which the Bible calls forehead whenever we buy or sell something. And if we don’t have this basic understanding about money, if we don’t carry this mark, we cannot trade; we cannot operate because we would get cheated left and right as everything we do for a living or for fun revolves around money. We don’t pay \$50000 for a bottle of coke in the Supermarket or \$300 for a big mansion, we need to have this mark. We evaluate the object we are about to purchase; we have the thought of what this will be worth in our mind. This mark of the Dollar, Euro, Yen, Pound or whatever currency you chose sticks to our right hand and forehead like a nasty disease, inseparable. That beast of greed – Mammon – is in us and it controls us more than we think. And as learned from Ecclesiastes, we are that beast - it is the number of man. This mark turns us into wrongdoers. Every action business leaders have to take today is to take advantage and outwit others to improve company earnings. There is only one purpose for a business – to maximize shareholder value, the business does not exist to ensure other businesses well-being, it has no social responsibility, no responsibility to ensure that employees are happy, the sole reason it has is to bring in more money.

We have to go back to the question how we define success? – We typically define success by the amount of stuff we have under our control, our possessions, and our net worth. And due to the fact that our income is limited by our job, we now start to work on strategies to maximize the reach of our income, to go bargain shopping, to look for deals everywhere to get whatever we want at the cheapest price. This will guarantee that we can collect more; including a lot of things we really don’t need but we want in order to impress others with it. Mammon is a God that is so

enticing and damaging, it is hard to express in words – it is the abomination that causes desolation, in families, organizations and among nations. We often embark on a career journey for our family to get ahead so we can give them a better life. Once we are in the middle of this struggle, we work too hard and all of a sudden the family gets in the way. They want me to be at a soccer game but I must serve a customer. They want me to be at a dance recital while they are limiting my opportunity to land a big bonus and all of a sudden the family turns into the evil entity that only consumes the money that I work so hard for. Getting rich becomes such a strong desire in us that it can take away guilt and morals, so we can do whatever we wish in order to get more. We've just seen the progression from an initially good motive. As this progression happens, our ego gets boosted and we increasingly define ourselves by our status, we unknowingly turn into arrogant people.

On a low income level, money is scarce and people are very careful how to spend this money. Now every action that 'threatens' income or the value of money will be met with anger and fear. We fear to lose what we have as we see others around us that have more. Or we are already in a financial hole that has us in trouble. Money turns us into envious monsters. We lie, cheat and steal or do whatever is needed in order to get more. Let's take a closer look at bargain shopping. Let's say we are on the lookout for a desirable T-shirt. The industry tells us that if we wear a certain brand it signals to others that we have money, that we are wealthy and belong to a 'better class', something we crave. We don't want to shop this shirt at the regular price though due to the fact that we shouldn't afford something like that because our budget is really low in the first place, so now we go to outlet malls to get what we want at a cheaper price. And we feel best, when the piece has been marked down 70 to 90 percent, because now we can wear a shirt for \$5 that has the image of a \$60 shirt. Little in this entire transaction do we ever question if the people that produced the item were appropriately honored. If we can get people here or in other countries to work for us at a fraction of the cost, the better we are off. We just received 'virtual servants' that make our lives better. Instead of buying only 2 pairs of shoes made by a local shoemaker, we now can afford 12. Instead of having one suit from a local Taylor, we now can have 5 different suits and sports-coats. Another Human in a less fortunate position just worked for hours to create something beautiful for me. And why should I pay more if I can get away with less, no matter what income I have. We want money to reach as far as possible. If we shop at a discount, we don't honor a fellow neighbor making those products, something we don't consider. We like to take as much as possible advantage of other people. It comes back to the point that we would like to get served. Why should a worker in China, working the same job as someone in Europe or America get less income? – It should be unacceptable from a Christian standpoint. But as we carry the mark of this beast, we don't think that far. Best would be if we get an item for free and then we turn around and want the biggest raise we've ever gotten from our employer. Our thinking couldn't be more inconsistent.

Now we go to the opposite – big earners, company owners, portfolio owners. When it comes to selling products, some get very angry and upset if a discount is required. At the same time, when purchasing raw materials and components from their fellow business owners they can get piping mad if they don't get a large cost reduction for the products they are buying. The mark is deeply embedded in everyone's thinking and now we negotiate hard, as hard as possible and if we are able to achieve a win-lose deal, withholding and managing information by being untruthful to the other party, something that gives me the advantage to come out better from a deal, the more we

like it. And internally, the less we have to pay for materials and workers, the better off we are. Once we get the best deals in the industry, the best price for our products and we have to pay our workers the least amount, we like it; it is money in our pocket.

Capitalism looks brilliant. It is a free market and we think that forces are self-regulating. Everybody has the chance to get ahead, to get rich; there is seemingly no oppression. Communism seemed like a great idea, everyone is supposedly equal and there should be mutual respect of each other. Both systems though leave out the fact of sinful Humanity, leveraging a situation for your own personal enrichment and comfort. We still have this internal desire to be served and as leaders with a lot of responsibility we think we deserve to be served. Entrepreneurs obviously provide jobs and many families depend on those, so there must be an incentive to providing those jobs. And that incentive comes through rewards in the form of money, possessions and amenities. This is the case with any operation, be it for profit or non-profit. Leaders have more responsibilities and as such they think to ‘deserve’ a bigger reward. Nobody asks how much the difference really should be. Today we have a big discussion about increasing income inequality because the system allows it. There is no need to be concerned for the lower incomes as they have – even if it is remote – a chance to get ahead if they want to, reason why many don’t show pity for those people. We can view it as their own fault if they don’t get their act together and they better themselves. Now scripture tells us differently. Using other souls for our personal advantage has significant eternal consequences. The Bible actually calls it sin.

Deuteronomy 15:7-11

⁷ If anyone is poor among your fellow Israelites in any of the towns of the land the LORD your God is giving you, do not be hardhearted or tightfisted toward them. ⁸ Rather, be openhanded and freely lend them whatever they need. ⁹ Be careful not to harbor this wicked thought: “The seventh year, the year for canceling debts, is near,” so that you do not show ill will toward the needy among your fellow Israelites and give them nothing. They may then appeal to the LORD against you, and you will be found guilty of sin. ¹⁰ Give generously to them and do so without a grudging heart; then because of this the LORD your God will bless you in all your work and in everything you put your hand to. ¹¹ There will always be poor people in the land. Therefore I command you to be openhanded toward your fellow Israelites who are poor and needy in your land..

As we can see, the command is very simple – lend them whatever they need! Give generously to them! Be openhanded toward them! Biblically, we’re supposed to share and there shouldn’t be any needy people around, period! – If someone shows ill will toward the needy, that person will be found guilty of sin! The challenge is that those consequences are unseen!

Easy money

Mammon drives us to be obsessed with ‘easy money’ or ‘get rich quick schemes’. The idea is that we’ll get a lot of money fast. While the underlying motives are the same, this can express itself in many different ways – playing lottery or gambling in a casino, let alone many of the illegal schemes to rob. Then there are other desires, to have an idea, an invention that just rains money down on us. We envy inventors that receive royalties without any additional work. The primary motive today in business is to ‘make money’. The notion of ‘serving a customer’,

‘serving another person’, is secondary. It is important to recognize that our primary reason for working must not be to ‘make money’ but must be to ‘serve others’, to do something that enriches other people’s lives. The Bible mentions that we were all given different talents so we can mutually enrich us and live joyfully on this planet. So again, the primary reason for work is to serve others, nothing more nothing less. And in return we’ll be able to get blessed by others through their services. Without people working this planet we would have nothing and everyone has to pitch in.

People leveraging their intellectual abilities for gain so others can serve them is not a principle found in scriptures. In my opinion this is the true definition of adultery, once more having nothing to do with sex but using ones position as an adult with more life-experience and better intellectually capabilities for own gain. Jeremiah 8:8-10 and Ezekiel 22:12-14 have some strong words in that respect. God sees us all as equal.

Psalms 62:9-10

⁹ *Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity.* ¹⁰ *Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.*

The instructions are simple – trust not in oppression either from a low level to use robbery for gain or on a high level to use riches for subtle oppression and more gain. We are supposed to be ‘laid in balance’ - as equal - but Daniel 5:27 points out - *Thou art weighed in the balances, and hast been found lacking.* The book of Daniel speaks a lot about worshipping riches, bowing down to the golden idol. Once more, according to scriptures, people that pursue money will be found lacking. We have no understanding that there might be a very severe penalty for our behavior following this life. For the first time it also makes sense what it means to ‘gird yourself in sackcloth during repentance’. We must not distinguish us with better clothes and separate us visibly from what is currently considered a ‘lower class’, because we aren’t truly better. Jesus of Nazareth never wore something glamorous; he wore the equivalent of simple Jeans and T-shirt.

So now what does scripture say about income – what is appropriate?

2 Corinthians 8:8-15

⁸ *I am not commanding you, but I want to test the sincerity of your love by comparing it with the earnestness of others.* ⁹ *For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sake he became poor, so that you through his poverty might become rich.* ¹⁰ *And here is my judgment about what is best for you in this matter. Last year you were the first not only to give but also to have the desire to do so.* ¹¹ *Now finish the work, so that your eager willingness to do it may be matched by your completion of it, according to your means.* ¹² *For if the willingness is there, the gift is acceptable according to what one has, not according to what one does not have.* ¹³ *Our desire is not that others might be relieved while you are hard pressed, but that there might be equality.* ¹⁴ *At the present time your plenty will supply what they need, so that in turn their plenty will supply what you need. The goal is equality,* ¹⁵ *as it is written: “The one who gathered much did not have too much, and the one who gathered little did not have too little.”*

The biblical goal is 'equality' so everyone can have a great life and live in luxury. Let's go to another passage in Acts.

Bible - Acts 4:32

³² *All the believers were one in heart and mind. No one claimed that any of their possessions was their own, but they shared everything they had.*

So if we get this straight – no one claimed that their homes, cars, TV's and whatever they possess is their own but they shared their homes, cars and everything else. This is not what we are seeing in Christianity today. It is for sure far from how we would like to understand Christianity. Psalm 133 however points out how good and pleasant it is if God's people to live in unity. Unity is something precious, people watching out for each other. The Church hardly teaches those passages with their immense spiritual significance. We think that the idea of living in a community, sharing everything, belongs to some radicals because we only know the oppressive versions of those systems. The Bible views individual ownership differently and makes a strong point with the story of Ananias and Sapphira in Acts 5 - both holding money back for themselves, not willing to share it with the community. They are being questioned how they could do such an evil thing and test the spirit of the LORD? – As a result for the unwillingness to share, both died! So there must be some spiritual connection among all of us that recognizes our willingness to share and the consequences are rather drastic if we view our money as our own without the willingness to share. Acts 5 makes it clear that it is the 'Holy Spirit' that connects all of us. With a new look at Jesus Christ, the incarnate God, all of us, envy is that spiritual connection. The envy of the poor that labored to make others rich causes the death of those rich. If we are unwilling to share, we lose our soul.

Mark 8:36

What good is it for someone to gain the whole world, yet forfeit their soul.

So is it possible to earn too much money individually? – Biblically speaking, yes! The Bible warns constantly about riches, to not set our eyes on it. Greediness is certainly highlighted as sin and Luke 19 has the best story about becoming righteous again.

Luke 19:2, 8-9

² *And, behold, there was a man named Zacchaeus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.* ⁸ *And Zacchaeus stood, and said unto the Lord: Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.* ⁹ *And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham.*

Zachaeus was rich, his sin was greed. The Bible points out that he took money by lying to others using his intellect to better his own position. Salvation came to him once he rectified his greed and shared his possessions with others. There are so many passages in the Bible that are not being taught because they don't really sell... Acts 26:20 points out: ..., *I preached that they should repent and turn to God and demonstrate their repentance by their deeds.* The Bible shows us several times that repentance has to be demonstrated by action, something people don't like to hear. And 'turning to God' makes now more sense, you turn to the very person you have hurt and

you have deliberately taken advantage of! It is easier to tell someone to just ‘give their heart to Christ’.

Probably the most known passage is the one that reminds us not to store treasures on earth but in heaven.

Bible - Matthew 6:19-20

¹⁹ “Do not store up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moths and vermin destroy, and where thieves break in and steal. ²⁰ But store up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where moths and vermin do not destroy, and where thieves do not break in and steal.

Matthew 19:21

²¹ Jesus answered, “If you want to be perfect, go, sell your possessions and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow me.”

Both passages require some explaining. The first thought – how in the world do I lay up treasures in heaven? – What does this mean? – am I supposed to purchase gold, buy some cargo space on the next space mission and lay it up in heaven? It is a very strange expression – laying up a treasure in heaven. The Matthew 19 passage also seems strange – sell your possessions. Doesn’t this put me in the same position that I want to avoid? – I’ll give my money to a poor person and now that person becomes affluent and I myself become poor? The best place to start with an explanation is in the book of Matthew 25.

Matthew 25:34-46:

³⁴ Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: ³⁵ For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: ³⁶ Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. ³⁷ Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? ³⁸ When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? ³⁹ Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? ⁴⁰ And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. ⁴¹ Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: ⁴² For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: ⁴³ I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. ⁴⁴ Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? ⁴⁵ Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. ⁴⁶ And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

Christ is all of us – and if we help any person, we help Christ. We have some instructions here – feed the hungry, give drink to the thirsty, give home to a stranger, give clothes to the naked, visit someone that is sick, visit someone that is in prison. Therefore the answer is rather simple, all people are God’s creation, the rich and the poor.

So according to the Bible, the true successful person is the one that acts as a conduit for money and helps others with it and does not store any of it. And that person will trust God through faith for ongoing provision and will not trust in any savings accounts. The Bible often describes people that pursue money and possessions as wicked and oppressive. Luke 16:8 points out that such people are more successful in this world because they act wiser than the ‘children of light’. Having the knowledge of good and evil does not allow us to use ‘evil’ – for example deceit in negotiations to our own advantage, but that is what we typically see in today’s industrial world. Many contracts are one-sided to deliver an advantage to the person that is in more power or smarter, more shrewdly. If I love my neighbor as myself and have the other party in mind, people would not hide or withhold information to gain this advantage, only win-win deals ought to be negotiated. The large income discrepancy would not exist as I need to make sure that a hard-working person is honored accordingly and can live a comfortable life, comparable to mine. As we read earlier, the Bible asks for equality and there shouldn’t really be people of low or high stature, the Bible has no upper, lower or middle class, one person should not be earning more money than another if they truly contribute their 40 hours per week and give their best during this time. This is also something the Bible commands – we must not slack but give our best! And it doesn’t matter if someone is cleaning a production floor or leading a company, both are equally important to God. So the first step is to renew our thinking and let go of money. For the people that don’t have much, this might be an easy step. For affluent people this might be difficult, but exactly what God is looking for – sharing our possessions so they can be used by others to have an equally good life. We also need to understand that the money is God’s. God has given us our talents to be able to earn money in the first place, no matter what amount. To share our possessions equally is the first part but we also read the instructions ‘sell your possessions’ and we heard from Zacchaeus that he sold his possessions and that he is giving back, following this action he was saved. And basically this is being echoed in two other stories in the Bible.

Bible - Mark 10:17-25:

¹⁷ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life? ¹⁸ And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God. ¹⁹ Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother. ²⁰ And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth. ²¹ Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me. ²² And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions. ²³ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! ²⁴ And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! ²⁵ It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

Bible - Luke 12:15-21

¹⁵ And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. ¹⁶ And he spake a parable unto them, saying,

The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: ¹⁷ And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits? ¹⁸ And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods. ¹⁹ And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry. ²⁰ But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided? ²¹ So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

Once more we read how futile it is to trust in riches and we are warned to not build up storehouses. What does it mean to not have a savings account, a 401K, treasuries, stock and the like? Isn't that crazy? Biblically speaking, no – we are only commanded to be rich toward God and nothing else. And with a better definition of Jesus Christ that is easy - we need to be rich toward his creation and that means to be rich towards others - all the people that live on this planet. So as long as we are rich toward ourselves and we worship Mammon, the consequences will be rather devastating. If we don't willingly share, don't happily give to others but we always look for the best deal, leave a lousy tip, or negotiate a win-lose contract, we will lose our soul and people unfortunately do not understand those horrific eternal consequences. When we look at the biblical future, it will make sense that we are not supposed to store up money, because we are supposed to continue to serve others.

The ultimate healing

Turning away from Original Sin so our bodies can heal leads to a further conclusion. We know that our bodies have incredible healing capabilities – we see this after accidents and surgeries, our cells constantly renew themselves. So why don't our bodies just continue to do this forever, because in principle they are capable to do so? – The Bible says that sin is the reason! Science meanwhile also came to the conclusion that aging must be viewed as a disease. And because we are all spiritually connected – cross-linked against each other, we influence each other. We are of God, gods, and our bodies are His Holy Temple – the Bible points this out by saying that we have been His dwelling place throughout all generations. Again, the face of Christ is simple – it is our neighbor next door, across the street, any Human and animal on this planet. God laid the judgment on His Son, on each and every one of us, the reason the Bible urges us to be at peace with all men. With our actions and thoughts, by blessing or cursing someone, we have spiritual power to influence the other person. If we now harm other souls – by killing, lying, stealing, etc. - we unknowingly harm ourselves and it leads to death. For the first time Old Testament passages make sense – the assembly 'stones' someone to death that sins. Even today, the 'assembly' has this power through the spiritual connections to turn someone back to dust, the person will die. We have this 'accountability system' built into us through the Holy Spirit! The Bible says in Psalm 94 – does he who planted the eye not see? - This is the main reason why Jesus of Nazareth was pushing repentance so hard, it is his first recorded teaching. Repentance and Forgiveness are now paramount and a significant part of the equation to heal our bodies. I'll use one illustration – if someone is mad about another person, blood pressure and pulse increase through this anger, putting a strain on the blood circuit. Likewise the other person might feel harmed and has higher blood pressure and wastes time thinking about being oppressed or abused. If this 'hurt' does not get resolved through repentance, the invisible spiritual connections therefore continue to 'degrade' both the offending and the oppressing body over time without us

truly being aware. God's prophets and Jesus of Nazareth continuously pushed the issue that we must keep God's commandments or otherwise it will go bad with us. So now the other part of the equation is the described fast, to stay away from the original sin, at least for the time until our bodies are fully healed. Once repentance is complete and the nutrition adjusted, after a period of several months, one will start to be at peace without fear and worry, a beautiful condition, because our conscience will now be completely clean and then our bodies can start to heal and if a body is healed, the ultimate healing is biological immortality, the final state of a redeemed righteous soul, something the Bible repeatedly promises. This is the true meaning of a 'born-again' Christian. The Animal Kingdom gives us one example of biological immortality - the 'immortal jellyfish'. While our bodies are more complex, this is a sign that it is possible, because the jellyfish does exactly that – going from adulthood back to his juvenile condition.

Final Judgment, Redemption and Condemnation

The final judgment now will be easy to envision. It is not one supernatural Warrior-God coming down and killing all the evil people, but it is a task for ALL of us, called Jesus Christ, repenting, fasting and lifting others up in deed and prayer. The last will be first and the first ought to follow as well because capable humble and righteous leaders are needed. With this great vision and future outlook, there is a lot of work at hand for all to clean up this planet and give it resort status. The souls that followed the Bible's teaching of repentance and those that are used to praying for others just have to change their nutrition for a few years – let's hope it's not 40 years like indicated in the story of the Israelites - and the bodies 'heal' to the point of its ideal condition, perpetual youth, immortality, as it is expressed in the Bible.

1 Corinthians 15:53-55

⁵³ *For the perishable must clothe itself with the imperishable, and the mortal with immortality.* ⁵⁴ *When the perishable has been clothed with the imperishable, and the mortal with immortality, then the saying that is written will come true: "Death has been swallowed up in victory."*

Given the fact that this saying still 'has to come true', the current teaching of Jesus of Nazareth having overcome death would be misleading as well – I'd like to visit him. Though I certainly think that he will reincarnate at the fulfillment of time with a great 'resurrection status' as he overcame hell by his actions, providing teaching for billions of souls to overcome evil. All humble and kind souls will have to only change their nutrition and stay with a long disciplined fast to heal their bodies. Our bodies will remain forever youthful and healthy – the true definition of God's glory! – 1 Corinthians 20 says that we need to 'glorify' God in our body! Shame is just the opposite – aging and death. Psalm 4:2 asks 'how long will they turn my glory into shame?' and Philippians 3:18ff highlights ¹⁸ *For, as I have often told you before and now tell you again even with tears, many live as enemies of the cross of Christ.* ¹⁹ *Their destiny is destruction, their god is their stomach, and their glory is in their shame. Their mind is set on earthly things.* ²⁰ *But our citizenship is in heaven.* We can see once more the connection to the Original Sin – with the stomach being the God of the wicked. On the other side, to maintain His Glory, everyone will work hard serving others but also have joy and pleasures, freely sharing everything; everyone living in ultimate luxury as only love for others will remain – Paradise – you can let your imaginations run wild now – Parties, Travel, Outdoor activities, Indoor activities, the list is endless!

For the more wicked and evil souls this will be unfortunately more difficult if a lot of hurt was created during this lifetime, they have to pass the 'judgment seat of Christ' – other people. Even if those people change their nutrition to overcome the Original Sin, it will require deeds to make up for a lot of hurt. Let's hope there is enough time for repentance to make up for those deeds. This story is expressed in Matthew 25 – the wise and the foolish virgins. The five wise took their oil with their lamps. Lamp is an explanation of the light that is supposed to shine in us to illuminate others. The oil often stands for anointing, meaning blessing, very simply – those virgins blessed others during their lifetime. The five foolish ones had also their inner light, but did not use it to bless others and consequently will not be allowed to enter God's Kingdom. The result is shame how the Bible defines it - aging of the body and death! Shame is explained in Genesis during the fall and is explained in many other passages. The final reincarnation will be the second death – either putting the ego to death, loving and serving others forever, or going back to the Animal Kingdom, leaving a chasm that can no longer be crossed. But if evil souls no longer remember their previous life, they can do exactly what they want – sin - kill, destroy and eat flesh or just be utterly lazy herbivores. Unfortunately, the death-birth cycle will never stop - the true definition of hell. The Bible says the worm will never die. We have several other explanations in the Bible, for example one in Luke 16, in the story about the rich man that has no compassion for the poor man and ends up in the agony of eternal fire. The Bible warns constantly about hoarding money.

Today's Church is teaching to stay out of debt using Proverbs 22:7-8, however if we look very closely at this passage, it now takes on a completely new meaning:

⁷ The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender. ⁸ He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: and the rod of his anger shall fail.

It's like a riddle; the 'borrowing' is in the context of ruling. We as 'Christ' own this planet Earth together. That 'ruler' borrowed money from the workers hard labor and is now at the lenders 'mercy'. That 'lender' is God – your fellow worker that made someone rich! The effects are best expressed in the book of James.

James 5:1-9

Now listen, you rich people, weep and wail because of the misery that is coming on you. ² Your wealth has rotted, and moths have eaten your clothes. ³ Your gold and silver are corroded. Their corrosion will testify against you and eat your flesh like fire. You have hoarded wealth in the last days. ⁴ Look! The wages you failed to pay the workers who mowed your fields are crying out against you. The cries of the harvesters have reached the ears of the Lord Almighty. ⁵ You have lived on earth in luxury and self-indulgence. You have fattened yourselves in the day of slaughter. ⁶ You have condemned and murdered the innocent one, who was not opposing you. ⁷ Be patient, then, brothers and sisters, until the Lord's coming. See how the farmer waits for the land to yield its valuable crop, patiently waiting for the autumn and spring rains. ⁸ You too, be patient and stand firm, because the Lord's coming is near. ⁹ Don't grumble against one another, brothers and sisters, or you will be judged. The Judge is standing at the door!

The hoarding of your wealth will eat your flesh like fire – in light of eternity, you will age fast! – And contrary to current teaching, quite the opposite will take place - the righteous will be 'left

behind' and the unrighteous will be 'gathered' – the passage in Matthew points out – wherever there is a carcass, the vultures will gather – greed and other sin will be purged through death!

The Nazarite diet described in the attachment, derived from Numbers 6 is a very long fast, for several years, but once the body's healing is complete and salvation and redemption of the soul has been achieved, one reaches immortal god-status. Right now we are still considered fools, because we changed our immortality into mortality as indicated in Romans 1 – ²² *Although they claimed to be wise, they became fools* ²³ *and exchanged the glory of the immortal God for images made to look like a mortal human being and birds and animals and reptiles.* We see once more the connection of us exchanging our 'image' into that of a mortal or animal. Once we achieve the true status of 'gods' as described in Psalm 82, we will again be allowed to eat meat, bread and drink alcohol. If the prodigal Son returns home, we can slaughter the fattened calf. This means we will be able to eat our former enemies – hellfire in a grill! I didn't realize how bad hell really is - and we can wear them as leather garments and leather shoes. For the first time, Psalm 110:1b makes sense – "Sit at my right hand until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet." – Shoes! No wonder Moses had to take his leather sandals off because the ground is holy.

This Nazarite fast is so strange and unique that I can confidently state that hardly anyone on this planet eats like this. Even a Vegan trip to the supermarket will add enough products that do not fit those requirements. And in parallel, other spiritual requirements must be met – repentance and a strong work ethic. Even Eastern vegetarian monks will not meet those requirements. First, they might eat bread and mushrooms and second, by only meditating and not working hard to serve others, they draw envy from the people that provide the money, getting 'spiritually stoned to death!' So it is very plausible that nobody today meets those requirements and it is even more plausible why this might just work!

It shows me how incredible God's design truly is – redemption for loving souls but also a beautifully designed outlet for evil souls, giving them an existence in the Animal Kingdom. They can live out their natural desires, docile but lazy or aggressive killers and look beautiful doing it. The Bible highlights that the 'redemption' of good souls comes at a high price, submitting for a set time to evil spirits tolerating cruel oppression – the devil's time is limited though as the Bible points out – reason why we are then allowed to eat meat once we are 're-born', once our bodies have healed back to our youth! This cost is expressed in 1 Corinthians 6, and once more I think the sexual interpretation is wrong but we have to see 'fornication' as degrading of one's body in the sense of eating meat: ¹⁸ *Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.* ¹⁹ *What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?* ²⁰ *For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.*

One of the most famous lines in Christianity will also take on a new meaning – John 3:16ff
¹⁶ *For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life.* ¹⁷ *For God did not send his Son into the world to condemn the world, but to save the world through him.* ¹⁸ *Whoever believes in him is not condemned, but whoever does not believe stands condemned already because they have not believed in the name of God's one and only Son.* ¹⁹ *This is the verdict: Light has come into the world, but people loved*

darkness instead of light because their deeds were evil. ²⁰ Everyone who does evil hates the light, and will not come into the light for fear that their deeds will be exposed. ²¹ But whoever lives by the truth comes into the light, so that it may be seen plainly that what they have done has been done in the sight of God.

If we believe in his one and only Son – ‘Mankind’ – living at peace with everyone and doing daily our best to help and serve others of all walks of lives in all countries, we shall not perish but have eternal life. Through those other souls we are being saved, it again references the spiritual cross-link amongst all of us. The test is somewhat easy – any teaching that ‘condemns’ others cannot be from God. Also, if I do something that all others can see, I do it in the sight of God, another reference that those others are the ‘gods’ that belong to the God of hosts – Ephesians 4:4a,6 *‘There is one body and one Spirit, ⁶ one God and Father of all, who is over all and through all and in all.*

God’s desire for us to be His eternal dwelling place here on earth is also expressed in many other verses, for example in Luke 2:⁹ *An angel of the Lord appeared to them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them, and they were terrified. ¹⁰ But the angel said to them, “Do not be afraid. I bring you good news that will cause great joy for all the people.* And in Mark 1: ¹⁵ *“The time has come,” he said. “The kingdom of God has come near. Repent and believe the good news!”*

The current biblical teaching has hardly any advantage over other ways of life – it will help us to tolerate suffering better and therefore has some value, but the true value is biological immortality – perpetual youth!

Jeremiah 23 shows us another way how we can test if a teaching is from God or not.

³⁰ *“Therefore,” declares the LORD, “I am against the prophets who steal from one another words supposedly from me. ³¹ Yes,” declares the LORD, “I am against the prophets who wag their own tongues and yet declare, ‘The LORD declares.’” ³² Indeed, I am against those who prophesy false dreams,” declares the LORD. “They tell them and lead my people astray with their reckless lies, yet I did not send or appoint them. They do not benefit these people in the least,” declares the LORD. ... ³⁴ If a prophet or a priest or anyone else claims, ‘This is a message from the LORD,’ I will punish them and their household.*

According to this passage, we can be certain that any preacher who says “The LORD declares’ or translated ‘God laid on my heart to tell you...’ or ‘My job is to teach you the word of God...’ or something similar, has not been sent from God!

So the ‘good news’ that is being preached today is a rather mediocre, making suffering a little bit more comfortable. The true message contained in the Bible, to achieve redemption of our soul is what I consider the good news of the Bible! The commands to get there are not burdensome. Repent and fast the attached Nazarite fast. Immortality is really ‘good news’!!! For the first time I understand why the Bible views any type of interest rate for loans as sin and usury – in eternity there is no more ‘time-value of money’ and all the natural resources belong to everyone. And I also understand why we are not supposed to build up retirement storehouses but need to use

money to help others, because retirement is not God's plan – immortality is! - as expressed in Ezekiel!

Ezekiel 18:32

³² *For I take no pleasure in the death of anyone, declares the Sovereign LORD. Repent and live!*

And because this is so unbelievable, we have one Bible verse reminding us that something will happen for the people that love God – basically that love their neighbors - that we are unable to comprehend!

“What no eye has seen, what no ear has heard, and what no human mind has conceived” - the things God has prepared for those who love him!

1 Corinthians 2:9

Do I believe that God has the capability to raise his beloved son – Jesus Christ – All of us! – on the 3rd day, after 2000 years, from the dead – you bet!

This to me is the true great commission, the message that needs to be preached to all nations that will bring peace on Earth for all mankind, the true meaning of the Christmas story! On a side-note, the new-born babe has ‘swaddling clothes’, there are still many in poverty... while we reached a point in history without any new breakthrough in technology, indicating that the time is ripe for something new.

Glory to the newborn King! – All of us as Kings and Queens!
That is His goal – to tabernacle among us in Paradise, here on Earth!

Spiritual Equilibrium

Foreword

Life is an adventure and never would I have imagined the twists and turns it can take. While born in a bigger German city, I grew up in the German countryside in a smaller town, seemingly away from modern civilization with its cunning and scheming. I was mostly oblivious to this evil part of Human nature; everyone I knew appeared nice and loving. My best buddy and I played on wide open farmland, forests and a few small lakes - lots of room to play in nature, secluded from the big city life. But as soon as school started, things were about to change. Apparently I wanted to go to school so badly that my parents put me there one year earlier than would have usually been the case. At that time I didn't know that one year makes a significant difference in strength while the human body develops. While I kept up well intellectually, I was the youngest. That came at a cost, always being last or selected last during sports events at school and also an easy target of getting picked on. While at home I grew up as the first child, pampered and cared for, being first in everything. It was different in society. Needless to say, while kindergarten and elementary school was in general a good experience, I had many humbling moments. Then the unthinkable happened, I was plucked out of my still mostly wonderful existence. During my teenage years, my parents had to move and now we lived in an even smaller town and I had to look for new friends but became mostly an outsider. They spoke another dialect, so I didn't fit in that well. It was also a time when the interest in the other gender intensified. While younger, there was a curiosity, but now becoming older, it was different. Hormones kicked in. At age 14 I had my first big crush but it ended up in disappointment, mainly due to my own fault – I was jealous without reason, a condition that formed earlier and would accompany me throughout most of my life. Only many years later would I understand how this evolved. At home I've always been first until my brother was born. I developed measles and posed a threat to my pregnant mom, so I had to be removed until my measles were gone, pushed off to the side to live with grandma and grandpa. I felt rejected, one of the worst feelings you can have. But back to my teenage years - at age 15 I met another outsider in our small town and it turned into the big love of my life, my wife and soul-mate. And to date, there hasn't been any other woman that I was ever intimate with. One time it came close but it was like an invisible hand stopping us as it didn't feel right. The years following have been filled exploring love and we've been so focused on each other that I was not that interested in language or history classes. Science came easy to me, so I excelled in those courses. Following High-school, it was time to serve in the army, quite the experience, in fact mostly a very good experience, a lot of exercise and learning discipline and order. Only once did I have a bad experience, the only time I drank way too much and I swore myself that this will never happen again. After the army I moved to a bigger city to study Engineering and lived first in the student's dorm and later in shared apartments. It was a wonderful time experiencing life with friends; three of us shared one apartment and a few students lived in neighboring apartments. Nobody had a big ego and it was then when I experienced living in a greater community of friends helping, supporting and nurturing each other. During college it was time to explore another country – I received a scholarship to go to Ireland – and it was a great experience. As I almost flunked my English classes, it was time to catch up - learn to swim by getting thrown into the deep end! Ireland was a great experience learning another culture and getting to know genuinely loving people that had lots of fun together. While in Ireland I had my first experience with the press as I was asked to hold a speech about the things I like and things I don't like, so I told it from my heart. And just because I don't like something, doesn't mean that it is bad. You might like country music and I like rock,

no big deal. Next day though the article headline was ‘The negative aspects of Irish life’ – I was devastated and have never looked at news the same since. Only later in life did I learn that so much is being done for the sake of money. Whenever there’s an opportunity to distort the truth to gain more, that’s what people strive for - very sad. Once back in Germany I finished college and started my first job as CAD Engineer in a remote town close to the East German border, before the wall came down. As I loved to design and create, it was great. The income started to rise. Even as a student, you see the many cool expensive things out there and you start setting goals how to get them for yourself and for your spouse. We wanted to marry for the longest time and finally when I had my first job, our parents allowed us to. Back then there was plenty of work and I worked a lot of overtime, money increased and I turned into a workaholic. Meanwhile, my wife became pregnant and we had our first son in 1992 and our second son in 1993. In 1995, my company wanted me to go to the United States because they needed an Engineer over there. It was complicated because the German company slowly sold the business unit to a French company. But in 1995, we moved as a young family to the US, to Motown. I continued to work like a workaholic, tried to give my best every day, working crazy hours often neglecting my young family. Little did I realize that they don’t want a lot of money, but rather more of me! Nevertheless, life was cool; we could afford many beautiful things. I was offered a big promotion if I go back to Germany but then I was given the option to stay in the US while the company would pay for an MBA. Work didn’t ease up, the hours were still incredible and now on top of it I embarked on a tough program. There was hardly a single minute left, the days including weekends were spoken for with work and more work and I was slowly heading for a major crash. While working on a German-American car program, I had to travel extensively between Europe and the US. Meanwhile my mom was diagnosed with brain cancer. Because I was traveling back and forth I was able to visit quite often. Then in 2000, she succumbed and passed away. It was the first time in my life that I saw a corpse. Meanwhile our two sons were diagnosed with terminal muscular dystrophy and at work I was told that I was no longer trusted and moved to a different position and once more I felt utterly rejected. My world collapsed and I had one horrific anxiety attack after another, was close to a nervous breakdown and I could no longer function without counseling and medication. If it wouldn’t have been for my wife and my friend Sam, I would probably no longer be here. Throughout all my life, my wife was incredible supportive and loving, a true blessing. Sam prayed for me and took me to Church and the long slow road of recovery started. After I finished the MBA program I changed jobs as I didn’t see any further improvement opportunity. While in Automotive, I got to see several parts of the world. Now I worked in Plastics Packaging and I got to see many beautiful parts of the US. It certainly opened my eyes to how beautiful this planet can be and I met many great people. Unfortunately I also met the challenging ones, boastful and prideful. Work was great for years and I worked on so many things in parallel until once more I was overloaded and things didn’t go great anymore. I was demoted, rejected once more. For years I viewed business as a place of collaboration, everyone working together to achieve. While I probably didn’t display a big ego, my ‘introverted’ ego was quite big and I was wallowing in victim-mentality paired with pride because the world just didn’t see how ‘great of a guy I was’. You ignore the people that are hurting; in your eyes those are the losers, because you belong to the successful ones. Anxiety was bad because something like this was not supposed to happen to a guy like me. Now we started to attend many MDA events and it slowly opened my eyes to the many people that have issues and are hurting, basically everyone, but many can’t admit they need help. I was slowly stripped of my pride, year after year. After the packaging industry, just like it happened the first

time, another door opened and my family and I moved to the Southeastern US, to Florida. Meanwhile we went to Church regularly and my health continued to improve. So now it is time to speak about my spiritual walk. In Germany I had 'Church boot-camp'. It was learning the Bible in ritualistic fashion, no true belief, but the seed was planted. The school was teaching evolution in biology and as a science guy, there is no doubt about evolution. I've been to quarries digging up fossils, so I had a lot of evolution evidence in my hands. During one semester I lived with what is probably best described as an 'agnostic', someone that believed in cause and effect and we had many nights with long interesting discussions. Since I was a teenager, my aunt introduced me to the Hindu-religion and to reincarnation by providing fascinating literature. From a scientific standpoint, reincarnation always made a lot of sense to me, so this was something natural and I believed in it for a long time. During the height of my 'workaholic' career, spirituality certainly took a back-seat though I always had this gut-feeling that God is real and present, I just pushed him out. Only after my mental breakdown was I open to get back. After we started to go regularly to Church in Michigan, it was only natural to look for a Church in South Florida. So we kept on going and shortly after the move I also joined a small group. At the same time my health continued to get better and better. I took over the prayer ministry which opened me up to the vast amount of issues, hurt and emotional needs that people have. After a couple of years, the teacher left and I was asked to teach Sunday school. It was an enriching experience and I was sucked deeply into the word of God as I had to prepare so many lessons. What I missed in history and other classes during High School, I now had to dig deep, really deep and it was amazing how religious beliefs shaped this planet and how people were able to achieve impossible things against all odds through their faith. Then I also learned how prosperity pushes God out as people become more self-reliant and seemingly don't need him anymore, until something happens. I've also seen the religious opposite, how pride of people swells as they are now part of a 'better and saved' group and self-righteousness sets in. As the teaching progressed, the biblical content shifted on me and tougher questions arose. Salvation wasn't as clear to me anymore and I was convinced that one can lose salvation. My view on money and nutrition changed as well. So I was teaching more and more thought-provoking as it led to intense learning within the small group setting. It finally got me in trouble at Church and I was asked to stop teaching, rejected once more though by now I was so used to it that it really didn't bother me anymore, it was expected. I started to see God in a different light and his word started to become His heartfelt cry for us to become righteous. During my teaching, the daughter of a class-member converted to Islam and on the radio program I heard how each religion claims exclusivity. I became more curious about other religions and read and studied those scriptures with an open mind and it opened my eyes in a completely new way. In parallel, I experienced how everything at work revolves more and more intensely around money, not around people, and many things became questionable how we treat our fellow humans. When I stepped in a few times trying to balance business and employee needs, biased towards helping other humans, it finally got me in trouble at work as well, leading to further rejection and finally termination. This now afforded me to document my findings – a fear, awe and awareness of God like never before!

I feel it is the duty of one who goes his own way to inform society of what he finds on his voyage of discovery.

Carl Gustav Jung

1 - Religion and Scriptures

Humanity, the Human race, everyday words that are so hard to grasp! – Who are we and what is our purpose? – Questions that have kept Humans pondering since our minds were capable to do so. So let us get started with a spiritual journey to explore who we are, why we are here and what our purpose is. While this has been done numerous times in history, let us derive everything from religious scriptures and science. So obviously we ought to start with the fact that we are here, we have a consciousness, we are living beings and we have a purpose. We also have choices, daily choices that fit into two categories – choices to build up or choices to tear down. So before we move any further, let me state that in the name of Religion, horrible things did happen throughout history and are still happening all around the World today. Those things are sickening and have nothing to do with any of the Religions. Be it on national level, local level, within families or on an individual level, Religion is still widely being abused to rationalize behaviors for the sake of creating publicity for an individual, for exerting power over others, pushing an opinion onto others or even to punish or eliminate other Humans. Let me state that in my opinion any of those actions or thoughts are so far from God that it is hard to believe how such things can happen. When we read scriptures we have to go back to the basics. Many of us have learned that the law of the prophets is summed up in two statements: Love God, love people! And when it says people, it means all of them, of all religions and including non-believers. So let me make the following rather strict statement derived from the law of the prophets:

As a Human we must not harm any other Human in Thought, Word or Deed!

Most Humans are Believers of some sort of Religion and may accept that a Superior Being has created us, the earth and everything in it. Once we hold to that thought we ought to accept that all Humans, from the most pious to the most heinous one, are God's creation. And now, if we like it or not, let me repeat this statement once more in view of the most evil person walking this planet today:

We cannot even harm this person in Thought, Word or Deed! He or She is God's creation.

The first reaction is probably 'are you kidding? - Really? – I don't want to be a carpet for others. I'll get trampled, abused or even killed and that is not right. We'll get to that. The point that I wanted to make here is that we must never ever use religion or spirituality to harm another person. We cannot approach evil with evil; otherwise we bring ourselves to the same low level that we don't like in the other person. By repaying evil with evil, or let me go one step further, by even wishing evil for evil, we will be no better. We are supposed to let our light shine upon others, not let our light be snuffed out by evil. The type of living that I will be describing is rather challenging but possible. The Bible calls it the narrow road and one must not underestimate how narrow 'narrow' means.

Now we have to talk about good and evil for a moment. We all have an inner compass, some moral compass built into us that ought to guide us. In some persons it is more developed than in others and in some this moral compass is seemingly not present at all. We all can appreciate the concept of 'good' and 'evil'. We exchange kisses or we exchange blasts with fists, we speak kind and encouraging words or we speak mean and condescending words to each other. Those are just

two examples. Our experience will either be good or bad, good or evil. I'm touching really quickly on basic concepts and we'll get to them in more detail but in order to get to the point I would like to make, we ought to re-fresh our memories.

God, the creator of everything, does he exist? – We cannot scientifically measure that God exists or if he doesn't exist, so it will be up to us to come to grips with this point and to make that determination. And we are typically influenced by our upbringing and by the social structure we live in. If we grow up in a Christian household, we most likely become a Christian, if we grow up in a Muslim household; we most likely become a Muslim and so on. The more affluence someone has and the stronger that person feels, the less reliance on some external life-giving force is required and we easily come to the conclusion that we don't need a God in the first place and there is none because 'I have me'. As Humans, we have that choice. So if we look around this globe, we have wonderful people in all cultures and all walks, religious or not. Yet at the same time we also have the challenging people all around the globe, in all cultures, religions and from all walks of life.

Now let me ask - why is it that so many people are challenging?

It all comes down to one thing - Pride. So let me first look at the definition from various dictionaries and combine them to the following statement for pride: *a high or disorderly opinion of one's own importance or superiority, whether as cherished in the mind or as displayed in bearing or conduct*. We can also word it provocatively in a simpler way: Pride is someone thinking or behaving like he or she is the only important person that lives on this planet. So in a way there is something embedded in us telling us that we are important! Now let's talk about this 'something'. The first rather obvious thing is that we breathe, our hearts beat and we have thoughts, in short, we live. Now what constitutes a living being is something philosophers have tried to find out for the longest time. We might know how life originated on earth, how the heart beats and that we have a consciousness but we don't know why. Science can answer many aspects of it, modern medicine can transplant hearts, understand how the electrical signals work but nobody understands why they are present and why we are here in the first place. Philosophers continue to struggle to define consciousness and what it all entails and it gets even more confusing when we talk about our subconscious. May I suggest that the reason is in the unseen, the part of us that cannot be determined with plain science and thus it is out of our reach! That leads us to the topics of spirit, mind and soul. To date, I have a hard time to properly distinguish those three as the boundaries are fluid, so here is a brief crude definition. The mind is the part that enables our thinking. The soul is our true self, the immortal element of our existence. The spirit is the life-force enabling us to connect the soul to the body. Through the spirit we are also connected with others. Those definitions are incomplete and could fill thousands of pages of research but for now this has to suffice.

Next we have to switch gears completely and go to evolution though even this concept is still widely debated. According to evolution theory, the earliest form of life started about 3.5 Billion years ago with simple chemicals turning into amino acids, also called the building blocks of life. From there on, we have the paleontological tree of evolution from simple life forms to multi-cellular life-forms to various kingdoms including the animal kingdom and finally leading to the modern day Human.

So now let me start with some core statements. In my view, evolution is absolutely true, there is no 'spontaneous creation', the instant appearance of a being as many Christians suggest. On the other hand I do believe in Creation; however it just took a lot of patience and many years to create and form who we are today. And as I believe in the truth of the Bible, I need to be able to reconcile the text with science. As we know, many things are written as a parable and are a 'mystery'. We ought to seek God, seek wisdom, so we can resolve those. Therefore I believe in designed evolution or we can call it 'Created Evolution' and we'll get to it.

Let me go to the spirit next. As we have a consciousness, there is something about us that is more than just a bunch of cells. If there is a soul and spirit in us, it points to the unseen, the things we cannot grasp with reason. If I have this soul and spirit, my dad has it likewise, my grandpa had it and now we can go back thousands of generations and conclude that our predecessors had some sort of spirit that was implanted into beings at one point. That being the case, a 'Creator of the Universe' had the opportunity to reveal him or herself through this very same spirit. So now throughout history, people documented various versions of a 'Creation Story' and explained our existence. The Avesta is one of the oldest texts and religion there is and next we have the Torah which comprises part of the Old Testament in the Holy Bible. Reading the Avesta, one certainly sees concepts that have been repeated in the Old Testament and therefore 'scripture' evolved as well. Then the New Testament followed as the next scripture building upon the Old Testament. At one point we had for many centuries the Apocrypha in-between the Old Testament and the New Testament. As we progress in the timeline, we now are getting to the Quran, and again, the Quran builds on many of the Biblical concepts, so in a way we see an evolution of those scriptures. In parallel we have other scriptures such as Vedic scriptures, or the oral transmissions of the teachings of Buddha. Each came into existence and each Religion claims that they are God-inspired scriptures. Many of those religions have a single creator, a single supreme being at its center; even though at times it appears that some have multiple Gods. Not to confuse anyone, but one concept might coexist with the other and we'll get to that when we cover Buddhism, Karma and the law of cause and effect. The Bible also talks sometimes about the 'God of hosts'. For now let's look at one creator – God, Jehovah, Yahweh, Allah, Ahura Mazda, Bhagavan or the Great Spirit, just to use a few names from World religions. Now we'll go to some of those scriptures I just referenced and let's read about our creation.

Bible - Genesis 1:1-2, 26a, 31

In the beginning of God's preparing the heavens and the earth - ² the earth hath existed waste and void, and darkness [is] on the face of the deep, and the Spirit of God fluttering on the face of the waters, ... ²⁶ Then God said, "Let us make mankind in our image, in our likeness, ... ³¹ And God seeth all that He hath done, and lo, very good; and there is an evening, and there is a morning -- day the sixth.

Quran - Sura 2:29

He it is Who created for you all that is in the earth. And He directed Himself to the heaven, so He made them complete seven heavens; and He is Knower of all things.

Quran Sura 6:101-102

¹⁰¹ Wonderful Originator of the heavens and the earth! How could He have a son when He has no consort? And He created everything, and He is the Knower of all things. ¹⁰² That is Allah,

your Lord. There is no God but He; the Creator of all things; therefore serve Him, and He has charge of all things.

Quran - Sura 7:54

Surely your Lord is Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth in six periods, and He is established on the Throne of Power. He makes the night cover the day, which it pursues incessantly. And (He created) the sun and the moon and the stars, made subservient by His command. Surely His is the creation and the command. Blessed is Allah, the Lord of the worlds!

Bhagavad Gita 15:4

Thereafter, one must seek that place from which, having gone, one never returns, and there surrender to that Supreme Personality of Godhead from whom everything began and from whom everything has extended since time immemorial.

Those scriptures we just looked at are actually quite aligned with each other. There is no open contradiction that we could see. We might have an issue with the ‘Godhead’ which suggests a plurality, however the Bible also speaks about the fact that God made mankind in ‘our’ image and the Quran repeatedly speaks about Allah in the plurality as well, i.e. ‘We gave them favor...’ Then there are other passages that seemingly contradict each other, just like some Bible passages seem to contradict each other as well. And now we have to go back to prideful thinking. We grow up in one specific system; we grow up as a Jewish girl, a Christian boy, a Hindu man, a Buddhist woman, or as an Atheist. We just read that the Torah and thus the Bible, the Bhagavad Gita and the Quran mention to us that God created ‘everything’. That statement should actually make us think – God created Christians, Muslims, Hindus, Buddhists, Atheists, and I’m missing a whole bunch of others - God created ‘everything’. And the funny thing is, mostly based on our upbringing we now would either be a Muslim, Christian, Buddhist or whatever you can imagine. And everyone within those religions is claiming ‘exclusivity’ – to have the ‘only’ correct religion that has it all correct. If I’m a Muslim, the Christians are the deceived ones. If I’m a Christian, the Hindu’s are deceived ones, and so on. And then we set sail with either peaceful or worse, violent means, to press our thoughts onto others because we are so convinced that ‘they’ have it totally wrong. Yet at the same time, even the most literate experts still cannot explain many Bible passages, reason why there are so many different denominations and let me assert, many Quran passages can’t be probably explained either, likewise there are different camps of Believers and the same holds true for passages from other scriptures. So at one point we ought to ask ourselves – ‘why did God create some that are born into the ‘correct’ religion and others are born into the ‘wrong religion’? And if we take a step back we actually ought to ask ourselves – if God created the world and everything in it, he created Christians, Muslims, Atheists, and so on - what happened here? The book of Mormon has an interesting passage to that respect.

Book of Mormon – The second book of Nephi – excerpt from Chapter 12

Wherefore, because that ye have the bible, ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written; for I command all men, both in the east, and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write those words which I speak unto them; ...”

So here we read that God directed man to write more than one individual scripture, he directed all scriptures in the East and in the West to be written by Him. That is one powerful statement we first have to comprehend. But let's go back to those individual religions and it is also funny that some of the most vocal 'rejecters' of other people's scriptures probably haven't even read those. We pursue Muslims for the mere fact that we are Christians, not because we have read and understood the Quran. We pursue Christians because they have the wrong religion, even worse, one Christian denomination can be rather condescending to another. The other common issue is our viewpoint. If I approach for example the New Testament with a pre-tense that the text is wrong because I am Hindu, I will read it differently than if I approach it with the pre-tense of reading it like it is God's revelation. Now if I read the scripture of 'my' religion and I encounter passages that sound harsh, we love to rationalize their existence and explain why they are there. But if something similar is written in another book, we might be the worst critics of such passages. The same holds true in all directions. As a consequence Christians view Muslims as the lesser and misguided people, Muslims view Christians as the lesser and misguided people and at times, people convert to another religion. Now we have to ask why people jump from one religion to another? We heard of famous Christians turning Muslim – we can look it up on the internet. There are actually big lists of famous converts from one religion to another. Some have moved on to another religion and stayed there, or turned back to their original religion and we ought to question – why is this so? Let me suggest that there is something that still doesn't make sense and nowhere are those people truly fulfilled or nowhere do those scriptures provide all the answers yet.

For a few years I was teaching the Bible and fell in love with God and His Word and within the study group we really went deep. And I have to make the statement that I believe that every single word within the Holy Bible is true and correct and there is nothing in the Bible by mistake. What seems to be inconsistent is there on purpose and has a reason. It is not an interpretation of the writer. If we assume that for example gospel stories are different because the writers had different viewpoints and interpretations, we actually have to admit that we are now putting the whole Bible up for interpretation. We won't know when a writer wrote something based on his view while in actuality it was slightly different. So again, I view the whole Bible to be the truth and all passages are there on purpose and have meaning. Though now we have to take one more consideration and look at another aspect, the various scripture translations, no matter if it is the Bible or the Quran. So if we look at the Bible, my view is that every word in the Bible is the truth; however that is only the case for what was the original text. As soon as the Bible was translated, people started to translate based on their own understanding. We have the King James Version, NIV, New American Standard Bible, and many more. There are many translations in various other languages. Robert Young tried to translate the Bible as close to the original language as possible, however then it reads weird. Nevertheless, some of those passages now make significantly more sense than other translations. Yet, on few occasions, even this translation has issues and so it is best to always look at multiple translations to form an opinion. For detailed research one has to be very careful on how to interpret the texts. The use of language is of incredible importance. The other point we have to consider is the meaning of words. During the evolution of speech, some words could have had different meanings, but as they have been used in a certain context, the meaning that now differs from the original meaning, no longer represents what the author meant to say. But first let me demonstrate the importance of the accuracy of language based on an example in Ephesians:

Bible - Ephesians 2:8-9

⁸ *For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God—⁹ not by works, so that no one can boast.*

This passage is often used to explain that there is nothing we can do for our salvation. It is by grace we have been saved and not by works. The question though is – what are works and how can this passage hold true when at the same time we have other passages that suggest otherwise?

Bible - Philippians 2:12-13

¹² *Therefore, my dear friends, as you have always obeyed—not only in my presence, but now much more in my absence—continue to work out your salvation with fear and trembling, ¹³ for it is God who works in you to will and to act in order to fulfill his good purpose.*

This passage and many other teachings in the Bible suggest that we have to ‘work out’ our salvation; we have to do something for it. Here the importance of language comes to play and it demonstrates how immense of a difference just one single letter can make. In this case the difference between work and works. To work means to do something, to show activity. Works is the outcome of a person’s work, more in the sense of achievement – the works of an author, the works of an architect and so on. For sure God does not want someone to be saved based on his or her accomplishments. God wants people to be saved by faith, but now faith requires that we believe in a Holy Standard for our behavior and we have to do something to achieve this standard, we have to work, actually work really hard, to get there. At the end we won’t be able to boast as we need to confess all of our ugly past uncovering the sins we previously committed. That is nothing at all to boast about and so has nothing to do with accomplishments or works! And we need God’s grace and the other person’s grace when we confess so we will be forgiven. We’ll get to that at a later point, for now this ought to suffice to demonstrate the immense importance how language use can change an interpretation in any type of scripture. So again, my view is that every single word in the Bible is the truth and God-inspired. As it is God-inspired, the Bible has much to say about the unseen, the things we cannot measure as mentioned before. While the Bible describes places, people and situations, people tend to forget that it is first and foremost a spiritual book. And let me point this out as it becomes a thought of high importance. The Bible deals a lot with our spirit and our soul and not just our body!

Now let me go to the next spiritual book, the Holy Quran. From the critics we have a glimpse and opinion from a few excerpts strategically picked, often pulled out of context and all of a sudden, the Quran is a satanic book as some describe it. Before we move on, let me illustrate how one can easily get such an opinion and let’s go back to the Bible and read a few passages.

Bible - Ezekiel 9:3-6

³ *Now the glory of the God of Israel went up from above the cherubim, where it had been, and moved to the threshold of the temple. Then the LORD called to the man clothed in linen who had the writing kit at his side ⁴ and said to him, “Go throughout the city of Jerusalem and put a mark on the foreheads of those who grieve and lament over all the detestable things that are done in it.” ⁵ As I listened, he said to the others, “Follow him through the city and kill, without showing pity or compassion. ⁶ Slaughter the old men, the young men and women, the mothers and*

children, but do not touch anyone who has the mark. Begin at my sanctuary.” So they began with the old men who were in front of the temple.

Bible - Jeremiah 50:21

²¹ *“Attack the land of Merathaim and those who live in Pekod. Pursue, kill and completely destroy them,” declares the LORD. “Do everything I have commanded you.*

Bible - Psalm 137:8-9

⁸ *Daughter Babylon, doomed to destruction, happy is the one who repays you according to what you have done to us. ⁹ Happy is the one who seizes your infants and dashes them against the rocks.*

Bible - Zephaniah 1:17

¹⁷ *“I will bring such distress on all people that they will grope about like those who are blind, because they have sinned against the LORD. Their blood will be poured out like dust and their entrails like dung.*

If I am an outsider and look at those passages, it should come to mind that I am reading an R-rated gore and cruel book that at times asks me to get up and kill and destroy completely without pity and compassion. All of a sudden the Bible is no different than a Quran that asks to fight those that do not believe in Allah.

Quran - Surah 9:29

9:29 Fight those who believe not in Allah, nor in the Last Day, nor forbid that which Allah and His Messenger have forbidden, nor follow the Religion of Truth, out of those who have been given the Book, until they pay the tax in acknowledgement of superiority and they are in a state of subjection.

The Quran is likewise a spiritual book and when it talks about ‘fight those who believe not in Allah’, I think it is important to understand that this fight has to be fought with spiritual means, words and thoughts but not deeds to harm another person. I am sure there are accounts of real wars and Bloodshed in scriptures but when it comes to commands to ‘put someone to the sword’; it has to be seen in the context of ‘putting them to the sword of the spirit, to the word of God’! So if we go back to Ezekiel 9:3-6 that we just heard earlier, it makes more sense from a spiritual standpoint to kill the evil behavior of people, but not the person itself. To kill then means to eradicate their wrongful thinking, their lying, thoughts of deception, betrayal, covetousness, maliciousness and so on. The goal will be to sanctify other people, to wipe out without mercy their evil thought patterns but to keep a beautiful Human being, which is God’s creation, alive. The Quran actually has a great passage for this – fight that which does wrong!, it does not say ‘fight him’ or ‘fight her’ but fight ‘that’ – ‘until it returns to Allah’s command’ and the way I see this is until the two parties behave righteously towards each other so peace can be made.

Quran - Sura 49:9

And if two parties of the believers quarrel, make peace between them. Then if one of them does wrong to the other, fight that which does wrong, till it return to Allah’s command. Then, if it

returns, make peace between them with justice and act equitably. Surely Allah loves the equitable.

So now, after I made the comment that I believe everything that is written in the Bible, let me make a radical statement. Like I believe that every single word in the Bible is the truth, I also believe that every single word in the Quran is the truth. That statement is far-reaching as it has numerous consequences that we have to explore. Yet, when I studied the Quran I looked more at the spiritual aspects of everything and viewed that way, Bible and Quran connect rather well. The Quran has many concepts that are openly in-line with the Bible; obviously also many concepts that don't seem to be in-line. The Quran has a lot to say about the last days and about judgment. So let me also make the following statement: A Muslim or a Believer of any other religion is called to 'kill the bad thoughts of another person', is called to convert them to a righteous life, but must not harm the person. A suicide bomber for example or someone who kills 'literally' in the name of Allah or God will for sure not end up in the Garden of Bliss with virgins, but quite the contrary; that person will incur 'a penalty most grievous indeed' from Allah. And I actually like the eloquent language of the Quran. Let me go back to the Bible and another rather grim example of 'cleaning house'. If a Jew or Christian reads this passage, explanations are typically used to rationalize it, to play down the actual words because we think it suggests to slaughter and kill. If a person from another Religion and let me stay with Islam reads this, it is not so different from the Quran passages that command to fight and kill unbelievers. If I am overly critical and read this wrong, this Bible passage can be a 'satanic verse' as well.

Bible - Deuteronomy 13:6-15

⁶ *If your very own brother, or your son or daughter, or the wife you love, or your closest friend secretly entices you, saying, "Let us go and worship other gods" (gods that neither you nor your ancestors have known, ⁷ gods of the peoples around you, whether near or far, from one end of the land to the other), ⁸ do not yield to them or listen to them. Show them no pity. Do not spare them or shield them. ⁹ You must certainly put them to death. Your hand must be the first in putting them to death, and then the hands of all the people. ¹⁰ Stone them to death, because they tried to turn you away from the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt, out of the land of slavery. ¹¹ Then all Israel will hear and be afraid, and no one among you will do such an evil thing again. ¹² If you hear it said about one of the towns the LORD your God is giving you to live in ¹³ that troublemakers have arisen among you and have led the people of their town astray, saying, "Let us go and worship other gods" (gods you have not known), ¹⁴ then you must inquire, probe and investigate it thoroughly. And if it is true and it has been proved that this detestable thing has been done among you, ¹⁵ you must certainly put to the sword all who live in that town. You must destroy it completely, both its people and its livestock.*

'You must put to the sword all who live in that town that worship other Gods'! – What a command but let's look at language again. Destroy 'it' completely; destroy 'the detestable thing'. The 'sword' of a Believer is the 'sword of the spirit', the Word of God. As it is a spiritual book, the command is to fully put the people to the sword, to the Word of God, to convert them, to clean-up their thinking, to make them pure and righteous. By no means does it call for the shedding of blood or for hurting another Human. Because otherwise, the other commands that we read in the Bible, the Quran and the Avesta for example, to live pure, to live righteously,

would contradict those commandments. Prior to the Deuteronomy passage, the Bible commands ‘Thou shalt not kill’ but now the Bible asks me in Deuteronomy 13 Verse 6 to 9 to show no pity on my wife and I’m supposed to be the first to put her to death if she follows other Gods – am I missing something? – Something doesn’t add up – how does this fit together? – And in my opinion it only fits together when I view the later passage from a spiritual standpoint. To take such passages like in Deuteronomy 13 literally can lead to incredible misunderstanding. And the same holds true for passages in the Quran and other spiritual books and in a way it sounds very confusing. So let’s look at one interesting thought about this very confusion.

Bible - Genesis 11:1-9

¹ Now the whole world had one language and a common speech. ² As people moved eastward, they found a plain in Shinar and settled there. ³ They said to each other, “Come, let’s make bricks and bake them thoroughly.” They used brick instead of stone, and tar for mortar. ⁴ Then they said, “Come, let us build ourselves a city, with a tower that reaches to the heavens, so that we may make a name for ourselves; otherwise we will be scattered over the face of the whole earth.” ⁵ But the LORD came down to see the city and the tower the people were building. ⁶ The LORD said, “If as one people speaking the same language they have begun to do this, then nothing they plan to do will be impossible for them. ⁷ Come, let us go down and confuse their language so they will not understand each other.” ⁸ So the LORD scattered them from there over all the earth, and they stopped building the city. ⁹ That is why it was called Babel—because there the LORD confused the language of the whole world. From there the LORD scattered them over the face of the whole earth.

This passage is often used to explain why we speak different languages, English, Spanish, Mandarin, German, and so on, which no doubt is the case. Nevertheless, there is also a spiritual meaning pointing to the fact that the spiritual language of mankind is confused. The Quran has an interesting passage in that respect.

Quran - Sura 9:32-33

They desire to put out the light of Allah with their mouths, and Allah will allow nothing save the perfection of His light, though the disbelievers are averse. He it is Who has sent His Messenger with the guidance and the Religion of Truth that He may make it prevail over all religions, though the polytheists are averse.

Now it appears that there is only one ‘Religion of Truth’ that prevails over all religions. If I am a Muslim reading the Quran, I would like to understand that Islam is ‘the religion that prevails over others’, except there’s that little addition, back to the importance of language that says: ‘all religions’. It doesn’t say ‘all other religions’. At this point I sure wish I could read the original text... So this statement should give us to think again. We could read it in a way that there is only one Truth that prevails over all religions. My point here is that God confused not just our spoken languages but also our spiritual languages and in principle many religions are connected and there is one truth above all of them that will prevail. To explain, if I believe in Jesus of Nazareth, it does not invalidate the Torah, the Old Testament. If I believe in Jesus, the Quran acknowledges him as great prophet, yet it gets more challenging now as he is ‘only’ a prophet in the Quran. Yet since the time of Martin Luther the Church elevated Jesus not just from a ‘prophet and a son of God’ but to ‘the Almighty God’ – and there seems to be this ongoing

question about the Son and the Father - we'll get to that. If God confused our spiritual language, there is spiritual language in Hinduism and Buddhism that suggests that reincarnation is valid as well and now the question if a soul does incarnate multiple times or just once?

Bible - Hebrews 9:27

²⁷ *And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:*

Many Pastors use this verse to explain that there is only one life; however the verse isn't as clear, especially in context. First, newer translations speak about dying once which does mean a one and only death. The versions however which are viewed as more accurate such as the King James Version suggest that it is appointed unto men once to die... the word sequence is reversed, so this means after death comes judgment but that doesn't exclude the possibility of a re-birth. Let's check one more passage in Hebrews.

Bible - Hebrews 11:35?

³⁵ *Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:*

Here we read that women received their dead raised to live again... and the statement that should be of high interest is the one that talks about obtaining a 'better resurrection'. What in the world is a 'better resurrection'? All of a sudden the Buddhist and Hindu teaching about reincarnation and better reincarnation based on the way we lived our lives should not be out of the question anymore. Jesus teaches over and over again that we must sin no more or that we must keep the commandments. The Avesta teaches that we must not sin in word, deed or even thought. The Quran pushes for us to live righteously, in charity, giving our best for our fellow neighbors. The Bible, the Quran and other scriptures also teach numerous times that we will be rewarded for our deeds, so to put this into perspective, we will also be held accountable, 'judged', for our misdeeds. Today's Christian teaching however is that 'Jesus did it all' and there is nothing we can do to earn salvation. Again, as I pointed out earlier, this statement is correct and one cannot 'earn' salvation by great accomplishments or achievements, however that doesn't exclude to work out salvation through making up for past misdeeds. So in the future, we'll have to explore those scriptural issues in more detail; however for now this should suffice.

Viewed this way, it now allows the possibility that all major scriptures are 'correct', that no religion has the exclusivity they think they have. There is one dominant truth like the Quran suggests, except it is not only Islam. It is an overarching truth and not an exclusive truth to one religion. And this is the view I hold, that those scriptures reveal truth. Viewed as spiritual books, the Torah, New Testament, Quran, Baghavad Gita, Avesta, Cause and Effect and Science flow beautifully together and become even better news than the good news of a single scripture. God then, as the Quran suggests, has many beautiful names and can become even more real to us. It also makes more sense now because God does not favor one people group in one part of the World only - everybody will have had the chance to seek God with all their hearts, minds and souls. Unfortunately pride prevents a Believer of one religion to think outside of his or her religious box.

Quran - Sura 2:87

And We indeed gave Moses the Book and We sent messengers after him one after another; and We gave Jesus, son of Mary, clear arguments and strengthened him with the Holy Spirit. Is it then that whenever there came to you a messenger with what your souls desired not, you were arrogant? And some you gave the lie to and others you would slay.

Quran - Sura 42:13

He has made plain to you the religion which He enjoined upon Noah and which We have revealed to thee, and which We enjoined on Abraham and Moses and Jesus — to establish religion and not to be divided therein. Hard for the polytheists is that to which thou callest them. Allah chooses for Himself whom He pleases, and guides to Himself him who turns (to Him).

If I read those two passages from the Quran and I'm open to what I see, I have to admit that I better read the Torah and the New Testament if I am a Muslim. Allah strengthened Jesus with the Holy Spirit and gave him clear arguments... He has made plain to you the religion which he enjoined to Abraham and Jesus so I better read the Old Testament and the New Testament. If Allah strengthened Jesus and gave him clear arguments, I should be very interested to know those 'clear arguments' as well. To balance this we now look at the Old Testament.

Bible - Genesis 21:18

¹⁸ *Lift the boy up and take him by the hand, for I will make him into a great nation."*

And if I am open to what I am reading, the prophecy tells us that Ishmael will be turned into a great nation. Given that this nation constitutes today's Muslim world, maybe I ought to read the Quran as well if I am a Hebrew or a Christian to see what spiritual guidance God gave this 'great nation'. And now let's go to one final passage in the New Testament and while the preceding passage speaks about the knowledge of Christ – and we'll get to that - the text still speaks about the fact that 'all scripture' is useful for teaching in righteousness.

Bible - 2 Timothy 3:16-17

¹⁶ *All Scripture is God-breathed and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness,* ¹⁷ *so that the servant of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work.*

Again, as Christians we would like to understand that 'all scripture' is limited to the Bible but I no longer view it this way. And let's look at one last verse that should make us think about other nations that have other religions.

Bible – Psalm 86:9

⁹ *All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.*

Let's now view this from a Jewish standpoint – Jews would like to understand this verse in a way that they have it figured out and all others including Christians are the ones that need to turn – all nations that though hast made shall worship before thee. But again we need to ask why God would favor one nation over another. In fact, if we think about it, it doesn't fit God's character.

Let me propose one more thought about scriptures, to demonstrate that they belong together. That point is that many prophets have always built upon existing scriptures and so scriptures likewise evolved. Early religious thoughts have been very simple and then new scriptures didn't just show up out of nowhere. They were built on those earlier ones. The New Testament is certainly derived from the Old Testament; however we can also find some thoughts from the Avesta in the New Testament. Jesus started to be in temples when he was young and so he had a chance to learn a lot about the Torah but also about other scriptures. There are several of Jesus sayings that go back to the Avesta, so for me there is no doubt that he knew this book very well. Mohammad then built on the Jewish and Christian texts as we can find many parallels in the Quran. And let me go one further, Joseph Smith also built on previous texts. The Quran has probably the most telling verses that illustrate what I just described.

Quran - Sura 7:50-53

⁵⁰ *And the companions of the Fire call out to the owners of the Garden: Pour on us some water or some of that which Allah has provided for you. They say: Surely Allah has forbidden them both to the disbelievers, ⁵¹ Who take their religion for an idle sport and a play, and this world's life deceives them. So this day We shall forsake them, as they neglected the meeting of this day of theirs, and as they denied Our messages. ⁵² And certainly We have brought them a Book which We make clear with knowledge, a guidance and a mercy for a people who believe. ⁵³ Do they wait for aught but its final sequel? On the day when its final sequel comes, those who neglected it before will say: Indeed the messengers of our Lord brought the truth. Are there any intercessors on our behalf so that they should intercede for us? Or could we be sent back so that we should do (deeds) other than those which we did? Indeed they have lost their souls, and that which they forged has failed them.*

What a strong statement 'On the day when its final sequel comes,...' - The Quran describes scriptures as 'sequel'. That is very interesting. So in summary I think there is a much bigger and better overarching revelation of Truth in the combination of Scriptures than there is in one individual Religion. And the fact remains that I cannot and must not view myself as superior or better to another person just because my upbringing or talents are different. The law of the Prophets is summed up in loving God and loving my neighbor as myself. This concept is prevalent in all scriptures. So what does it mean to not harm another person in thought, word or deed? - The deed and word answer is rather simple, to not do anything that hurts the other person's body or to not speak words that hurt. A pure thought process is more difficult. Even if someone yelled at me, insulted me or even harmed me, I cannot have bad wishes towards that person. I cannot have any suspicion about that person either; thinking that this person is out to get me. I can be very sad for the behavior of that person but must only have well-wishes, wishes of healing, well-being and prosperity for that person but I have to wish only for a change of heart if this person is very evil and leave the judgment up to God. This is what Jesus demonstrated to us 2000 years ago. My prayer and wish must be for the evil to depart to save a person as I cannot harm any other person in thought, with words or with deeds.

2 - Creation and Evolution

Many of us are privileged to drive a car today, something that was an exception just one hundred years ago. Humans continue to create wonderful pieces of equipment that are more and more comfortable and stylish to get us from point A to point B. The making of a new car starts with an idea of an interior and exterior concept design to achieve the desired functional features. Then it takes a larger team to work out all the details and to create the actual vehicle. To create means to make something, to bring something into existence. Now let me switch topics real quick and go to the world of computers. As Humans we are so amazing. We like new things, we wait in line for hours to get the latest gadget, yet at the same time we don't like change. We like the comfort of our surroundings and the way we did things in the past. We are very comfortable with the known. My buddy doesn't like change either, especially when it comes to computer software. With every new operating system change, old programs are at risk of not running correctly anymore and he would like the software to just 'freeze' in time. Yet at the same time the development continues as there are new applications or security features that require the creation of additional software code or it requires a complete overhaul of the software. The software 'evolves'. Likewise, cars evolve over time - take the 1997 Volkswagen Beetle replacement that looks somewhat similar to the Original. So my question, why didn't the engineers design the 1950's Beetle like the newer one - that has better features - to begin with? Well, obviously there are multiple things that took place since then and advancements had been made in many areas of technology, plastics injection molding, sheet metal forming, electrics and electronics, just to name a few. Technology evolved. In Engineering we have the saying - necessity is the mother of all invention. So we create in order to improve our lives and in the car example it means reducing interior noise, to improve the temperature comfort, to improve the seating and posture, the ergonomics of handling and so much more. What I wanted to show is that people create new things and over time those items evolve and they get better and better, at least unto a point and we'll get to that point when we talk about money. For now we can see the evolution of things that we create, so both creating and evolving coexists. Yet at the same time people don't want to accept in religion that God could use both as well. He created and then evolves his creation which I certainly believe is the case. The instant appearance of an item or a person - 'BAM' - appears to be rather questionable. People say because he is God he can do everything but I like to think that He won't do everything but He will abide by his own rules He has set up. Those rules are for example the laws of physics and then we have spiritual laws which we don't fully understand yet. By that I mean laws that define how we influence each other because we are spiritually connected as living beings. So let's get back to the law of physics and we'll have to understand that in the universe visible to us is only wave and matter and there is no 'secondary matter' in a parallel world. Otherwise we ought to be fearful that suddenly out of nowhere a concrete block could appear right in front of us as we're driving on the highway. Something however would have to become concrete - sorry for the pun - out of the atoms in that space and it'll be against the laws of Physics and now it would be random. And God is the same yesterday, today and forever, so this excludes a random appearance of creation. Another thought would be that if there is a reason for our existence with an end goal in mind, why not create the end-goal and skip all the immediate steps, our suffering, afflictions, hardships and so on? - In the 'God can create everything instantly' theory, God could create the paradise, the 'Garden of Bliss' that we all would like to be in, immediately. Right there is some missing logic in the 'instant creation thought'. So now let's look at some scriptures under the assertion that 'Created evolution' - a

slow process to develop matter and finally flesh over billions of years - is the truth. Given that God is eternal, billions of years is still only a small blip in time, so there's no rush. Now let's move on and look at some creation passages in Scriptures – first from the Holy Quran.

Quran - Sura 6:98

And He it is Who has brought you into being from a single soul, then there is (for you) a resting-place and a repository. Indeed We have made plain the signs for a people who understand.

Quran - Sura 7:189

He it is Who created you from a single soul, and of the same did He make his mate, that he might find comfort in her. So when he covers her she bears a light burden, then moves about with it. Then when it grows heavy, they both call upon Allah, their Lord: If Thou givest us a good one, we shall certainly be of the grateful.

Quran - Sura 35:11

And Allah created you from dust, then from the life-germ, then He made you pairs. And no female bears, nor brings forth, except with His knowledge. And no one living long is granted a long life, nor is aught diminished of one's life, but it is all in a book. Surely this is easy to Allah.

Quran - Sura 13:2-4

²Allah is He Who raised the heavens without any pillars that you can see, and He is established on the Throne of Power, and He made the sun and the moon subservient (to you). Each one runs to an appointed term. He regulates the affair, making clear the messages that you may be certain of the meeting with your Lord. ³ And He it is Who spread the earth, and made in it firm mountains and rivers. And of all fruits He has made in it pairs, two (of every kind). He makes the night cover the day. Surely there are signs in this for a people who reflect. ⁴ And in the earth are tracts side by side, and gardens of vines, and corn, and palm-trees growing from one root and distinct roots — they are watered with one water; and We make some of them to excel others in fruit. Surely there are signs in this for a people who understand.

So those were some of the creation passages in the Quran and at this point we don't have any timeframe references, the text only illustrates what Allah created. In Sura 13:2 and 3 – Allah is He Who raised the heavens...and He it is Who spread the earth. This parallels the Bible in Genesis 1:1 – God created the Heavens and the Earth, in the Quran we get more details about Allah raising the heavens without pillars. Then there are other details about the creation in the Quran that are not in the Bible and vice versa. God created us in pairs out of a life-germ. While we like to interpret this as creation from Human sperm and ovum, I think it points further back in time. A germ according to Webster is also 'a small mass of living substance capable of developing into an organism or one of its parts' or we can read on Wikipedia – 'Single-celled microorganisms were the first forms of life to develop on Earth, approximately 3–4 billion years ago. Further evolution was slow, and for about 3 billion years in the Precambrian eon, all organisms were microscopic. So, for most of the history of life on Earth the only forms of life were microorganisms. The Quran does not provide a timeline. So now let's go to Genesis 1:1-13 as the bible has a more detailed account of creation. The Quran speaks about a creation in 'seven heavens': 'He it is Who created for you all that is in the earth. And He directed Himself to the heaven, so He made them complete seven heavens; ...' God created everything in seven heavens;

let's look at those as 'seven parts'. Now it is in line with the Bible that speaks about seven 'Days'. During those 'days' or 'segments', everything was created and the Bible has a more detailed account, so let's look at those now.

Day One

Bible - Genesis 1:1-13

¹ *In the beginning of God's preparing the heavens and the earth - ² the earth hath existed waste and void, and darkness [is] on the face of the deep, and the Spirit of God fluttering on the face of the waters, ³ and God saith, 'Let light be;' and light is. ⁴ And God seeth the light that [it is] good, and God separateth between the light and the darkness, ⁵ and God calleth to the light 'Day,' and to the darkness He hath called 'Night;' and there is an evening, and there is a morning -- day one. ⁶ And God saith, 'Let an expanse be in the midst of the waters, and let it be separating between waters and waters.' ⁷ And God maketh the expanse, and it separateth between the waters which [are] under the expanse, and the waters which [are] above the expanse: and it is so. ⁸ And God calleth to the expanse 'Heavens;' and there is an evening, and there is a morning -- day second. ⁹ And God saith, 'Let the waters under the heavens be collected unto one place, and let the dry land be seen:' and it is so. ¹⁰ And God calleth to the dry land 'Earth,' and to the collection of the waters He hath called 'Seas;' and God seeth that [it is] good. ¹¹ And God saith, 'Let the earth yield tender grass, herb sowing seed, fruit-tree (whose seed [is] in itself) making fruit after its kind, on the earth:' and it is so. ¹² And the earth bringeth forth tender grass, herb sowing seed after its kind, and tree making fruit (whose seed [is] in itself) after its kind; and God seeth that [it is] good; ¹³ and there is an evening, and there is a morning -- day third.*

The creation sequence is really interesting. It is believed that the Universe is about 13.8 Billion years old. The Bible tells us that in the beginning the earth had existed waste and void and the Spirit of God was 'fluttering' on the face of the waters. Now let us explore this 'fluttering' and those thoughts evolved out of a lesson I had to prepare about the Holy Spirit.

And the lesson material started with an interesting statement – the Holy Spirit is doubtless the least known and understood. And we read further, he is vitally and intimately involved in our birth into the family of God. Our awareness of His work in our lives as Christians can ripen into a relationship with Him that brings us power, joy and hope. Now the next concept in the lesson was the one that is strange – The Holy Spirit is as much a person as God the Father and God the Son, it is not an impersonal 'it', or an influence. The word personality is not a perfect term. Under personality we understand the combination of emotional, attitudinal, and behavioral response patterns of an individual.

Bible - John 1:1

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

Bible - Genesis 1:1-2

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. ² Now the earth was formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters.

OK – In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth, we also heard, the Word was God. The Spirit of God was hovering over the waters. So now if we step back for a moment, there are two distinct forms of existences of God – Spirit and Matter. The Spirit realm is the invisible realm and we have to have faith to know it is present. The realm of matter - and flesh being included in this one – is what we see. Again, we see the duality of choice – do we trust the Seen or the Unseen – do we walk by sight or by faith. So if we look at the Universe, we see all the stars, galaxies and all types of matter. Now I just mentioned that there are two realms and there is actually an in-between. There are electromagnetic waves we cannot see but we can measure them and know they are there. So we need to dive a little deeper into science. We have to go to Quantum Physics, something that is way out there to grasp. Quantum is defined as a discrete amount, invisible unit of energy. I actually like the translation of the Latin noun for Quantum – which is simply “more”. And yes, we know there is more out there than we can see, measure and indirectly measure. So now let’s dive into Quantum Physics. Before we do this, let’s look at the transition from ‘matter’ to let me call it ‘non-matter’ for now. As we know, matter is the stuff we can see and we can feel. So let’s begin with some of the hardest things on our earth, rock. In this rock we find the hardest element – compressed carbon, something the ladies like very much – diamond. The atoms are concentrated and build a very hard element in a solid form. Metals like Iron are very hard too, so now we go from solid to semi-solid, for example, Lithium, the stuff that might be in your cell-phone’s rechargeable battery, it belongs to metals like iron but cuts like butter. Moving further along to liquids, and I am staying on an atomic level – there is only mercury and bromine that are liquid at room temperature. But there are many molecules, combined atoms such as water, gasoline and other liquids. Going further we get to the particle level of gases, such as Helium or Oxygen. So now, this was a very short excursion into matter. All is based on the same basic atom – proton, neutron and electron. So we have object matter on one side and now let’s look at waves. You might be familiar with what is called electromagnetic waves. One type of electromagnetic wave is the visible light, something we all are familiar with. At different frequencies, those electromagnetic waves however create different phenomena. It ranges from very long to very short waves. So first are the Radio Waves that bring you radio stations to listen in your car or at home, then the Microwaves that can heat up your milk, next Infrared radiation that is being used to switch on your TV and then we get to our visible sunlight. Going further we have the invisible sunlight, the UV radiation we use in South Florida to give us a suntan, unfortunately too much of it can also damage our skin. Next - and the waves are still getting shorter - is the X-ray radiation and we all know what that is used for and then last is Gamma radiation, typically a biologically hazardous radiation often present in space, but also used in nuclear diagnostic medicine. Now we covered waves from very long to very short. And why are we having such a science lesson – as we know God created everything, so we can be confident he created all the waves I was just speaking about. Now, let’s get into Quantum Physics and cover what is called wave-particle duality and this is actually a very interesting duality – the existence of God in spirit and matter, God is in everything. *Wave - particle duality suggests that all particles exhibit both wave and particle properties. A central concept of quantum mechanics, this duality addresses the inability of classical concepts like "particle" and "wave" to fully describe the behavior of quantum-scale objects. Standard interpretations of quantum mechanics explain this paradox as a fundamental property of the Universe, while alternative interpretations explain the duality as an emergent, second-order consequence of various limitations of the observer.* And may I interject here – these are interpretations but nobody really has a clue. Let’s look at the spirit of God that fills the whole universe, the word

became matter and the word became flesh. The wave particle duality actually explains to us how God was able to create matter out of spirit. So now let's go a little further. *The idea of duality originated in a debate over the nature of light and matter that dates back to the 17th century, when competing theories of light were proposed by Christiaan Huygens and Isaac Newton: light was thought either to consist of waves (Huygens) or of particles (Newton). Through the work of Max Planck, Albert Einstein, Louis de Broglie, Arthur Compton, Niels Bohr, and many others, current scientific theory holds that all particles also have a wave nature and vice versa. This phenomenon has been verified not only for elementary particles, but also for compound particles like atoms and even molecules. For macroscopic particles, because of their extremely small wavelengths, wave properties usually cannot be detected.* While you might not be fascinated by this, I am. Let's push our knowledge yet further and we know that there is this thought of anti-matter out there, so here's a quote from the internet. *At this time, the apparent asymmetry of matter and antimatter in the visible universe is one of the greatest unsolved problems in physics.* Or in plain mathematical English – One + One makes nothing, so it should not exist. So now let me switch over to TV and some of you might enjoy shows about Aliens that I like as well but view as Science Fiction like Star Wars and Star Trek. The people in those shows however absolutely believe in their theories. Going one step further, they find themselves experts for the sake of enthusiastically bringing it to others to impress them. And at the end of the day, the show sells and people make money. And because we Humans are fascinated by money, by gold, we like to worship it hard. Aliens do sell. I used to believe in other life forms and the possibility of Aliens, but not any longer. In one episode, it showed how several monuments have been built at times when people could not communicate over long distances. Yet, independently from each other they created perfect patterns spanning around the globe which apparently could only have been created by extraterrestrials. But maybe we should look to heaven in a different way. With God's sovereignty, it is very easy for him to give us a 'In-your face sign' of His existence? Now I made quite a jump from science to a TV show, but what I like to illustrate is that science might be getting carried away. Maybe we are at a point where science reached limits that should no longer be explained apart from God. While a basic understanding of Quantum Physics is good to understand the wave-particle relationship, many continued sub-atomic particle and Quantum Physics science discussions have no practical application and are thoughts and theories that allow Pride to swell. If we as Humans start to traffic in a world of our own, in an area of expertise, it might allow us to be viewed as better than others or geniuses of our area of expertise. Relying on the Human self also pushes us further to explore things in particle accelerators to make sure nobody else finds something first that can harm us. Fear sells as well. As far as I know there was a big discussion about particle accelerators in the 80's, but with the economic downturn this has become quieter. Typically this happens when a lot of money is required to invest and there is no practical outcome that can be applied to something useful for us. So now let me stay with waves and go to cosmology, not to be mistaken with cosmetology, another beautiful subject. *Cosmic microwave background (CMB) radiation is thermal radiation filling the observable universe almost uniformly.* And yes, this now should draw our attention. *With a traditional optical telescope, the space between stars and galaxies - the background - is completely dark. However, a sufficiently sensitive radio telescope shows a faint background glow, almost exactly the same in all directions, that is not associated with any star, galaxy, or other object.* As God is spirit, this might be a great explanation and evidence for God's omnipresence and one more thought – how about spiritual waves, spiritual presence that cannot be measured by any means we possess and ever will possess. And that is by design, so we must

have faith that God exists, God as spirit and as matter. And out of this very matter, out of the earth, God created us so he can dwell in us and with us if we tune into him. And the channel to do this is through his Holy Spirit. So this was my scientific introduction to the topic of the Holy Spirit.

Now let's go back to creation and evolution and in my opinion it makes sense that the spirit hovered and once more I like the Young's literal translation – 'fluttered' above the waters. Looking up the definition of 'fluttering', it has to do with waves. Fluttering suggests it has a wavelength and amplitude and as such the Creation of the Universe is right there in the beginning of Genesis. It is believed that the Universe appeared about 13.8 Billion years ago when it came into existence through the Big Bang. Approximately 9 Billion years later, 4.6 Billion years ago, the Solar system came into existence. According to the account of Genesis, the earth was dark and void, translated into plain English, it didn't exist yet, it wasn't there! And that is actually a very important statement as it also says 'the Spirit of God was fluttering above the waters'. From chemistry many of us are familiar with the most basic element, Hydrogen which has only one proton and one electron. What is interesting, the name "hydrogen" is formed from the Greek words "hydro" ("water") and "genes" ("forming"). Put together it means "water forming." While Hydrogen can form water with Oxygen, there is possibly a much deeper meaning in Genesis 1 of hydrogen forming the Universe by 'fluttering' above the 'waters'. It wasn't until Genesis 7 that God 'divided' the 'waters' above and below the firmament. This said, there wasn't any 'ocean' yet on earth on which the spirit of God could hover. What Genesis describes here is basically the creation of the Universe in a few short sentences; otherwise the sequence should raise eyebrows of anyone that is familiar with physics or chemistry. Hydrogen is the chemical element with the atomic number one, the lightest element as it is mono-atomic. And what a surprise – Hydrogen is the most common element in the Universe, estimated to make up 75% of the Universe's mass. And all other elements are derived by fusion out of Hydrogen. So let's translate Genesis 1:1-3 - *In the beginning of God's preparing the heavens and the earth, the earth wasn't there yet and there was darkness throughout space, and the Spirit of God fluttering on the face of the hydrogen, and God said, 'Let light be;' and 'big bang' - light is.* Based on scientific research we have the following explanation: *When the universe was young, before the formation of stars and planets, it was denser, much hotter, and filled with a uniform glow from a white-hot fog of hydrogen plasma. As the universe expanded, both the plasma and the radiation filling it grew cooler. When the universe cooled enough, protons and electrons combined to form neutral atoms. These atoms could no longer absorb the thermal radiation, and so the universe became transparent instead of being an opaque fog.* And now as we move along in Genesis we get the next step in the Universe creation process - ⁴*And God seeth the light that it is good, and God separateth between the light and the darkness,* ⁵*and God calleth to the light 'Day,' and to the darkness He hath called 'Night;' and there is an evening, and there is a morning - day one.* God separated the light from the darkness. During the initial phase of the big bang there was only light – hydrogen plasma – with spirit fluttering over the 'waters', the hydrogen. Once the Universe expanded, the hydrogen fog cleared up – God separated the light from the darkness – day and night. Now let me go back to the 'spirit fluttering over the waters' and the 'earth being waste and void'. First the spirit 'fluttering' and let's recall the Cosmic Microwave Background – CMB – that was discovered in 1964, the background radiation of the Universe – waves that oscillate or 'flutter'. Here is a paragraph of an article from the Max Planck Institute published on March 21, 2013: *The CMB is a snapshot of the oldest light in our*

Universe, imprinted on the sky when the Universe was just 380,000 years old. It shows tiny temperature fluctuations that correspond to regions of slightly different densities, representing the seeds of all future structure: the stars and galaxies of today. Following that excerpt, let me comment on the ‘seeds of all future structure’ as it ties back to Genesis 1 – ‘the earth has existed waste and void’. The plan was there, the seed was there, however it was void, it wasn’t developed yet. This is amazing – God laid out his master-plan of the Universe. This concludes God’s ‘day one’ of creation, not a single day as we understand it but the first step! There was evening and morning, the measures of time.

Day Two

Bible - Genesis 1:6-8

⁶ And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. ⁷ And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. ⁸ And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

And we can view this passage as if the earth still does not exist, there is no ‘dry land yet’, so it won’t be easy to ‘divide the waters’. This goes back to the CMB that shows the ‘seeds’ of galaxies and stars. The firmament is created in the ‘midst of the hydrogen plasma’ and now hydrogen clouds are being divided from the hydrogen clouds in space – the waters or hydrogen’s are being separated. And now let me introduce a thought about the other type of water as Genesis says there are two waters - the waters above the firmament were separated from the waters below the firmament. God calls the firmament ‘heaven’ or we can call it ‘space’ or ‘cosmos’. Now if there was water ‘below’ the cosmos then what is the water above the cosmos? Let me suggest this to be the invisible water, the Spirit that was fluttering above the waters, the spiritual realm with God’s spirit. The Bible sometimes also speaks about the ‘sea’. So the second day concludes with the separation of the waters and possibly already some fusion of the waters, the hydrogen, to create heavier elements. Through hydrogen fusion, Helium with the atomic number 2 and Lithium with the atomic number 3 were created as the Universe continued to take shape.

Day Three

Bible – Genesis 1:9-13

⁹ And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so. ¹⁰ And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good. ¹¹ And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so. ¹² And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that it was good. ¹³ And the evening and the morning were the third day.

Next in the creation sequence I would suggest that God in his narrative leaves the Universe and focuses on planet Earth. First the waters had to be gathered in one place and then dry land has to appear. And again, at the time the dry land appeared, it just froze from molten rock. The earth didn’t have any liquid water; it would have been hot steam. So what God calls ‘Seas’ might

again refer to the spiritual realm, for example when Revelation 21 speaks about the ‘seas’ will be no more and in Revelation 22 the Bible speaks about the pure river of water of life. Christ speaks about the ‘living water’ he can give the woman at the well. So some form of ‘water’ always had something to do with the spirit. As such the ‘living water’ or ‘pure water’ is the Holy Spirit. Then the ‘seas’ is the spiritual realm with both the Holy and the Evil spirit. This can be plausible as the existence of the spirit was from the very beginning when the spirit was still ‘hovering’ or ‘fluttering’ in space. So the creation continues and now first life appeared. The first evidence of life on earth are thought to be microbial mats and cyanobacteria, for example the blue-green algae, 3.5 to 3.6 Billion years ago. And what a surprise, cyanobacteria do look like grass. As such they were capable of photosynthesis in starting to create the earth’s atmosphere to further allow evolution of vegetation which concluded the third day.

Day Four

Bible - Genesis 1:14-19

¹⁴ And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: ¹⁵ And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. ¹⁶ And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. ¹⁷ And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, ¹⁸ And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good. ¹⁹ And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

It appears that the biblical creation sequence is reversed as compared to what science suggests. Based on early understanding, the two great lights are thought to be sun and moon. While the biblical creation sequence is correct for the moon, the scientific thought is that the sun came first – 4.57 Billion years ago compared to 4.54 Billion years for the earth. If we are honest, there are many things we don’t know and often we behave as if we have it all figured out. So here is one comment I found – The Lambda-CDM (cold dark matter) model, commonly referred to as ‘standard model’ is the model that provides a reasonably good match to observations related to Big Bang cosmology. It assumes that general relativity is the correct theory of gravity on cosmological scales. And while I am mentioning all this I am saying one has to use caution and question everything when seeking knowledge. At the same time I hold those scientific models as plausible that the Sun existed prior to the Earth and here is the biblical reason why: The creation of the sun is more or less explained when God created the light in Genesis 1:3. So in Day four – Genesis 1:14 and 15, God would create light a second time? – so why create light if light is already there and that should make us think. Another reason why the Genesis 1:14 light should make us think is that the light for photosynthesis already existed in Day 3, otherwise vegetation and plants could not have grown. So this now poses a logic problem. God created two additional lights on day 4 but the initial light already existed from day 1 of creation. So it is more plausible that the lights in Genesis’ day 4 are spiritual lights. There is a connection between the ‘light’ and the ‘darkness’ in the Universe and the earth, after all we know we are fighting a spiritual battle in the invisible realm. Let’s go to Ephesians 6:12 – ‘*because we have not the wrestling with blood and flesh, but with the principalities, with the authorities, with the world-rulers of the darkness of this age, with the spiritual things of the evil in the heavenly places*’. Light in the bible refers quite a few times to pure behavior and darkness or night refers to evil behavior, the evil in

heavenly places or the lesser light that rules the night. If we take it one step further, there is this word ‘rule’ over the day and over the night. And ‘ruling’ does not only mean that light shines; let’s look at the definition of ‘rule’ – a prescribed guide for conduct or action. As we know God is sovereign and he laid out a master plan for us. It sure appears that way that Day 4 in Genesis describes the creation of the master plan that guides all affairs, everything happens by God’s appointment. And now this is an important thought as the spiritual realm would be the creating and forming force of the Universe and of life on earth. By God creating those connections first, the spirit, the souls he made could now be implanted into flesh, into creatures and this is exactly what happens after Day 4.

Day Five

Bible - Genesis 1:20-23

²⁰ *And God saith, ‘Let the waters teem with the teeming living creature, and fowl let fly on the earth on the face of the expanse of the heavens.’* ²¹ *And God prepareth the great monsters, and every living creature that is creeping, which the waters have teemed with, after their kind, and every fowl with wing, after its kind, and God seeth that [it is] good.* ²² *And God blesseth them, saying, ‘Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and the fowl let multiply in the earth.’* ²³ *and there is an evening, and there is a morning -- day fifth.*

Every aspect here still lines up with science. At first, life developed in the water before it emerged on dry land – let the waters teem with the teeming living creature. It is the first account of ‘life’ in the bible. While vegetation constitutes some sort of life as well, it is usually confined and probably more important, requires earth, soil, to grow on and to find nutrients. But now we have the explanation of the ‘teeming living creature’. This means to swarm, to independently move, not being confined to one spot or floating with the current. For the first time there is independent life. Here is the King James Version - *And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.* For the first time we have movement not linked to wind or water current. The other interesting statement is that the waters should bring forth, or let the waters teem. Teem is an archaic word for pregnancy, for birth – let the waters bring forth life. Now if we continue on, the next step is ‘fowl let fly on the earth’. Now the word fowl comes from the word root that means flying. As a next step in the evolution after ‘teeming’ there weren’t any chickens around yet, however the first life to leave the water were flying insects. Quite a few insects still have their larvae in or floating on water and then when they hatch, they become flying insects. So about 500 Million years ago, insects were the first to leave the water. As we go on in the genesis passage, God creates fowl again, so it is very plausible that the first ‘fowl’ are insects. And the creation of insects prior to other land-living creatures was very important in order to develop the land vegetation. Insects have a rather important role when it comes to the interaction with flowers and plants – pollination, food, protection and more. And the development of the vegetation was necessary in order to further increase the oxygen content of the atmosphere to then allow the first animals to live on the earth. So the first animals leaving the water were lung-breathing animals such as reptiles and now the evolution continued and God created the ‘Great Monsters’ and yes, Dinosaurs certainly come to mind. Following this creation now is the first time God gave a blessing to the animals to increase and multiply. There is an interesting nuance in the translation between Young’s Literal and King James. The King James Version which was completed in 1611 referred to ‘great whales’ whereas Young’s Literal Translation speaks about *‘And God prepareth the great monsters, and every living creature that is creeping, which the waters have teemed with’*. Dinosaurs were not known until the 1800’s. In 1676, Robert Plot, an English naturalist found a giant thighbone which he

attributed to a Giant but thought of it more as mineral deposits with a coincidental zoological form. Later-one it was identified as the femur of a Megalosaurus. Dinosaurs were unknown during the time when King James, Martin Luther, or early Bible versions were translated, it took another 150 years until Dinosaurs were discovered. And if you read up on the evolution of Dinosaurs, they stem from the group of the Archosaur which today's living representatives are birds and crocodilians, which makes sense as the bible speaks about fowls and great monsters. Once more the bible sequence is rather accurate in evolution sequence.

Day Six

Next in the evolving creation sequence we enter Day 6 and here is the biblical narrative.

Bible - Genesis 1:24-31

²⁴ And God said, *Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.* ²⁵ And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that it was good. ²⁶ And God said, *Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.* ²⁷ So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. ²⁸ And God blessed them, and God said unto them, *Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.* ²⁹ And God said, *Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.* ³⁰ And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so. ³¹ And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

Let's dissect this passage and in vs 24 and 25 we have this weird statement 'let the earth bring forth the living creature 'after his kind'. Now often we think about that a cat brings forth a cat and a cow brings forth a cow which is rather obvious, I don't think this requires mentioning. Let me rather go back to the word definition of 'kind' – as having a shared quality, as being similar. So the Genesis section now describes the evolution of mammals. Up to this point, birds, reptiles, dinosaurs, they all popped eggs which certainly didn't look like the reptile for example. So this is now the first time that creatures gave birth to something that already looked like the creature, they 'bring forth' after their kind. And what a big surprise – not really – the evolution sequence in the Bible once more is absolutely accurate, written thousands of years before Charles Darwin even existed, at a time when nobody had a clue about the evolutionary tree. And now we only have to move on to mankind, which is the last step, created in God's likeness and we can read about this sequence in vs 26 to 27. In Verse 28 we now obtain God's blessing to be fruitful and to manage the planet, to subdue the earth and today this is exactly what we are doing. Let's just look real quickly at the account in *Sura 35:11 - And Allah created you from dust, then from the life-germ, then He made you pairs.* – This is a 'very' abbreviated version of creation we just reviewed, so the Bible has certainly much more detail. And now mankind rules the planet, we are not being dominated by elephants in one continent or lions in another, and we have the upper

hand. And following after this blessing, right after God said that we ought to subdue the earth, God gave us vegetables to eat so we don't have to kill and slaughter animals, something I'll cover when speaking about food and about original sin, which happens to be a food topic. The only thing that is left now is God's reflection about creation, how good it is, very good, and this concludes the sixth day, the sixth time period.

Day Seven

The creation account in Genesis 1 is now concluded and the story summarized in the beginning of Genesis 2.

Bible - Genesis 2:1-3

Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. ² And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. ³ And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

The creation of the heavens and earth including its 'host' were finished and God rested on the seventh day. This word 'host' becomes important again when we reflect on the nature of God, as he calls himself sometimes the 'God of hosts' and this in my opinion means that he is in 'all this host' he created. And we'll have to take a look at this interesting connection between creation and host another time, certainly something worth investigating. So currently we live in Day 7 of this creation timeline and things of God's master-plan are taking its course.

Day Eight

We are looking forward to Day 8, the new day, the day we all wait for, the day for which the creation is 'groaning in expectation'. We have a glimpse of it in Ezekiel 43:27 when the Lord says '*At the end of these days, from the eighth day on, ... Then I will accept you, declares the Sovereign LORD.*'

So by viewing scriptures as described, evolution lines up exactly with the Bible, the Quran and many other scriptures and as such they build a comprehensive picture of our origin and our destiny.

3 - Food and Original Sin

It all started with a comment a friend of mine made in 2011 when we discussed the topic of original sin. She mentioned how God had to take a 'poor' animal and slaughter it to make clothing for Adam and Eve. And it hit me right there and then! If it was not OK to slaughter for clothing, why should it be for food? Then in fall of 2012 I had to prepare a lesson about the topic 'Know what you believe' and it contained a comparison of animals to Humans. Strangely enough, it turned into a quest about food.

Animals

So I went on a food search mostly based on the Bible, but also Science and scriptures of other religions, for example Hindu scriptures, the Avesta and the Quran. According to many teachers, we have been told that we are set apart from animals in three areas of existence: self-consciousness, capacity for intelligent reasoning and moral or spiritual sense. Then some teachers suggest that we do not live and die like animals. Death does not end our existence. Now, I don't know about you, but what I observe is the opposite - animals get born, grow old, even get similar diseases and then die – and it doesn't look like there is much of a difference between Humans and animals. That there is no 'dog-heaven' is our assumption, but do we really know? Given that animals have the same life-giving spirit, there might be more than we think.

So now let's talk about self-consciousness of animals and this topic is rather controversial; however scientists and maybe our own observations should suggest that this is the case. Animals do have a self-conscience; it is not just mere instinct. Can you imagine how purposeless a squirrel would run around without self-conscience, like a programmed bio-robot? Cat- and Dog-lovers know that those animals have quite some personalities. And Humans tried to portray this in many aspects – check out cat personalities in the musical Cats, cat lovers can for sure identify, or many of the Disney movies that very closely replicate the animals laid back or hectic behaviors – something to think about.

Next is the capacity for intelligent reasoning and what struck me is an experiment I heard about during a sermon at the Old Spanish Monastery in North Miami. It is a test from the 1950's by Curt Richter, a psycho-biologist. He put test rats in a fish bowl to see how long it takes before they drown. On average they swim for 15 minutes and then they drown. So now he repeated the experiment and just as he saw them going down, he saved the rats, took them out of the fish bowl, fed them something, had them recuperate and then put those same rats back in. So now it took ... over 30 hours before they drowned!!! How do we explain that? - the only explanation would be that they knew they were going to be saved and that they had hope, otherwise, with pure instinct, they should drown after about 15 minutes just like before. To me there is no question about intelligent reasoning in this experiment. If you watch the BBC animal documentaries, you will see many animal behaviors that show a lot of intelligent reasoning, animals tricking other animals to get food, psychological warfare, working in groups and the list goes on. Those documentaries are really eye-opening.

Now let's go to the last one – moral and spiritual sense. That is more delicate, after all we cannot communicate with animals. But by now we know that elephants are capable of mourning and

even shedding tears for their diseased relatives, but I also have an example from my own household. Our cat was often bringing home birds and presented them to my wife. Usually they were alive and my wife set them free and they flew away. One day the cat brought another bird, however this time it died. My wife put it in the garbage can and the cat watched – our cat hasn't brought another bird since. While this story seems strange, today there is enough evidence and scientific research of animals helping other animals or animals helping different type of animals or even Humans which in principle goes against their normal behavior. But let me go back to mourning elephants. Elephants show respect to their diseased ones and without a spiritual sense this is something a being would not do. There are more stories from other animals showing moral reasoning, so bottom line, maybe there is more to animals than we know. The only thing we do know is that they can't talk to us. My quest was really to find out if animals have a soul, for certain they have the spirit of life and as such, having a soul is not out of the question either. For this research we go mostly to the Bible and scientific research but the principles are in line with other scriptures as well.

Bible - Genesis 1:20-22

²⁰ *And God said, "Let the water teem with living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth across the vault of the sky."* ²¹ *So God created the great creatures of the sea and every living thing with which the water teems and that moves about in it, according to their kinds, and every winged bird according to its kind. And God saw that it was good.* ²² *God blessed them and said, "Be fruitful and increase in number and fill the water in the seas, and let the birds increase on the earth."*

So, before man was made, we read that God 'blessed' the animals to be fruitful and to increase. We like to understand that this is the case so we can eat them, though I started to question the blessing part. For sure I ate creatures 'blessed' by God!!! So I started to question what blessing was I to that Chicken Wing or to that T-bone steak? This was certainly one of many bible passages that started to draw my attention.

Food for men in the Bibel

Bible - Genesis 1:29

²⁹ *Then God said, "I give you every seed-bearing plant on the face of the whole earth and every tree that has fruit with seed in it. They will be yours for food."*

Bible - Daniel 1:11-15?

¹¹ *Daniel then said to the guard whom the chief official had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah,* ¹² *"Please test your servants for ten days: Give us nothing but vegetables to eat and water to drink."* ¹³ *Then compare our appearance with that of the young men who eat the royal food, and treat your servants in accordance with what you see."* ¹⁴ *So he agreed to this and tested them for ten days.* ¹⁵ *At the end of the ten days they looked healthier and better nourished than any of the young men who ate the royal food.*

So it shouldn't be a surprise to us that food and what we eat has a consequence. We know this from red meat, we know about the higher cholesterol levels in pork and shrimp and there are many other foods that do have consequences. Many people get pickier as to what they can eat

when they grow older. So shouldn't that make us curious? In a way, I think the consequence of a food-choice is so invisibly slow to us that we ignore it, the reason why this does not draw our attention! It is my understanding that Jewish time units are never fully clear in the Bible, so the ten days in Daniel might be more like ten months for a solid consequence to show. But to see the full extent of Daniel's fast, one has to go to Daniel 10.

Bible - Daniel 10:3

³ *desirable bread I have not eaten, and flesh and wine hath not come in unto my mouth, and I have not anointed myself at all, till the completion of three weeks of days.*

So now it is important to understand when Daniel made this statement. First, Daniel ate only vegetables and now we have to look at Daniel 10 as well - 'desirable bread I have not eaten, and flesh and wine has not come into my mouth'. So here we have a few references that Daniel committed himself to live according to the Nazarite diet, possibly for a very long time, and we'll explore this later-on. The following two Bible passages turned me into a Vegetarian – Genesis 1:29 – God's initial design for us and Daniel 1:12 – God's plan to improve our health. It wasn't until a year later that Daniel 10 caught my attention while the quest continued. But back then it was just the beginning. As a Believer, I continued to wrestle with God about the subject of food. While listening to a radio show on Christian radio, the moderator spoke about the atheist Peter Singer. Peter Singer published a video on why our food choices matter and if there should be a moral question? – So I watched it and found it rather interesting. Peter's comments were dismissed by the Christian radio program as it is rather obvious that God gave us everything to eat as highlighted in Acts. This though sounded more like a prideful remark due to the fact that Peter Singer is an Atheist and from a Christian viewpoint, those don't know any better! God humbled me enough to make it clear to respect everyone. I am ordered to love my neighbor and that includes Atheists. I must not make fun of another person, no matter what religion someone holds or if the person chooses not to believe in God. Everything else would be self-righteous and sinful. I am commanded to love my neighbor as myself, so I don't think we find it loving if someone makes fun of us.

Bible - Acts 10:9-16

⁹ *About noon the following day as they were on their journey and approaching the city, Peter went up on the roof to pray.* ¹⁰ *He became hungry and wanted something to eat, and while the meal was being prepared, he fell into a trance.* ¹¹ *He saw heaven opened and something like a large sheet being let down to earth by its four corners.* ¹² *It contained all kinds of four-footed animals, as well as reptiles and birds.* ¹³ *Then a voice told him, "Get up, Peter. Kill and eat."* ¹⁴ *"Surely not, Lord!" Peter replied. "I have never eaten anything impure or unclean."* ¹⁵ *The voice spoke to him a second time, "Do not call anything impure that God has made clean."* ¹⁶ *This happened three times, and immediately the sheet was taken back to heaven.*

The Bible often speaks in parables. As a Believer, don't we have to seek God with everything, our heart, soul and mind, to find Him? – I think that is why we have to be rather serious. Seek him and you will find him. So if we don't seek intensely, there won't be much finding. As we seek him though, we might uncover some things that don't fit into our current thinking. So now in this Acts passage we read that this event happened three times and immediately the sheet was taken back to heaven. It doesn't tell me that Peter ate, in fact it told me, it happened the third

time the same way it happened the first and second time. And after the second time Peter's answer was 'surely not'. On the radio show we heard that it is rather obvious - If God commands something, you go and do it and I'm thinking – really? – Wasn't Jacob tested and 'wrestled' with God and he 'overcame' or wasn't Abraham tested? Again, as a Believer we have to take some of God's tests rather seriously if we are honestly seeking him and sometimes we might not like what we'll uncover. We rather would like to see that the Bible passage fits into our current thinking. So the comment 'immediately it was taken back to heaven', paired with the comment that it happened the third time exactly the way it happened the first time would suggest to me that this wasn't spread out as a picnic blanket. Peter was tested and he was able to take his stand! In my opinion, the Acts passage gives us a different message than we would like to believe. So now my quest still continued.

Consequences of a carnal (meat) diet

Bible - Genesis 9:1 to 5 and 11 from the Young's literal translation:

And God blesseth Noah, and his sons, and saith to them, 'Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the earth; ² and your fear and your dread is on every beast of the earth, and on every fowl of the heavens, on all that creepeth on the ground, and on all fishes of the sea -- into your hand they have been given. ³ Every creeping thing that is alive, to you it is for food; as the green herb I have given to you the whole; ⁴ only flesh in its life -- its blood -- ye do not eat. ⁵ 'And only your blood for your lives do I require; from the hand of every living thing I require it, ¹¹ And I have established My covenant with you, and all flesh is not any more cut off by waters of a deluge,...

This is a convoluted statement and it was not clear to me. So I searched in the NIV, KJV, the German Martin Luther translation, Young's literal translation and in the original Masoretic text. As a side-note, when I do research, I am not stuck in one translation. I think we have to be very careful. Over time, people have gotten together and translated passages based on 'their' current understanding. While I strongly believe that the Bible is the infallible word of God, many translations do have errors, some of them quite drastic ones as they are based on our understanding of matters, not His. So I can read the Genesis 9 passage that God gives us flesh to eat and will 'only' require our blood. Enjoy your flesh and you 'only' will have to give me your life for it. Again, this reads like a test as later-on the Lord says – I gave you what you wanted, I gave you over to your lustful desires. When in doubt, I better stay away as by now I don't have to eat flesh to survive.

Now it continues – Bible - Genesis 9:15-17

¹⁵ and I have remembered My covenant which is between Me and you, and every living creature among all flesh, and the waters become no more a deluge to destroy all flesh; ¹⁶ and the bow hath been in the cloud, and I have seen it -- to remember the covenant age-during between God and every living creature among all flesh which [is] on the earth.' ¹⁷ And God saith unto Noah, 'This [is] a token of the covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh that [is] upon the earth.'

So there is an interesting statement that God made a covenant between him and us and all flesh - 'all' flesh shall not be destroyed anymore. What is also interesting - the lifespan continues to shorten after the flood – Noah still turned 950, but then in Genesis 11, the lifespan of the

generations following get shorter and shorter and you wonder why? – This certainly got my attention. So as I continued in my quest, I ran across the manna story.

Bible - Numbers 11:4,18 and 31-34

⁴ *The rabble with them began to crave other food, and again the Israelites started wailing and said, “If only we had meat to eat!”¹⁸ “Tell the people: ‘Consecrate yourselves in preparation for tomorrow, when you will eat meat. The LORD heard you when you wailed, “If only we had meat to eat! We were better off in Egypt!” Now the LORD will give you meat, and you will eat it.’³¹ Now a wind went out from the LORD and drove quail in from the sea. It scattered them up to two cubits deep all around the camp, as far as a day’s walk in any direction.³² All that day and night and all the next day the people went out and gathered quail. No one gathered less than ten homers. Then they spread them out all around the camp.³³ But while the meat was still between their teeth and before it could be consumed, the anger of the LORD burned against the people, and he struck them with a severe plague.³⁴ Therefore the place was named Kibroth Hattaavah, because there they buried the people who had craved other food.*

The inhabitants were wining because they didn’t get meat to eat. So God ‘gave’ them meat but it cost them dearly! Kibroth Hattaavah means ‘graves of longing and lust’, and the people that craved flesh were struck by a severe disease and were buried. As we know, food was very involved in the original sin and our fall. Then I also ran across Psalm 106.

Bible - Psalm 106:14-15

¹⁴ *In the desert they gave in to their craving; in the wilderness they put God to the test.¹⁵ So he gave them what they asked for, but sent a wasting disease among them.*

This would almost suggest that we still suffer from the same wasting disease, giving in to our cravings. We make fun of PETA, People Eating Tasty Animals, but what if there is more to animals than we would like to hear. Don’t believe I was not craving a great tasting burger or wonderful steak when I walked through the office during lunchtime or when I smelled Jamaican chicken. Then how about fish, fish are under water and don’t have the breath of life, maybe I can at least eat fish. They do have gills and nostrils... I’ll leave it until I have a clear yes through research and prayer.

Bible - Philippians 3:18-19

¹⁸ *For, as I have often told you before and now tell you again even with tears, many live as enemies of the cross of Christ.¹⁹ Their destiny is destruction, their god is their stomach, and their glory is in their shame. Their mind is set on earthly things.*

Their god is their stomach – even today we don’t question our food choices. Buffalo Chicken Wings appetizer, New-York strip medium as main dish, those were some of my favorites and they sure sound tempting. Now as I continued in my quest, I wanted to know what Jesus ate and there are only two passages I can point to. In the Old Testament in Isaiah 7:15 - He will be eating curds and honey when he knows enough to reject the wrong and choose the right. This is a key passage to me that speaks about food and a choice between wrong and right. In the New Testament we read that Jesus was at many dinners but we don’t know the food choices, we know

that the resurrected Jesus ate fish - what if that points to the glorious body we will have and it involves our resurrection after the second coming? For now this quest wasn't very clear.

Bible - Jeremiah 3:24-25

²⁴ *From our youth shameful gods have consumed the fruits of our ancestors' labor—their flocks and herds, their sons and daughters.* ²⁵ *Let us lie down in our shame, and let our disgrace cover us. We have sinned against the LORD our God, both we and our ancestors; from our youth till this day we have not obeyed the LORD our God."*

From our youth, shameful gods have consumed the fruits which are described as the flocks and herds, their sons and daughters. This was a rather strong statement – fruits described as the fruit of the womb. Was a T-bone steak, BBQ ribs, hot wings or the like the original forbidden 'fruit' Adam and Eve ate? – It seems that way. So until I'm strongly convinced otherwise, I'll stick with the 'inconvenience' of eating Vegetarian.

Sin and Original Sin

Bible - Romans 14:1-4

Accept the one whose faith is weak, without quarreling over disputable matters. ² One person's faith allows them to eat anything, but another, whose faith is weak, eats only vegetables. ³ The one who eats everything must not treat with contempt the one who does not, and the one who does not eat everything must not judge the one who does, for God has accepted them. ⁴ Who are you to judge someone else's servant? To their own master, servants stand or fall. And they will stand, for the Lord is able to make them stand.

So I certainly wanted to contrast my research to not take the fun out of someone's Barbeque as we also need to be careful when we speak to others to not instill fear. Though once again, there are Vegans who only can 'eat vegetables' as the passage describes, but there are Vegetarians who also eat animal products. After all we're supposed to use animals, but maybe we're not supposed to slaughter them. After some discussion in this Romans passage, further down in Verse 21 it says ²¹ *Right [it is] not to eat flesh, nor to drink wine*'. Was craving of flesh the original sin, but now after the flood there was a chasm that makes it OK to eat meat? – or will it be OK after the second coming of Christ and that passage in Romans looks into the future? – The reason this view is plausible is the comment that our faith has to be strong and I have not seen many that move mountains. So there are many questions that need answers. The food search turned into a large quest and I posed a bunch of additional questions. It all started with increased curiosity about the original sin. The serpent was craftier than any other animal. So we might wonder why the Bible speaks about animals in the context of seducing Adam and Eve. So at first I went down that path of sexual seduction as original sin as Adam and Eve were 'ashamed'. One however can also feel ashamed due to other reasons. So the topic of sex was inconclusive and the search went back to food. How about fear - how did 'fear' come into the world – did Adam and Eve eat something that induced deadly fear. My younger son suggested that maybe they ate poisonous mushrooms and got so sick that they nearly died. Having the worst stomach cramps can create some incredible fear, I've been there before – you think your gut is about to explode. And once fear has entered the mind, it can have long-lasting consequences. If you fear that something will happen, your mind can actually go as far as to bring this to fruition – we have no

clue how powerful our minds are and how important it is to think positive thoughts. We all have heard of the ‘self-fulfilling prophecy’ and the idea that our thoughts and perceptions shape our reality. This has been recognized as a powerful truth, so we should not dismiss this. If Adam and Eve ate something that caused them nearly death, the continued fear of such a thing could then actually perpetuate this very same thinking. The Bible tells us over and over again to fear not and this is a very difficult state to attain – free of all fear. This can only be achieved through absolute faith. Now back to deadly food - an apple didn’t really make sense, neither did the pomegranate, those are fruits and herbs that according to Genesis, God gave us to eat and they are not really poisonous. So now we brainstormed poisonous foods, such as the deadly nightshade which might be mistaken for cherries and we went on and on, however there wasn’t a good conclusion from the vegetable and fruit world at all. I don’t think eating an apple could be considered an act of sin. Then after a while this ‘food’-search started to go back to an earlier thought of a different type of fruit – the fruit of the womb. There aren’t too many Bible references but there are 6 to 8, depending upon the translation. One is in Genesis 30:2 – Jacob’s conversation with Rachel about the fruit of the womb, then it is referenced three times in Deuteronomy 7:13, 28:4 and 28:11, again once in Psalm 127:3 and once in Luke 1:42 but the most stunning version is in Isaiah 13:18 – *the fruit of the womb they pity not*. ‘Fruit of the Womb’ – the Bible doesn’t say what fruit Adam and Eve ate, just that they ate fruit from the tree of knowledge of good and evil. The ‘fruit of the womb’ is certainly ‘fruit’ as the Bible describes it but not what we usually think.

Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil

As this fruit comes from the ‘tree of knowledge of good and evil’, we need to examine this tree in more detail. Typically, by tree, we understand a large wooden plant with a trunk. The Bible however speaks also of other trees and compares individuals to trees and tree elements such as branches. So the other tree that can be referenced is a family tree or what I think the Bible speaks about - the tree of life. And now we need to go to evolution. It always struck me why the account of Adam and Eve shows up twice with some similarities and actually some challenges. In Genesis 1, plants existed and animals already moved on the earth, in Genesis 2, it seems like no shrub or plant had yet sprung up when ‘man’ was formed. It’s a bit convoluted, so how about those were two different events described. If you look at the original Adam and Eve as the basic form of the word becoming flesh, the most basic form of flesh are unicellular things like yeast that can turn into multi-cellular life-forms. The word meanings are therefore very interesting – Adam might stand for ‘man’, ‘earthling’, or ‘to be red’ and Eve might stand for ‘to breathe’ or ‘to live’, an early account for a cell and oxygen. The closest single-celled relatives of animals are yeast and choanoflagellates. Now let’s go to the world of science. Yeast is often used by scientists and a lab experiment was and is being conducted at the University of Minnesota, using brewer’s yeast to evolve into primitive multi-cellular bodies that actually started to divide ‘body’-functions. You can look at the New York Times article from 1/16/2012 ‘Yeast Experiment hints at a faster evolution from single cells’. Yeast in that sense is quite intriguing as it is often used by other researchers for comparison to mammal cells as well. So now isn’t it strange that yeast or leaven is mentioned quite often in the Bible? The reason I took this little excursion into evolution is that the quest for the ‘original sin’ became yet more interesting and the Bible takes on a whole new meaning. Quite frankly, the Bible starts to make more sense and becomes very logical and coherent. Likewise there are other spiritual masterpieces that now become more relevant and boy does that not leave any doubt on my part about God’s existence,

his sovereignty and holiness. Now back to evolution and I think we need to take this seriously, unless we like to think that God created ‘rocks that look like fossils to test our faith’ like a website describes. I think denying evolution is almost as far from the truth as denying that there is a God. Now we like to ascribe to God infinite abilities like ‘poof – create a planet out of nowhere’ and there it is – however if you think about it more seriously, then nothing would be stable and continuous. So we can assert that God created the natural laws of physics and other laws we have not encountered and not understood yet and now comes my point – God will fully abide by those – as we know he is the same today, yesterday and tomorrow. He doesn’t change the law of gravity on earth tomorrow - a God that acts at random would be utter chaos. So based on that view, did God evolve simple life-forms into plants and animals into advanced Human beings like we are today and it took a boatload of patience and time? And time is of no issue as God is infinite? We know in 2. Peter 3 that “the LORD is not slow in keeping his promise, as some understand slowness”. For God a thousand years are like a day, or translated differently – a Human lifetime of 83 years is about 2 hours for God. There is this ongoing debate between ‘creationists’ and ‘evolutionists’, however if you look at research and you believe in God as the supreme being, you could imagine that God might have had a plan to ‘evolve’ life over millions and billions of years. So now we have a ‘created evolution’. The Bible turns into a thriller.

The Soul

Do animals have souls or not? And how do they compare to Humans – that was the continued quest. If you go to Jeremiah 7:20, 21:6 and 36:29, God speaks about sending a terrible plague, diseases against both man and beast. Just a side-note, if sin explains our Human diseases, wouldn’t it also explain many of the animal diseases? Have you seen wild animals of the same species fight and hurt each other just like Humans do, except we’re more sophisticated as we can also do it with words... In those passages I just referenced, we are mentioned at the same stroke of the pen with beasts. Now my next statement might be another stretch but if you go to Zephaniah 1:2-3 the LORD speaks about *‘I will sweep away everything from the face of the earth, declares the LORD. I will sweep away both man and beast; I will sweep away the birds in the sky and the fish in the sea and the idols that cause the wicked to stumble. When I destroy all mankind on the face of the earth.’* Once again, God speaks about animals and man and he sums it up in one sentence at the end and it sure reads like ‘mankind’ includes all living beings, it includes animals. We know that Jesus cast evil spirits into pigs, so there must be an opportunity for pigs to contain a spirit in the first place. The passage that sealed the question for me if there is a spirit and thus a soul in an animal is in Ecclesiastes 3:20-21 – *‘All go to the same place, all come from dust and to dust all return, who knows if the human spirit rises upward and if the animal spirit goes down into the earth’* – the very subtle message in this passage is that both Human and Animal have a spirit, the question is only where the spirit goes – up or down? And now let me suggest that this concludes that animals have souls. Here is the whole passage:

Bible - Ecclesiastes 3:18-21

¹⁸ *I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.* ¹⁹ *For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all is vanity.* ²⁰

All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.²¹ Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

God mentions a few times that we have to ‘seek’ him, so this is hard mental work and I hope I’m on the right track. In Genesis 2 we read that Jehovah forms the man from the dust of the ground and in Ecclesiastes we actually just read that this is the case for both human and animal. What does the word ‘man’ in Genesis 2 mean as Genesis uses both the term ‘human’ and ‘man’, is there a difference? Does one definition of man include more than only humans? – Does it includes animals and that is the very reason why Jesus could cast evil spirits into swine? – We need to ponder that as Ecclesiastes 3:18 is rather sobering – *‘that they might see that they themselves are beasts’*. We as Humans are called ‘beasts’. So God combined the dust with the spirit and turned it into a ‘living creature’ – it didn’t say into a fully evolved Human. Just on a side-note, the Avesta resembles this aspect of a living creature in Yacna 31:11 – *‘... when Thou clothest the vital powers with bodies ...’*. In Genesis 2:7 we read that God made us from dust in the ground and if we look at the atomic level; that would be true. We are made mostly of 4 types of atoms – Carbon, Nitrogen, Oxygen and Hydrogen – those create amino acids, the basis for Human or animal DNA, and what a surprise, they are all found in common dirt or soil. So now what is man? – are we merely glorified animals or the sum total of our chemical reactions? Who am I? – Why am I here? – These are questions we try to answer since mankind has become conscious. So what is our origin? – Well, the Bible tells us that ‘the Word’ become matter and subsequently flesh. So the origin for religious people – i.e. Muslims, Jews, Zoroastrians, Christians, Hindu’s, native Americans or others is clear - one God, one great Spirit, one Supreme Being. Scripture does not talk about blind chance, but about God’s sovereignty.

Tree of Life

If we view Adam and Eve in Genesis 2 as primitive live forms, the Bible gets really interesting. Continuing on in Genesis, Adam gave names to the animals. We all assume that Adam named them ‘cow’, ‘eagle’, ‘sheep’ and so on, but let me offer a different thought - how about he named them ‘Seth, Enos, Cainan and so on’ – if you look at it that way, it gets really interesting. I went on and translated all the names in the early Genesis genealogy. A pastor from Calvary Ft. Lauderdale once spoke about it – we have the story of revelation right in the names. At one point I found genealogies in the Bible boring and was really curious why they are of importance – why in the world would God put such boring stuff in the Bible? However if we translate some of the meanings it gets really eye-opening. For example it wasn’t until ‘Tubal-Cain’; that there was forging of bronze and iron, so the lineage prior to that could have been evolving caveman and going back further even pre-human life-forms. Many Christians laugh at Humans stemming from apes but I wouldn’t want to be as confident about rejecting the thought of a common ancestor anymore.... So viewing the Bible this way as describing evolution in the early Genesis genealogy, we now have what evolutionist call ‘the evolutionary tree’ or ‘tree of life’ and that is absolutely fascinating. If you now calculate the 1000 years for 1 day, one of the earth’s major ice ages can fall right in line with Noah’s flood or the most catastrophic event in earth’s history, though scientists still debate the actual timing. There are some thoughts why the Dinosaurs perished but could sin have been the main reason? – After all, many were ferocious carnivores slaying each other? – Viewing it from this standpoint makes a lot of sense and explains why God would have wanted to remove them. After all, many of them evolved into flesh-tearing killing

machines. So now, if I look at the ‘evolutionary tree’ the Bible actually makes more sense. Creatures are branching out from each other and that would explain why the timelines overlap so much. Lamech still should have known Adam and that is 8 generations or 874 years later but there is no account of Lamech and Adam talking to each other or others conversing with each other. When I studied the Patriarchs I was really curious why there is no mention of Abraham speaking much with his ancestors, after all his dad Terah could have still been best buddies with Noah, 9 generations after! This was a strange situation – 9 generations lived at the same time!!! – Noah almost got to know Abraham!!! When was the last time you played a round of Golf with your Great-Great-Grandpa followed by a 100 meter dash and he beat you? That doesn’t make sense, however in the evolutionary tree, one species branches out from another and then they exist in parallel. The new species is still a descendent of the previous one but they no longer communicate with each other. The language in the Bible in the genealogy has some strange wording, it says for example ‘Jared begat Enoch’. In its basic form, begetting means to cause it to exist; it doesn’t have to be the direct descendant. It wasn’t until ‘Abraham’ that God promised them to make his descendents as numerous as the stars in the sky. Did the modern day Human start with Abraham?

So now if we look at the evolutionary tree and let me look at the ‘creatures’, the animals, this pretty much coincides with the ‘tree of knowledge of good and evil’. Let me illustrate: All the pet-lovers that have a cat or a dog can see the difference if you hand out a treat or step on their tail! Animals are able to distinguish between ‘good and evil’, so they have knowledge about good and evil. So the ‘tree of knowledge of good and evil’ is explained as the part of the evolutionary tree that ‘knows’ good and evil and those are the animals and Humans. It makes a lot of sense and will once more lead to the conclusion that the original sin was to eat meat, to eat another creature!

The Temptation

If you look at the tree of evolution as the tree of knowledge of good and evil, it’ll be sinful if you eat another creature. Unless you are die-hard Vegan or Vegetarian, this goes against the core of our desire – after all, well seasoned T-bone steaks, BBQ-ribs, Chicken wings, Cedar planked Salmon and did I forget juicy lamb-chops? – or put in any other meat you like - taste incredibly delicious and we know the original fall had something to do with food. The fact alone that meat tastes so good shows us the enormity of the temptation Adam and Eve faced if this was the case – did God really say you will die? We know the expression ‘this is something to die for’ – eating meat has that power! God gave us vegetables to eat at the time of the fall, not meat. So as I mentioned earlier, during this spiritual quest I turned into a Vegetarian and as I continued to study this food subject, I searched out more and more interesting passages. The one Bible section that got my attention was the life of Joseph. In Genesis 37:33 the Bible mentions that ‘some ferocious animal has devoured him’ and I’m thinking, if we tear an animal to pieces to turn it into ribs, steaks and wings, doesn’t this make us exactly that – a ferocious Human? – Or as God points out in Ecclesiastes 3:18 – they should realize that they themselves are beasts. But thanks to Satan, we perfected the ‘tearing apart’ and now the ferociously torn animal is no longer torn but cut with precision and nicely wrapped in the Supermarket, so we don’t even think about the animal that lost its life. Have you ever heard pigs or cows scream when they are led to slaughter? – I have and it doesn’t sound pleasant. Also, as I mentioned earlier, the passage in Genesis 9 got

my attention. It is clear that the Lord ‘gave’ us meat to eat, however it is a convoluted statement and the way I read it is that ‘only’ our life-blood will He require. Psalm 78 is rather sobering in which the people desire to eat bread and meat – see vs.20 and in vs. 21 we get the answer – the LORD was furious for them demanding the food they craved – his fire and wrath broke out against them. And under fire and wrath I would understand ‘judgment’; a word our pride tells us only applies to others. The penalty of sin is death; always was and always will be and as a consequence we all become afflicted with diseases and die. Psalm 78 continues to be very sobering in this way as in vs.50 he mentions that he did not spare them from death but gave them over to the plague or call it cancer, stroke, Alzheimer’s, Arthritis or whatever disease you’d like to insert. And as I mentioned earlier, so far we are all given over to some sort of disease and as I found out - death by natural causes no longer exists, some disease makes some organ give way. So whenever I went to lunch during my work hours, I continued the food search. I put in search terms such as ‘meat’, ‘vegetables’, ‘devour’, ‘vinegar’, ‘yeast’ and on and on. And I learned quite a bit about food in the Bible as I did this for many months.

So now let’s talk about the search term ‘devour’ and it always depends on what version you select, so I was jumping from NIV to KJV to Young’s literal translation or other versions. Again, we ought to understand that those translations were written based on the translators understanding and if for example I don’t view ‘eating meat’ as a sin, the translator will want to interpret certain passages differently. Therefore the Young’s literal translation was always intriguing to me, to get the translation as raw and unedited as possible, even if it turns out to be quite the challenging read. Psalm 44 has an interesting passage that we are all given up to be devoured like sheep – vs.11 and in vs. 22 God mentions that we face death all day long – we are considered as sheep to be slaughtered. In Isaiah 9:19-21 we read again how the people devour each other; how they devour their offspring, feed on flesh of their own offspring, nobody spares the other.

Offspring

We wouldn’t consider a chicken or meat-dish our ‘own offspring’ when we go to buy it at a supermarket. Yet, there are a few passages when for example the ‘whole family including the animals’ had to be stoned for their sin. Those animals were considered to be part of the family and as such - even if it sounds very weird - were ‘sons and daughters’ of the family like a few passages indicate. We might want to think of them as ‘adopted sons and daughters’. Otherwise passages like Jonah 3:8 will be really strange – *let man and animals be covered in sackcloth*, again the YLT asks for both man and animal to call out to God and to turn from the wicked way, how weird is that? We often smile and laugh if we say the animals had to wear sackcloth. I am no longer smiling. This has gotten very serious and created an awe and fear of God and love for God like never before. Those weird passages start to make sense if we look at them differently and consider how the soul enters the flesh of any creature including animals. If it all started with single cell organisms, when dust first became flesh – then the spirit started to enter at one point. Who had the first soul – Humans, Pre-humans, Dinosaurs, when did it start? That point is explained in Genesis 2:7 – God formed the man from the ground and he became a living soul. Again the question now, what ‘man’ in this case meant. From the viewpoint of the spirit, ‘something’ has to sustain ‘life’ even of the smallest creatures like yeast. And it was interesting to read that yeast can sexually reproduce, that yeast ages and dies of old age and as I continued my yeast research I found all kinds of interesting stuff, but let me get to this later-on. For now

let's stay on the topic of devouring. I won't have space enough to expand on the passages in Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel and many of the other prophets speaking about the topic of devouring. It always seems to be related to judgment of sin. The fire of death keeps on burning due to the fact that people keep on sinning. Considering eating flesh as the original sin also gives passages in the New Testament new meaning – Galatians 5:15 – *if you bite and devour each other, watch out and you will be destroyed by each other* or 1. Peter 5:8 – *the devil prowls around for someone to devour*, meaning for someone to eat... the fire of death keeps on burning and people love to devour meat and gorge themselves on it. In the Bhagavad Gita 15:14 the stomach is described as a fire – *I am the fire of digestion in the bodies of all living entities, and I join with the air of life, outgoing and incoming, to digest the four kinds of foodstuff.* - and we can all feel for it when we have heartburn. The fire is in the stomach with a very aggressive pH level. Our stomach and the carnivore's stomach represent death to other beings; the stomach represents a 'consuming fire'. Now let's look at the word 'devour' – the word has a negative connotation, meaning eating hungrily or quickly and mostly in the context of eating prey. The other meaning is to consume destructively.

Carnal lust

Now let me go back to my earlier comments and the story of the rats indicating that they had hope that someone takes them out of the water. Now let's look at another aspect of rats. My dad told me about this series on TV about the apocalypse. People are surely obsessed about the end-times and ...they all think negatively!... Anyway, there was this story of a grain-tanker ship that was infested with rats and all the Humans for whatever reason died, so only the rats were left on this ship drifting without contact to land. Now the rats will eat the grain and multiply wonderfully but as soon as the grain is gone, they are out of food – now what? By default they revert to cannibalism, they eat each other! And when you hear such a story, the majority of listeners will be utterly appalled and think – that is disgusting... However the same holds true for pigs, there are stories of farmers that for whatever reason didn't feed their animals and from those stories we know that pigs will revert to cannibalism if left without food. In the past, farmers actually fed dead pigs to pigs in order to give them additional protein as pigs are considered omnivores. Many of us are aware of this practice with cows back in Europe which turned into the mad cow disease. Isn't it striking that cows were afflicted with a disease, a plague as the LORD describes it? If we view a disease as judgment as the Bible points out over and over again, for example that the LORD will afflict us with boils, pestilence and all kinds of diseases, it should only happen if sin is involved. Sin on a whole new level – within the animal kingdom, explaining why cats get sick, dogs have cancer and to bring it back, why they need to wear sackcloth to repent as described in Jonah 3, though granted, it still sounds weird as I've only seen Poodle's and other pets wear clothing. Now back to pigs – they can revert to cannibalism for various reasons and we are shocked if a pig eats a pig. Now let me ask the question – why are we shocked if a pig eats a pig? – shouldn't it be for them to decide as we are eating the pigs as well? – What gives us the right, being outside the species, to eat another species? It shouldn't be shocking when they eat each other! After all it is just a pig! Yes, but that is cannibalism we argue... and my question –that still doesn't answer the question why it is OK if another species eats another species? So the thought of being 'shocked at cannibalism' but 'I'm fine to eat another species' is actually not very consistent. Now we heard about the food chain and actually there are carnivores that can only eat meat. A friend of mine once mentioned that the animal

kingdom is designed to kill, and this is very evident in the BBC documentaries about animals. It is about killing and getting killed and it appears God created an outlet for evil souls that way. We like to believe that we are on top of the food chain. So far though I have not found a 'food chain' in the Bible and also, if we are on top, this will make us the number one predator here on earth above any lion, wolf or the like as we kill animals by the billions. Here are the US slaughter stats: 35 Mio cattle, 116 Mio pigs, 271 Mio turkeys and 25 Bio Chicken per year, just on Superbowl weekend alone ½ Billion Chickens as wings. The more research I performed both on the web and in the Bible, the more plausible and logical it became that eating flesh, eating the fruit of the womb was the original sin that Adam and Eve committed. And if I speak to people about my conversion to a Vegetarian, I consistently get the same answers – 'I couldn't do this', 'I need my meat' or 'you need protein' and it goes on and on – lots and lots of justification on why we need to eat meat, not because our bodies need it but because it tastes so good and more than sex, power or money, the desire to eat meat for the majority of us is at the very core of our cravings.

The Choice

Today, as God's top creation we do have a choice, it seem like the Bible is full of those choice dualities as it applies to Humans, choosing between good and evil in our thinking, our speech and our deeds. So after my 'fruit' research in the Bible it wasn't a surprise to me that I found those passages in Deuteronomy – 7:13, 28:4 and 28:11 – *blessed is the fruit of your womb or the fruit of thy cattle...* or in Isaiah 13:18 – *and the fruit of the womb they pity not...* For me there is no more doubt that the forbidden fruit of the tree of knowledge of good and evil is our craving for meat. And eating of meat is sin and will invite judgment leading to death – or will you surely die? There are two very interesting statements in Leviticus 24:17 and 18 – and let me again use the YLT – *when a man smiteth any soul of man, he is certainly put to death and he who smiteth a beast repayeth it*, or lets translate this – he who kills an animal must pay for it. Now because Humans always liked to eat meat and the many prophets and reformers probably didn't think this was an issue, the translations mostly say that he who kills someone's animal must pay. However I think this passage while subtle, is again more direct – you kill an animal and you will have to pay for this sin ... with your life – I wish I could read the original texts. The LORD tells us a few times that he gave us over to our desires, so he will continue to do this until we choose to deny like I think Peter did when the sheet with the animals came down. I have one more thought to my comment earlier when people often mention that you don't argue with God if he tells you something. Again, Jacob wrestled with God and we also know many other events when people have been tested. The troublesome thought would be that God would have directed Peter to sin and that should not be? However if I view it that way, God supposedly also directed Abraham to sin and 'slaughter' his son. I think we have to take such tests seriously. So I still hold to the point that Peter was tested and Peter denied and held his ground like Jacob did when he wrestled with God – Peter overcame. The tests I think are two-fold. If I am tested to take a faith-action step that is in-line with God's law, I better move. If I am tested to take a faith-action step that is contrary to God's law, I have to hold my ground.

Now we certainly need to look at the many teachings in the Bible about clean and unclean food, for example in Leviticus and Deuteronomy. While there is a lot of discussion on how to prepare meat correctly and what and what not to eat, it is still not very obvious or clear to me. In the

beginning of Leviticus, only the unleavened bread offering is most holy to God, not so the meat offerings and once more we read at the end of Leviticus 3 that we don't eat any fat and any blood. It is actually very difficult to eat meat without blood. While the big arteries and veins might not be present, the blood is also in micro circulation, in the capillary vessels of every muscle tissue and there is no way to avoid eating blood when eating meat. Later passages in the books of the prophets question many of the passages – for example in Isaiah 1:11 – *'What are the multitude of your sacrifices – I'm tired of them, I have no pleasure in the blood of bulls and lambs and goats'* or Hosea 6:6 – *'For kindness I desired, not sacrifice - and a knowledge of God, not burnt offerings'* and Hosea 8:13 is probably one of the strongest passages – *'They sacrifice flesh, and they eat, Jehovah has not accepted them. He remembers their iniquity and inspects their sin and turns them back to Egypt'* – In-between there are subtle passages like the one in Leviticus 11 and let's go once more to the Young's literal translation that suggests in verse 41 that *'every teeming thing which is teeming on the earth is an abomination, it is not eaten'* and the verses following summarize it again with very strange wording. You can get the impression that you shouldn't eat any 'teeming' thing, but only that stuff that can't move around on the earth and we are back to fruit and vegetables. Deuteronomy or 'second law' states that we're given flesh to eat, however those statements are complex. In Deuteronomy 12:21 it suggests that we 'will eat flesh because our souls longs to eat flesh, we may eat flesh whatever our soul 'lusts' after'. Now when I dissect this statement it would suggest that our soul 'lusts' and the way it is written, lust doesn't suggest compliance with God's word. The condition is also that God has enlarged our border, and then we're OK to eat flesh. So in a way Deuteronomy could also be viewed as the law for the 'enlarged border' or phrased differently 'restored earth' after the second coming of Christ? Viewed this way, the 'lust' of eating flesh would no longer cause any harm. Right now though I'll stick to my point that eating flesh, the fruit of the womb, was the original sin and as such it is not OK to do so.

Bible - Hosea 6:6-8

⁶ *For kindness I desired, and not sacrifice, And a knowledge of God above burnt-offerings.* ⁷ *And they, as Adam, transgressed a covenant, There they dealt treacherously against me.* ⁸ *Gilead [is] a city of workers of iniquity, Slippery from blood.*

They transgressed a covenant, sacrificing an animal and eating it, just as Adam. Let's go to some other sources and let me switch over to Islam for a moment as the Quran echoes the duality, the food choice as well - Sura 2:57 *And We made the clouds to give shade over you and We sent to you manna and quails. Eat of the good things that We have given you. And they did not do Us any harm, but they wronged their own souls.* Eat of the good things it says and there again is a choice – I view this as choice between manna and quails. It is not very obvious as you only see this in context if you read both the Bible and the Quran, yet the Quran has a bit more information – they wronged their own souls. Now it ties back to the story of the Quails in Numbers which is repeated in Psalm 78 in the Bible – vs 29-31 ²⁹ *So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;* ³⁰ *They were not estranged from their lust. But while their meat was yet in their mouths,* ³¹ *The wrath of God came upon them...* or one more ¹³ *They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel:* ¹⁴ *But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.* ¹⁵ *And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul.* This event of 'sinning in the wilderness' is obviously so important to God that there are multiple accounts in

the Bible back to this one event. We have the choice to live righteously or to wrong our own souls.

Scientific Research

Next let's leave scriptures and check the scientific knowledge about our food choices. Let's start with the comedy 'Wild Hogs' as it depicts in a funny way the consequence of food choices. When Doug, who usually eats very consciously and healthy due to his age, indulges in 'manly' food, digging into a steak, combined with bread and butter, he ends up in the hospital. There are two takeaways – one, that people with increased age get pickier about what they eat. And two – there are consequences for certain foods. Foods tend to have an impact on our well-being. People know about red meat. There are studies for example from the National Institute of Health that suggest that people who eat more red meat were more likely to die sooner than the ones that didn't. And people that eat 4oz of red meat per day die more likely of cancer or heart disease than the ones that ate the least. The research findings between studies are consistent enough to show the correlation between consumption of red and processed meat and colon cancer. Go to other studies, for examples of pork and shellfish and you might find similar results. At the same time those studies are often offset by studies that promote the nutritional value of meat and fish and because there is a large sum of money for the farming industry involved, we don't want such studies to be 'too' public. But even if we look at it from a very high level, we have indicators about meat consumption. Medical technology and medication constantly improves and you would think cancers should be on the decline. Yet at the same time cancers are on the rise. Surprisingly, or not, the average meat intake has been increasing for years. This should tell us something.

So next I was looking for – and don't laugh – health risks associated with consumption of common vegetables and I couldn't find much, unless you already have a disease in the first place and you're on stuff like blood-thinners. In fact, we know that web-searches provide the opposite, highlighting the health-benefits of vegetables. Here is an excerpt from the Journal of the National Cancer Institute website – 'Cardiovascular disease and cancer are the leading causes of death in the United States, and eating at least 5 servings per day of fruits and vegetables is recommended to reduce risks for these diseases'. Maybe God knows something about foods we tend to ignore or we want to ignore because ribs that fall off the bone, soaked in a hickory-smoked sweet BBQ sauce with a piece of freshly baked Baguette taste so wonderfully good, so divine... and I'm being tempted to go and visit a restaurant even as I type this. We can conclude that based on scientific research, it is clear that our food-choices matter and that there are health-risks associated with meat. Contrary to this, vegetables bring health benefits. So passages like in Daniel – give us only vegetables to eat... and they looked healthier and better nourished... shouldn't surprise us. God made us and he apparently should know what is best for us.

Long-term consequences of food choices

What we as Human's are unable to comprehend are long-term consequences. If we get immediately sick following a bad food choice, we will certainly leave this food off in the future. My example from the past is a certain soda. When I drank it, it cleared-out my stomach for sure in reverse order within short notice. So after I had this experience twice or three times I stayed

away from it. If meat generates a very long-term health impact – over decades – we are less likely to stay away from it as there is no immediate health issue that threatens us tomorrow or days, weeks or even months after. Our craving of the moment will be stronger than the long-term consequence as I know I will be OK for the next few days... and months seem like a very long timeframe for us. Over and over I met people at dinner with the comment “I know I shouldn’t eat this, but this one time shouldn’t be a problem...” Well, there is usually no immediate problem; the health-issue builds up over time until something gets serious. And now, because it has taken such a long time, we lose the correlation to the actual root cause. And even if it is by now clinically proven that vegetarians live longer, we still ignore this statement as meat tastes so good and this ‘longer’ is really in a ‘far away future’. Another big example is smoking – I don’t smoke but I don’t think it’s a problem to enjoy a smoke once in a while - the health impact of large consumption of cigarettes however is proven, yet it does not deter a smoker from smoking. Unfortunately, when we face the illness at an advanced age, all of a sudden our viewpoint changes and then it is no longer so easy to reverse. And then we think eating one week of vegetables will make up for years of meat. My wife’s mom has the saying “I eat what I want and will suffer what I must”. In a way this is quite the rebellious statement looking at it from God’s viewpoint but cold hard truth, meat tastes great! Let’s reverse this one to “I eat what I should and won’t suffer” – I like this statement better.

While my food search was going on, one of my buddies, who is fascinated with prophecy, pointed out Zechariah 14:12 to me: *‘this is the plague with which the LORD will strike all the nations that fought against Jerusalem – their flesh will rot while they are still standing on their feet, their eyes will rot in their sockets and their tongues will rot in their mouths’*. So I was contemplating this verse. We like to understand this verse as an ‘Indiana Jones – the last crusade’ type of judgment – when the guy drinks from the grail, he ages and perishes within seconds. The passage however doesn’t give a timeframe, so I thought this is exactly what I am experiencing everywhere. As we know, we live in the fallen world and death is present all around us. The skin of people gets more dark spots as it ages, the flesh will rot while they are still standing on their feet. My wife and I had a discussion about a famous fashion designer and why he is now wearing gloves. As an eccentric celebrity with money, that person can obviously do a lot of things; however my wife had an interesting point – maybe he likes to hide his old skin? – And that might be a good possibility. The first place for age spots to show up is on the back of the hands and around the neck – interesting that he also wears shirts with a high collar. And we must not forget that there comes a point when surgery, lotions or laser-treatments of skin stop working – the flesh will rot while they are still on their feet. While I was meditating on this I was visiting a co-workers mom in a rehabilitation center. There were only old people waiting to die. Zechariah 14:12 again was very vivid in my mind. Those people were all wasting away. Now let’s continue in this verse – their eyes will rot in their sockets – another shocking statement. It came to life that very same week. I had a meeting with a retired gentleman. His hair is all white and as I was looking at his eyes, it was very obvious that those were quite red and my wife told me with age the skin thins out and the blood vessels will be closer to the surface making the skin appear red. To picture what I am talking about, a good dramatic illustration of those red eye lids is the evil emperor in Star Wars. His face has seen much decay, it is pale white and the eye sockets are really worn and red. Now this is actually the description of the visual ‘socket’, now it continues with the eyes themselves. Over time floaters increase and I have hardly met an older person whose eyes have gotten better and vision went from 20-20 to 20-15. Lenses turn blurry and the

deterioration continues. With age the eyes tend to give way, for some sooner than for others, for others they stay in great shape and something else gives way. Anyhow, Zechariah 14:12 couldn't describe this situation any better. Now it continues with the tongue – the tongues will rot in their mouths... and a few weeks after I was pointed to this passage, I'm sitting across an older gentleman in the Jacuzzi at the gym. His face looked stressed and he had his mouth open panting with the tongue partially sticking out and the mouth was pitch-black. It looked like it was suspended in the middle of the mouth in a black hole. You can imagine that same verse came to mind again. In summary, we like to see this verse in Zechariah as not applying to us, it applies only to others or applied to a specific time only and as I mentioned earlier, we think this verse to be something instant, something like in the Indiana Jones scene when this takes only a few moments. And while it goes well with us, pride prevents us from seeing this verse as a very slow event that takes close to a century because we are so good and consequences of sin don't apply to us. So from a different viewpoint, Zechariah 14 describes the Human condition of a fallen world that everyone faces eventually – Zechariah 14 describes the fact of aging unto death.

Knowledge of Good and Evil

More and more bible passages that previously sounded very weird start to make sense. Type in 'wolves' in a Bible website search engine and you'll find a few passages of interest, for example in Ezekiel 22 – wolves tearing their prey, shedding blood. Let's go to Micah as this passage is one of the very rough ones – Micah 3:1-4 *'Listen, you leaders of Jacob, you rulers of Israel. Should you not embrace justice, you who hate good and love evil; who tear the skin from my people and the flesh from their bones; who eat my people's flesh, strip off their skin and break their bones into pieces; who chop them up like meat for the pan, like flesh for the pot?'* – Leave away God questioning us on justice, the rest reads just like a television cooking show. Now let's go back to 'wolves' and Matthew 7:15-20 – *'Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. By their fruit you will recognize them. Do people pick grapes from thorn-bushes, or figs from thistles? Likewise, every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. ... Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown in the fire. Thus, by their fruit you will recognize them.'* – *Don't you think this is very strange questioning? - do people pick figs from thistles?* There is certainly a food aspect – where do people pick vegetables and fruit from? – Where do people 'pick' meat from? In order to 'pick meat', one has to slaughter, one has to kill. So if I eat nice 'lamb-chops', what makes me different from a ferocious wolf? – am I not the same carnivore, the same predator, actually the master predator of them all? Let's meditate on this statement. When we watch movies like the Big Bad Wolf trying to kill and eat the pigs, don't we have an innate sense of right and wrong and we are rooting for the pigs to get freed and the wolf to be done away with? – Yet as soon as we leave the movie theater, we don't even think twice about Barbeque ribs? When we watch Chicken Run, why is it that we side with the chickens and we like the 'evil' factory workers to stop killing them? - But as soon as we leave the movie theater, we have no hesitation to go to the next restaurant to get our fix of herb-crusted roasted chicken? Let's go back to the wild. Within the 'natural selection', we know that the wolves, lions, tigers and whatever you can think of will hunt and kill the weakest animal. Now go back to us Humans – a beautifully strong deer, the head of the pack, doesn't even stand the slightest chance against a hunting rifle from afar. The deer doesn't even have a chance to flee and free himself. Some animal predators even hunt at great risk for their own lives. Humans don't have to; they can kill from a distance. And Humans

not only kill the weakest, but every animal we want, the leader of a pack, mother, father, child, any animal from the strongest down to the weakest one. Natural predators kill to feed; Humans even kill for the sake of fun and trophies.

Let's look at it from another viewpoint - can you imagine a pack of wolves growing their own sheep for the sake of consumption? – should be OK, why not, it is their food... or what would we think? Yet, we are appalled when a wolf steals only one sheep from the pen. Now let's go back to the Bible though, to the very beginning and read Genesis 1:29-30 ²⁹ *And God saith, 'Lo, I have given to you every herb sowing seed, which [is] upon the face of all the earth, and every tree in which [is] the fruit of a tree sowing seed, to you it is for food;*³⁰ *and to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the heavens, and to every creeping thing on the earth, in which [is] breath of life, every green herb [is] for food:' and it is so.* Here is an interesting passage we often skip because we don't give much attention to it, after all it 'only' deals with animals. *'and to every... thing ... in which is the breath of life, every green herb is for food'* – does it strike us odd that animals in which is the breath of life should only eat greens? – that is not what we're observing, there are omnivores but there are plenty of carnivores in the animal kingdom, so something doesn't match up here, something that needs to be still explored, but at a later time.

So let's think about all of this – this makes us the most dangerous apex predator walking this planet and other carnivores like lions, wolves or the like seem less evil in comparison. Now people might argue that we are on top of the food chain and granted, Genesis suggests subduing and ruling the animals. Though let's look at the word definition of subduing and ruling. Those two words have clear meaning to bring someone forcibly under control but nowhere does this language suggest slaughtering or killing. What is even more striking, right after God says in Genesis that we're supposed to rule and subdue the animals, he tells us that he's given us plants to eat, right there is the disclaimer! If you kill, you cannot subdue and rule anymore... If we argue that way, I would suggest that it was previously fine when a King executed his underlings at will, he was just 'ruling' his Kingdom...aren't we glad for the Magna Carta? How about we go to moral reasoning. If you have to classify the following animals into either good or bad: Alligator, Sheep, Wolf and Rabbit, would all be good? – Or would you put them into: Alligator-bad, Sheep-good, Wolf-bad, Rabbit-good, Human - ... you fill in the blank. Take some time to mediate on it... If you include animals as God's 'blessed' creation, also his blessed beings (sometimes translated as people) as is written in Genesis 1, passages like Ezekiel 22 start to make more sense.

Bible - Ezekiel 22:2-4, 25-28

² *"Son of man, will you judge her? Will you judge this city of bloodshed? Then confront her with all her detestable practices ³ and say: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: You city that brings on herself doom by shedding blood in her midst and defiles herself by making idols, ⁴ you have become guilty because of the blood you have shed and have become defiled by the idols you have made. ... ²⁵ There is a conspiracy of her princes within her like a roaring lion tearing its prey; they devour people, take treasures and precious things and make many widows within her.*

²⁶ *Her priests do violence to my law and profane my holy things; they do not distinguish between the holy and the common; they teach that there is no difference between the unclean and the clean; and they shut their eyes to the keeping of my Sabbaths, so that I am profaned among them.*

²⁷ *Her officials within her are like wolves tearing their prey; they shed blood and kill people to*

make unjust gain. ²⁸ *Her prophets whitewash these deeds for them by false visions and lying divinations. They say, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says'—when the LORD has not spoken.*

So if we view animals as blessed, many devour God's blessed creatures and whitewash the deeds and we are surprised if God doesn't show up the way we want him to – the LORD has not spoken. There are many passages that start to make more sense viewed this way. The question now begs - if I stop eating meat does it mean I won't get afflicted with a disease? – The answer is not so clear, otherwise many vegetarians and vegans would live a super long life. While this might be the original sin, this is only part of God's law and anger, lying, cheating and the like will also invite judgment. There is other sin involved that must be overcome that otherwise leads to disease, however our 'food-choice' is one of the reasons and might get overlooked very easily. And there is yet more to explore about food.

Microorganisms of the Animal Kingdom

Now back to my earlier statement and my continued food quest and what comes next is rather 'out there' and possibly hard to follow. Verses like Psalm 14:4 or 53:4 really drew my attention as well – 'do those evildoers know nothing? – they devour my people as though eating bread' – the Young's literal version wording is rather strange – 'those eating my people have eaten bread'. The only other thing in most bread besides flour and salt is yeast; in fact there is hardly any bread that doesn't have yeast. So we are back to the wonderful topic of the animal that is called yeast – and exactly this statement is still a big debate – how to classify yeast – is it truly an animal? Many say yeast is in its own kingdom, in the kingdom of fungi. There are many similarities between yeast cells and animal or plant cells but also quite a few differences. Many web-sources suggest that yeast is in the Kingdom of Fungi. Now I am not a biologist but the fact that yeast does not contain chloroplasts but mitochondria moves it much closer to animal cells than to plant cells. After much yeast research on the internet, it points more towards flesh than towards plants and while yeast has been researched quite a bit, there is still so much to learn about this microorganism. I found the following on the internet: *The taste of yeast extract is actually quite similar to that of a delicious meat bouillon. Researchers for a Food Specialties Company have developed a range of yeast extract flavors for a beef and boiled chicken taste.* No wonder, all vegan sausage replacement products use yeast extract to make it taste like chicken or beef – Shouldn't this tell us something? How 'Vegan' are these products now after all? Another interesting study I found is the following - 'Researchers have used yeast to gather information about the biology of the eukaryotic cell and ultimately human biology'. Then I found the recent experiment of Dr. Ratcliff that I mentioned earlier to evolve single cellular organisms into multicellular organisms and it is actually quite impressive what we can read. In evolution, yeast has a common ancestor that belongs already to the animal kingdom. Therefore yeast doesn't belong into the category of plants. In my opinion there is a high likelihood that this is the reason that there are so many Bible references about yeast and bread. Yeast is often used as an analogy, but in those bible passages yeast or 'leaven' is never used in a positive way – for example in Matthew – *beware of the leaven of the Pharisees*. And on a side-note, let me assume that the Bible is not speaking about baking-soda or baking-powder when the Bible speaks about leaven, but that the Bible speaks about yeast. So the first passage that speaks intensely about leaven is in Exodus 12, verses 15, repeated in verse 18 – *'seven days, leaven is not found in your houses, for anyone eating anything fermented – that person hath been cut off from the company of Israel'* or

let's go to the 1984 NIV version – *'For seven days no yeast is to be found in your houses. And whoever eats anything with yeast in it must be cut off from the community of Israel, whether he is an alien or native-born'* So to whatever version you go, it is quite interesting – you eat something with yeast, you will die – the King James Version suggests – that soul will be cut off! And this correlation is very clear – eating yeast in those two passages is bad, really bad. Let's stay in the King James Version and look at 1 Corinthians 5, another interesting passage – *'Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us' therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness' but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.'* Now this passage is within a section speaking about whoredom and while it is commonly viewed as sexual misconduct, whoredom can also mean the 'faithless, unworthy, or idolatrous practices or pursuits'. It is not so easy to read this passage. Asserting that eating meat and yeast – let's call it 'micro-meat' is sinful; it now fits the category of me committing whoredom as my body is being used for an unworthy pursuit. Certainly, wouldn't it be strange to describe sexual conduct with yeast? – And the last statement is rather interesting – let us keep the feast, not with the old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. In my view, leaven or yeast has quite a bit more meaning than we would like to think. God would not give a commandment like celebrating the feast of unleavened bread if there wasn't a deeper reason.

As we speak about bread, there are over 300 references in the Bible, another great research. Many are in Leviticus and Numbers, however let's go to some of the more interesting verses – we heard the first one earlier – they devour my people like as though eating bread. Now this wording is quite strange and again there are various translations – those consuming my people have eaten bread. Consuming 'my people' is a strange statement. If I include the animal and fungi kingdom and therefore yeast, then this Bible passage makes sense – it talks about consuming 'my people', in this case 'God's creatures' or let's call them 'Micro-people', the cell that became flesh, the cell with the common ancestor from which we all came from, consuming God's basic building block of animal and mammal evolution. In a way this is quite the wild explanation, however when I step back and meditate about it, it makes a lot of sense. So after much research I decided to no longer eat yeast and now it got very interesting. After a while, my sense of smell changed. When I walked by a bakery in a mall or an airport, I realized this sweet smell. It is the same smell you get when you walk by a Pretzel outlet or when you go into a bakery. It smells so deliciously good and is surprisingly all related to yeast. It is very difficult to make bread without yeast and make it taste as wonderful as a Ciabatta or a Baguette. Here again, the instant craving of something tasting so good will overcome any long-term consequence. And now the Daniel 10 passage makes much more sense – 'desirable bread I have not eaten...' Don't believe I am tempted by the smell; I could devour a whole toasted baguette with garlic butter in an instant... But for now I'm sticking to Irish Soda Bread.

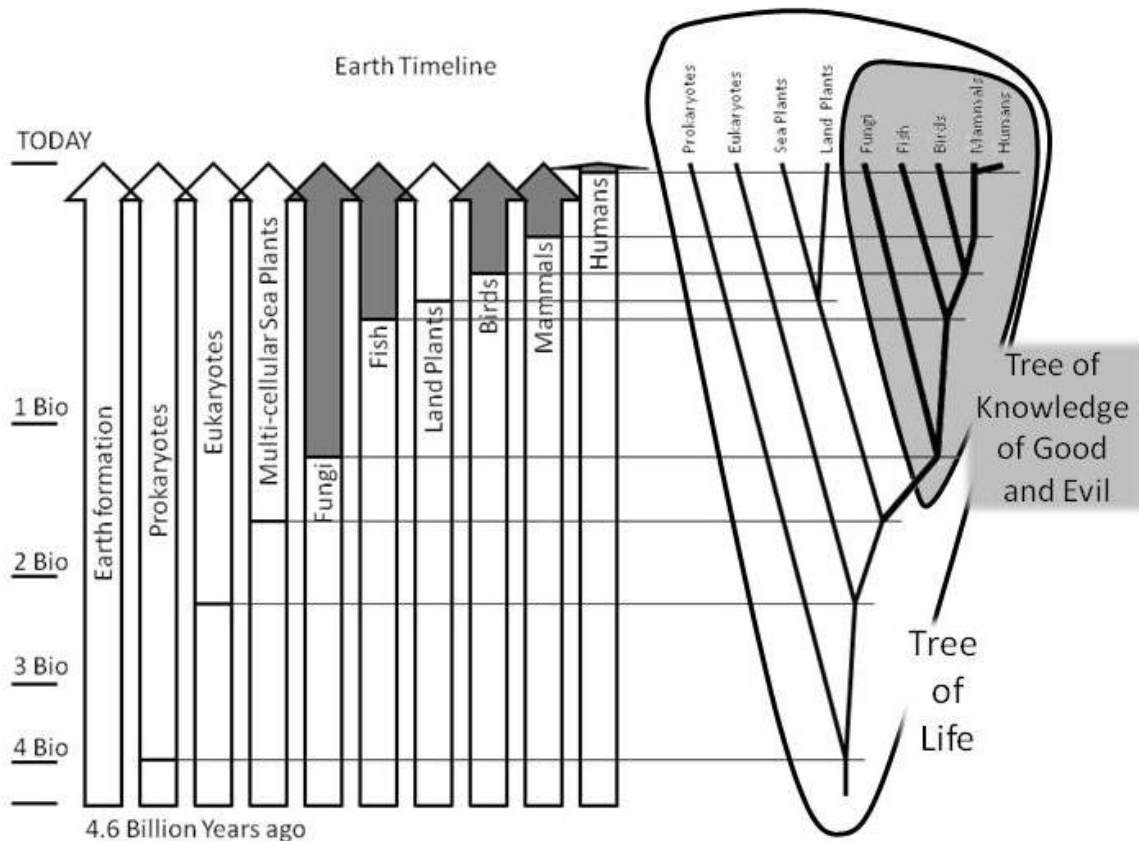
The missing piece - Fungi Kingdom

And just when I thought that things are already weird enough, it even got weirder. Matthew 6:33 tells us to seek first His Kingdom and His righteousness. Let's talk about 'His Kingdom' as the quest didn't really stop at the above items, there was one more thing and those were

‘mushrooms’. Scientists put yeast in the Kingdom of Fungi, its own Kingdom aside from plants and animals. However here is an internet comment ‘Genetic studies have shown that fungi are more closely related to animals than to plants.’ And my first thoughts have been – somewhat selfish again because I like mushrooms – what if the researchers are wrong. So I did more research and when I look at the genetic make-up I must admit that the above is true, fungi are more closely related to animals than plants. During evolution, animals and plants split at one point from one common ancestor. Following this however, the fungi didn’t branch out from the animal tree right away. Fungi and Animals had one common ancestor in the animal branch that was no longer related to plants. So for me this concludes for now the Kingdom search. Fungi are part of the genetic animal branch, even if they branched off very early. If we only allow the Plant and Animal Kingdom, fungi need to be classified as animals, similar to a sponge or muscles that cannot move on their own. What we are able to observe is that fungi have more protein than plants and they get very slimy when they turn bad, similar to a sausage. In addition, even if they are rich in nutrients, they are difficult to digest. So as the final conclusion for me – if it is not OK to eat yeast, it is not OK to eat fungi and thus mushrooms. Mind you that after stopping meat for a year, we as a family increased our consumption of mushrooms that concluded with my son’s words ‘there goes another protein source’. Well, we’re left with milk, eggs, cheese and whatever protein we can find in plants. God’s Kingdom to me therefore includes the Animal and while strange, also the Fungi kingdom but not Plants.

Tree of Life

So now if we look at God’s creation, the timelines in Genesis can fall in-line with science if one uses 1000 years for one day. So if Methuselah was 969, this species hung around approximately 353 Mio years. The initial creation was asexual and at one point during evolution, the creation branched out to reproduce sexually. At that point creatures were truly ‘begotten’ sons and daughters. According to the calculation just presented, this happened around 900Mio years ago and can therefore very well fall into the evolution timeline. The part of the ‘begotten’ tree, genetically in the animal kingdom, is in my opinion the tree of knowledge of good and evil. This is the part of the tree we must not eat; otherwise it’ll cause horrible diseases and death. So if we ‘reach out our hand to the ‘tree of life’ in three ways – first, live a righteous life, second, leave the sexually produced creatures alone and third, get our nutrition from the green part and only use the products of animals. That way we ought to be able to overcome any disease.



Eggs

There is one last thought and that is that we can use and rule the animals, therefore we can drink their milk and use honey the bees produce. The land of milk and honey is mentioned a few times, so we can imply that the land of cheese is fine as well – God must love Wisconsin. The question remains about eggs, aren't those already 'living beings' or is it OK to eat eggs? Let me suggest yes for eggs and now we speak about this strange food called 'Manna'. There are Manna accounts in the Bible and the Quran. It 'rained' manna from heaven and it is like coriander seed. In Exodus 16:12-15 there is this weird connection to Quail that left a round thing. So in my view Manna is much simpler than what people think – manna is just what it says – a round thing - an egg. Let's do a little research. God sometimes describes things in an unusual way. When something 'rains from heaven' we associate it with rain out of the sky from a very high elevation. The question is where does earth end and heaven start and let me suggest that earth ends right where the soil ends. Heaven is basically everything just above the earth's surface, as soon as the solid ground or liquid water stops. So lie underneath a cherry tree when those cherries are super ripe. Then have your buddy hit the trunk and it'll 'rain' cherries out of heaven. And it'll still rain things out of heaven even if the distance is shorter. So if there is a flock of quail and they pop eggs standing, which they do, it still rains eggs from the sky, from heaven. Granted it doesn't come a long way but it still drops, you can check out some internet videos to that nature. Now you might say you're out of your mind, but it depends on the perspective. Think you're an ant underneath a quail that lays an egg – for sure the egg falls out of the sky. So in my view God tells us right there that it is OK to eat eggs, it is God's meat and protein substitute. The

majority are not fertilized. In Deuteronomy 22:6 we are being told that if a nest comes in our way, we cannot take the mother and the young ones but it doesn't talk about the eggs. So in an indirect way this passage tells us that it is OK to take the eggs. Now let's test the 'egg' theory. In Exodus 16 lies a bare thing or round thing that looks like hoar-frost. Egg white fits that description. Curious as I am, I took a quail egg and poured some egg white on a surface to let it dry and it looks really cool, just like hoar-frost. When you make eggs sunny-side up, sometimes that very same 'hoar-frost' forms on the edge of the egg white. Now to the stinking part - leave egg cracked and unprotected until the next morning in nature, you'll invite worms and it'll stink for sure as Exodus 16:20 suggests. But if you boil or bake the eggs, they last longer as described in Exodus 16:23-24. Mind you, they didn't have any refrigerators around during that time. Now let's go to Exodus 16:31 – *it and it [is] as coriander seed, white; and its taste [is] as a cake with honey*. Manna is as coriander seed and just try plain ground coriander seed – it tastes a bit like egg yolk. The white is the egg white and the egg yolk tastes also a bit like a cake with honey. Now let's fast forward to Numbers 11, the people get tired of manna and want 'flesh' to eat as highlighted in Numbers 11:4, and in Numbers 11:7 manna is described again and now we also get the hint that it has the color of bdellium, a yellow-transparent resin, did I say yolk? So the people got basically tired of the quail eggs and started to eat the quail themselves and the LORD was furious. There is one last passage I like to point to that has possibly a double or even triple meaning – Joshua 5:12 - *and the manna doth cease on the morrow in their eating of the old corn of the land, and there hath been no more manna to the sons of Israel, and they eat of the increase of the land of Canaan in that year*. Once the Israelites ate the corn and especially the quail, there was no more manna either.

The Land flowing with Milk and Honey

Concluding this food quest, there is only one more point left – to speak about the land the LORD wants to give us, a land flowing with blood, steaks and chops, or was it a land flowing with milk and honey?

Subdue the earth, rule over every living thing that is creeping on the earth. It doesn't mean that we're supposed to harm the creatures we rule. We can rely on beautiful creatures like animals to provide us with unfertilized eggs, milk, honey or other products, as long as the animal doesn't get hurt in the process. Bees produce 80% above their own need; Cows do something similar with milk, chicken with eggs and... why is that? – Maybe God created some incredible food supply streams. The ultimate quest is rather clear – God wants to bring us into a Land flowing with milk and honey but not through innocent blood!

So there is one Bible passage that actually contains all of the above - Numbers 6. It is also interesting that this is the only passage that shows how to 'separate yourself to Jehovah' – I think this should draw attention – if we seek God with all our heart mind and soul, one should be interested in this commitment to live for God.

So here is the nutrition outline:

- No consumption of anything that comes from grapes or the grapevine. Grapes in a vineyard are covered with bacteria and surprisingly – a lot of natural yeast – all the white

stuff on the skins! That's what 'ferments' the juice and turns it into alcohol. And once more I think that now the Bible is logical and there is a reason that grapes are off-limits.

- Numbers 6 again is rather convoluted as it also mentions offerings and in this context unleavened bread, so no bread with yeast, though I haven't fully understood those passages about offerings.
- As yeast is in the fungi kingdom, no mushrooms – white mushrooms, Porcini, Chanterelles, etc.
- Due to the yeast in the fermentation process, no consumption of any type of alcohol – no wine, no beer. or the vinegars that are derived from it
- Then you cannot come near a 'dead body'. Samson was not supposed to touch the lion, so one is not supposed to touch a steak, ribs, wings or fish filet either, one is not supposed to touch dead meat - isn't that interesting? - So no section of a carcass in the form of a New York strip steak, no Salmon fillet and so on at the Supermarket. No Thanksgiving turkey is another tough one...

Committing to dine and drink according to this outline takes time. We slowly weaned ourselves off of those products. One has to be very careful with this diet as it doesn't allow alcohol in any form, beer, wine and then vinegar, yeast, yeast extract, grapes, raisins, fish and meats and we are also staying away from gelatin and mushrooms. So what used to be an easy shopping trip has become quite the quest as a lot of the savory products have vinegar or yeast extract as flavor enhancers or other products have gelatin as stabilizer. Some ingredients are actually hidden – when it says 'natural flavors', it may contain yeast extract. And even items like salad dressings, salsa or ketchup, contain often vinegar and are therefore off-limits. It is best to buy 'Kosher for Passover' or similar products. Vinegar is replaced with acetic acid in products like Ketchup, Mayonnaise or Salad Dressings. For Salad Dressings we use lemon instead of vinegar. There are a few sauces like Hot Sauces that use Acetic Acid instead of Vinegar. For breads we default to items like tortillas and eat wraps. Some flatbreads also have no yeast or one has to bake Irish Soda bread. Once the kitchen has been reorganized, it gets easy again and there are still so many things one can eat.

Fast

Eventually though, and that might sound weird now, I think my family and I will eat all those items again. God created those products for a reason. This commitment is like a very long fast, maybe a few years? - It is for a limited time of dedication; maybe the six years as possibly described in Daniel or just a bit longer, or less. There are still discussions on how frequently the cells in the Human body regenerate. My family and I see some first nice health improvements and we will see what happens next.

And while I'm looking at this diet, let's perform a reference check who might have lived according to this diet. Samson is the very obvious one, though he was a rebel, ignoring the requirements. Based on food comments we have others – for example Samuel, John the Baptist, Elijah, Hannah and Daniel.

So is our craving for meat the Daniel abomination that sets up desolation in our body which is described as God's Holy Temple? Is the evolutionary tree the Cedar of Lebanon in Ezekiel 31? - the mightiest tree that protected all life on earth which was the envy of all the trees of Eden in the

garden of God but was cut down by sin and everyone came out from underneath it, losing God's protection? – It sure looks that way.

This concludes my food quest and there is abundant hope to overcome or avoid disease, after all the Samson diet is a diet of strength!!!

This is my viewpoint. There are many more passages in the scriptures of several religions that substantiate those findings; however the above research should suffice at this point. Still it will be necessary to test the statements; to perform further research and prove or disprove the points as each person should form his or her own opinion.

4 - Sin

The word that has just three characters yet is so deadly. If we would be fully aware of the consequences of sin, I think we would be very careful and motivated to live a righteous life. Many scriptures warn rather intensely against sinning. This time let's start with the Avesta that sets the record straight.

Khordah-Avesta 13 - Vicpa Humata – Vs. 2 and 4:

2. All evil thoughts, words, and works are not done with knowledge... 4. All evil thoughts, words, and works lead to hell.

Bible - Romans 6:23

²³for the wages of the sin is death...

Quran - Sura 10:54

And if every soul that has done injustice had all that is in the earth, it would offer it for ransom. And they will manifest regret when they see the chastisement...

Those were three examples from different scriptures – all evil thoughts, words and works lead to hell, the wages of sin is death and a rather sobering statement in the Quran. Once we will see the consequences of sin, we'd love to offer up everything there is in the world! So let's convert this to money – the 2012 Gross World Product was 72 Trillion Dollars!!! Had I done injustice, talked bad about another person, injured another person, taken advantage of another person, viewed the other person as lesser and so on, in short, would I be aware of the sin I committed and would I own all the 72 Trillion Dollars I would instantly regret and want to give it away in an instant. That is how bad sin is! Scriptures are loaded with those warnings! But as it usually goes – the bigger the warnings, the bigger the temptation! So now we need to talk about this sin. What constitutes righteousness? – How do we define sin? The definition is actually rather simple – sin is a transgression of God's law. However what constitutes sinful behavior. Many of us are not even aware of what is righteous and what isn't; the boundaries start to become fluid if we let our environment dictate how we view righteous behavior. Our own moral compass might guide us. As mentioned previously we cannot hurt another Human with thoughts, words or deeds, in short we cannot hurt another soul or use that soul to our advantage, but let's see what the scriptures say.

If we talk about sin and about transgressing a holy standard, we have to talk about the commandments that define this holy standard. In one way or another, those commandments show up in several scriptures though probably the most concise list is in the Bible. So let us look at those standards now.

First Commandment

Bible - Exodus 20:2-3

I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. You shall have no other gods before Me.

The second sentence is very clear. You shall have no other gods before me; God comes first in all things. So I think we have to take a step back and look at this commandment from a spiritual standpoint. The commandment says, have no other God than the unseen one. Trust me, have faith that I am present even if you can't see me. That doesn't mean that God cannot have many 'beautiful' names as for example the Quran suggests. We cannot see God, Jehovah, Yahweh, Allah, Ahura Mazda, Bhagavan or the Great Spirit. We have to trust that this invisible superior being is present and real. In any of the religions it requires faith to do so. Now let's go to the other statement. The first sentence part is clear – 'I am the Lord your God' – God makes the statement that he is real, that he exists! Nobody really talks much about what comes next. We equate Egypt to a country and to the Israelite story; so we ought to question why this is of importance? – Like with many words in the Bible, the word has another meaning. The word Egypt is often translated as 'black land'. I brought you out of the 'black land', out of the house of bondage. But now let's change the translation of 'black land' one more time and replace it with 'darkness' and see how this first commandment reads – 'I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of darkness, out of bondage' and this is now remarkable. In light of evolution, there was nothing prior to the big bang. It was all utter darkness and our souls were trapped in 'bondage'. But God derived a plan over billions of years to create the Universe and this Earth so there can be light. And as we can see today, God created a beautiful place where our souls can live in bodily form, reason why we are supposed to keep our bodies holy.

Second commandment

Bible - Exodus 20:4

"You shall not make for yourself a carved image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; you shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the Lord your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me, but showing mercy to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My Commandments.

This is now interesting. Do not make for yourself an image of anything on earth and turn it into your God. The number one image Humanity has made for itself is 'money' and everything that equates to it, gold and possessions. For our understanding, even in modern Churches, money means 'blessing'. Money gives us the ability to live luxuriously, to enjoy life, especially when we can enjoy it better than others. Then we call ourselves 'blessed' and accept the fact that others must be 'lesser blessed' or 'cursed' due to their poverty. Money is such a big topic that I'll dedicate one complete chapter to this God – Mammon. All other material idols that we worship then fall into this category. The other idols we create are celebrities, people with publicity, something we would like to have as well. We worship their perfect bodies, their riches, their success; we can turn those into idols as well. Now the last one is more of a stretch, however if I go back to my thoughts about the original sin, we can idolize our food. We often do this unconsciously. If I have a craving for steak, this food likewise becomes my idol; a different kind of 'carved image' – sorry, couldn't help it. Now there is a little bit more than this idol worship statement. It comes with the statement of God's jealousy and a warning that sin will be punished not just directly but also carried as judgment into three to four generations following. The last statement then should draw our attention – God shows mercy to thousands, to those who love

Him and keep His commandments. The Bible is full of those comments both in the Old and the New Testament – keep my commandments!

Third commandment

Bible - Exodus 20:7

“You shall not misuse the name of the LORD your God, for the LORD will not hold anyone guiltless who misuses his name.

It is an interesting commandment. Usually we understand that it is the language misuse of the Lord’s name in day to day activities. For example we can find a lot of worship of ‘divine names’ on a golf-course. When a player misses his shot, we can frequently hear expressions like “God dang it” or the ever famous shout ‘Jesus Christ!!!’ and while those expressions are certainly unprofessional expressions of anger that do not contribute any improvement to the actual situation, it is not as hurtful as the misuse in order to gain advantages. This misuse is worse, using God’s name for the sake of gaining favor, tricking someone, using God as leverage to better your own position, to be served or even to obtain money. This behavior I think will definitely incur God’s wrath and judgment as now others get hurt or taken advantage off in the process. The very infamous example is to leverage the position of being priest, stating that only a priest will be able to forgive sins and now you do this in exchange for money. God’s name is being misused. This was something that got Martin Luther piping mad. The pinnacle of this behavior are people that claim to be the reincarnation of Christ or Buddha or any other ‘God-like’ figure for the sake of gaining publicity and personal advantage and if you do an internet search, there were and are quite a few of those people.

Bible - 2 Corinthians 11:3-15 – this section is also called ‘Paul and the false apostles’

³ But I am afraid that just as Eve was deceived by the serpent’s cunning, your minds may somehow be led astray from your sincere and pure devotion to Christ. ⁴ For if someone comes to you and preaches a Jesus other than the Jesus we preached, or if you receive a different spirit from the Spirit you received, or a different gospel from the one you accepted, you put up with it easily enough. ⁵ I do not think I am in the least inferior to those “super-apostles.” ⁶ I may indeed be untrained as a speaker, but I do have knowledge. We have made this perfectly clear to you in every way. ⁷ Was it a sin for me to lower myself in order to elevate you by preaching the gospel of God to you free of charge? ⁸ I robbed other churches by receiving support from them so as to serve you. ⁹ And when I was with you and needed something, I was not a burden to anyone, for the brothers who came from Macedonia supplied what I needed. I have kept myself from being a burden to you in any way, and will continue to do so. ¹⁰ As surely as the truth of Christ is in me, nobody in the regions of Achaia will stop this boasting of mine. ¹¹ Why? Because I do not love you? God knows I do! ¹² And I will keep on doing what I am doing in order to cut the ground from under those who want an opportunity to be considered equal with us in the things they boast about. ¹³ For such people are false apostles, deceitful workers, masquerading as apostles of Christ. ¹⁴ And no wonder, for Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light. ¹⁵ It is not surprising, then, if his servants also masquerade as servants of righteousness. Their end will be what their actions deserve.

Bible - 2 Thessalonians 3:6-10

⁶ Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. ⁷ For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; ⁸ Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you: ⁹ Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us. ¹⁰ For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

We are still on the topic of misusing the name of the LORD. And in a way the Bible indicates in those two and many more passages that it is not appropriate to teach Christ or any religion for money. It appears more and more to me that the role model of teaching spiritual knowledge is through people that work. Jesus was a carpenter, Peter a fisherman, Paul was a tent maker, Luke a doctor and by now I'm certain most of them worked during their ministry, those were all jobs they could perform even while traveling. So we can view 'misusing God's name' in a far wider context. Given that today's ministry takes quite a bit of effort and is often a full-time job, I think there is a legitimate reason to get an income as long as it is modest. Even if I view the teachings differently today, without the Church, my life would not have been turned around for the better and as such the many teachings, books and music had a profound impact. There can't be any pressure to give though; it ought to be voluntary giving out of gratitude that people's lives are being impacted. There are so many beautiful Churches and Temples on Earth that ought to be used to worship our Creator!

Fourth Commandment

Bible – Exodus 20:8-11

“Remember the Sabbath day by keeping it holy. Six days you shall labor and do all your work, but the seventh day is a sabbath to the LORD your God. On it you shall not do any work, neither you, nor your son or daughter, nor your male or female servant, nor your animals, nor any foreigner residing in your towns. For in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, but he rested on the seventh day. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and made it holy.

This tells us that, by design, we ought to re-charge one day out of seven. Earlier in my life I was a workaholic. I recall that we had a tight project deadline and I could not understand why people weren't willing to work hard through the weekend to get this done. Back then it was normal to me. No wonder I was heading for a burn-out. Resting one day and then giving your best for 6 days is so much better. Now people took this concept of 'not working' too far. I think it is important to not work one day and it shouldn't matter if it is Saturday or Sunday or even Monday for restaurants or people that provide services over the weekend. The key is really to recharge one day and worship God which is best done by getting together, having fun together or visiting and helping other people. If we work on the 7th day, we pursue an idol. We pursue 'our own God of cash', because we view it important to use this extra day as income producing day, often for the very same reason to get ahead of others. The story in the Bible which points this out is in Numbers 15, a man that works in order to gather wood. And the story doesn't suggest that the man only gathered a few twigs to prepare a meal. My first job during High School was with the

local forestry and ‘gathering wood’ was hard work. Cutting down a tree, preparing the tree, stacking logs and hauling the wood will quickly cause you to build up a sweat.

Bible - Numbers 15:30-36

³⁰ “But anyone who sins defiantly, whether native-born or foreigner, blasphemes the LORD and must be cut off from the people of Israel. ³¹ Because they have despised the LORD’s word and broken his commands, they must surely be cut off; their guilt remains on them.” ³² While the Israelites were in the wilderness, a man was found gathering wood on the Sabbath day. ³³ Those who found him gathering wood brought him to Moses and Aaron and the whole assembly, ³⁴ and they kept him in custody, because it was not clear what should be done to him. ³⁵ Then the LORD said to Moses, “The man must die. The whole assembly must stone him outside the camp.” ³⁶ So the assembly took him outside the camp and stoned him to death, as the LORD commanded Moses.

Today we still have many jobs that require physical work and everyone needs a regular break. It is more difficult to understand this for an office job, yet working your brain, creating graphs, filling out spreadsheets for the reason of positioning yourself better than someone else to gain money violates God’s law. People want to disobey the Sabbath because they want to get ahead of others. This is selfish thinking as it would be possible to hire one more person and actually do a lot of good that way. If there is so much work that it requires the Sabbath as well, then that is the signal that the work should be distributed. However, because we view ourselves as so important and irreplaceable, we don’t like that thought and sharing the benefits of the extra Sunday work is something we don’t want to do either. We want to please our ego, not our neighbor. It is also interesting that the rest of the family, including animals, isn’t supposed to do any work either. Isn’t it interesting that the average laying hen doesn’t lay more than 6 out of 7 days, something to think about.

Fifth Commandment

Bible – Exodus 20:12

“Honor your father and your mother, so that you may live long in the land the LORD your God is giving you.

The command is very simple – honor your father and your mother but what is this ‘that you may live long in the land...’ thought? There appears to be a relationship between honoring our parents and the length of the lives we are living. Honoring father and mother therefore is a crucial concept. Wouldn’t it be great if our parents would not have existed, all the problems that we have with them would be gone? – Well, my point is really that without our parents you and I would not exist. So this command does not require a lot of explanation, be happy for your parents, grateful for them and do not have any negative thought towards them and support them when needed. The command is simple if you have a loving parent. Yet at the same time there are very difficult parents, parents that abandon their children to pursue financial gain and power or parents that abuse their children. In some cases it might be wise to avoid the behavior but it is still important to think positive thoughts for them and to wish them well. Be saddened how they unknowingly behave, being seduced by riches or lust, but try to love the person – honor them is the command!

Sixth commandment

Bible – Exodus 20:13

¹³ *Thou dost not murder.*

This command is rather short and at first sight rather clear. The bigger question though is ‘murder what’? Not kill a fellow Human is clear, however based on my view now it means actually more than that, though shalt not murder, not kill – period. You should not deliberately take the life of a Human or Animal.

Seventh commandment

Bible – Exodus 20:14

Thou dost not commit adultery.

Now let me share that I always thought this to be a strange word – adultery. Could it be that society and early Church interpretation shaped the meaning of this word into something else? Let’s explore words with the suffix ‘-ery’. A miser turns into misery due to withholding even basic spending. A bribe turns into bribery to give someone a favor for financial gain and so on. So if adultery is someone cheating his spouse then the definition of adultery should be just that - spouse cheater or cheater. If I now view the word ‘Adult’ which means ‘mature, fully grown up’ and I turn this into the act of practicing ‘fully grown-upness’ or practicing ‘maturity’, I think this means more than we would like to think. For the sexual expression of extramarital sex we have the word infidelity or unfaithfulness and in principle this is being expressed in another commandment, not to covet anything that my neighbor has; his wife, maidservant and so on and I don’t think this should show up twice. In the 1599 Geneva translation, this commandment has a further explanation added – we read ‘be pure in heart, word and deed’ – basically be pure in thought, word and deed. To leverage your power and maturity for sex is not a good thing and would fall under harassment and as such would be adultery. But aside from what we understand today, I think this command means much more – to not use our position as adult, a person with wisdom and maturity, to oppress younger people, or people with different background or heritage or others in less fortunate positions. It is important to view our fellow neighbor as just that – a person on equal standing and as such the person should be honored equally as well. For example, this leaves no room for income inequality. So the command to not commit adultery presents in my opinion significantly more than just sexual misconduct.

Eight commandment

Bible – Exodus 20:15

‘Thou shalt not steal.’

This one should be pretty straight forward – you don’t have the money for something, you shouldn’t take it. While this command addresses the obvious stealing, it doesn’t address the subtle stealing, for example the stuff people steal from others, for example their employer. Johnny Cash depicted this in a funny way in his song ‘one piece at a time’. God’s law is rather clear – one should not even take one paper clip. Then there is one more form of stealing many

people don't realize – stealing from another person by not providing them a proper wage for their work. Now what God defines as proper wage and what mankind defines as proper wage is rather different. For now let's just note that this form of stealing is extremely common, especially in the business world.

Bible - Malachi 3:5

⁵ *“So I will come to put you on trial. I will be quick to testify against sorcerers, adulterers and perjurers, against those who defraud laborers of their wages, who oppress the widows and the fatherless, and deprive the foreigners among you of justice, but do not fear me,” says the LORD Almighty.*

Let's view this verse in today's language, *‘So I will come to put you on trial. I will be quick to testify against those that play games, about those that use their intelligence to oppress others, about those that deceive others for gain, ...’* Following this comment, the Lord elaborates on what he just stated, to testify against those that defraud laborers and oppress widows and fatherless and those that deprive people of justice but don't fear God. ‘Do not steel’ is a very strong command.

Ninth commandment

Bible – Exodus 20:16

‘Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.’

And this cuts to the core of our being. When we think we need it, we all can turn into a ‘two-legged deceiving serpent’ like the Avesta describes it – lying, distorting the truth, deceiving, false statements, fraudulent comments, intentional distortion, intentional exaggeration, dishonesty and there are many more words. It is a very wicked behavior. After all, a lie started it all – are you sure you are going to die? And why do we do it? – For all the wrong reasons, fear, trying to impress, hunger for power, greed, you name it. People know that they shouldn't do it, they know how much hurt a lie can create, gut-wrenching pain, sickness and death, yet they do it anyway. If people would truly know the consequence of lying, they would reconsider and weep like they never wept before.

Tenth Commandment

Bible – Exodus 20:17

Now let's go to the last, the 10th commandment - *Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.*

That is a straightforward command as well and basically you can cut this short – you shall not covet, period. Then it provides several examples and you can add other things, don't covet your neighbors income, mansion, yachts, private jets and so on. Be joyful and happy for them for they are God's creation and your fellow neighbor as well. Coveting, yearning to have what isn't yours, can create such a strong desire that people drop all their morals. In return they get lonelier

and lonelier and now the only thing their ego can cling to is yet more stuff. It turns into a vicious downward moral spiral and we have to be sad for those people that get caught up in it.

So this sums up the 10 commandments and in one way or another, the same commandments show up in other scriptures as well. So there is a moral foundation for all of us. We should therefore take heed to comply with those laws as the consequences are rather drastic. All those commandments are summed up in one simple law ‘love your neighbor as yourself’ – love the other person the way you want to be loved, treat the other person the way you want to be treated, speak about the other person the way you like someone to speak about you and think about the other person the way you like to be thought of. Love your neighbor as yourself!

Perpetuation of sin since Adam and Eve

From a previous chapter you might know my viewpoint on original sin, so as we continue to eat from the tree of knowledge of good and evil, it certainly will perpetuate the fallen state we live in. Yet scriptures repeat over and over again that it is important to live a pure life. Therefore it is important to keep the 10 commandments as well. So now the question – how in the world does sin carry on in our fallen world? Many people cannot believe that there is a God because seemingly nice people perish, newborns pass away, teens are inflicted with horrible diseases and natural disasters wipe away whole landscapes. And we ask God ‘why?’ – What happened to the concept of a loving God? – Why is there so much suffering here? – And those are all valid questions; the answer however doesn’t lie with God but with the person in the mirror? We all have this tendency to blame others for our circumstances, however we don’t make the connection that we also have something to do with it. We like to be able to yell and insult the person that questions us if we cut the line at the supermarket and get blessed with a big discount at the register while doing it. We like to be served from lots of people and the less of ‘my’ money they consume, the better. In return we want to get blessed from God. We love to have sexual relationships with as many partners as possible while neglecting to do just that creatively with our married partner. We obviously expect from our partner to stay pure and that our own behavior should not have an impact on our marriage or family. The list is endless. So how loving is God? – He is so ‘loving’ that he judges every one of our transgressions to ensure that all people get an equal treatment. Nobody gets away with murder for sure and nobody gets away with any other sin either. If we think just for once that wicked behavior is not being punished, we are kidding ourselves. In the case of our food choices, I don’t think we look far enough into the future to even realize what we are doing to ourselves. Our souls are very precious.

Now we might say, true, we can often see a correlation between our doing and the consequence. Making a wrong turn with the car can lead to an accident. Cheating our spouse can lead to a sexually transmitted disease. Drinking too much and driving can lead to a DUI charge. Those are clear cases in which the ‘sin’ is rewarded rather quickly. And we do understand the punishment of criminals that get caught and then they have to serve. So it makes sense that certain behavior leads to affliction. It would also make sense if eating meat will lead to affliction, however it’ll take a long time. So why in the world are newborns and children afflicted? They possibly couldn’t have done anything wrong yet? Scholars today don’t have an explanation other than God letting things happen so it produces change in others. Far Eastern scholars would refer back to fate. And both I think are true, those souls fulfill a certain role and while it seems harsh, there

is a master plan, a method to this madness. We should be confident that those souls that perished young are safe. But let's ask again - why does God allow such things to happen? – It seems rather cruel. And I think we need to go to scripture and while it provides a clear answer, we might not like what we find. Jesus told his disciples in John 16:12 – I have more things to say to you now. More things than you can bear. Isn't it interesting that there have been things Jesus didn't tell us? – There are more things than you can bear. One thing we cannot bear, that we don't want to bear is that our sin has consequences, that's first. But what is even worse, sin has not just consequences for us, but worse, on our children and children's children. This might be a shocking statement; however the Bible talks about it over and over again, 4 times directly and indirectly in multiple stories in the Bible, in Psalms and even in stories Jesus tells us.

Spiritual laws and connections for Sin

Let's review God's incredible holiness and righteousness. God gave us his books, his holy standards, his ten commandments and a lot of direction. Scriptures with God's word are absolutely incredible, powerful, and wonderful and if anyone underestimates the seriousness of those books, he better look at the author, and the size of my little self in this seemingly infinite Universe. Not taking scriptures seriously is therefore very dangerous. The Bible is rather clear, Humanity as a whole today has easy access to scriptures and Romans 1:20 tells us so rightly that people are without excuse. You can read for example the Bible in 70 different languages in over 150 different versions on some bible internet sites. Likewise the Quran has been translated into many different languages and the same holds true for other scriptures. There must be a very rare language for you not to be able to read the Bible for example. One Christian leader asks for a Church revival, to have a new touch of God in our lives, a call for true conviction about sin, repentance followed by righteous living. Another one calls to have the mind of Christ, having God's standard on our minds and he expressed his disgust that we have such a shocking lack of desire to pursue holiness and righteousness today. God's law hangs on two things – loving God and loving our neighbor as ourselves, so Jesus sums it up in Matthew 5:22 and I paraphrase – whoever is mad at another Human is in danger of judgment. So now the question - who is our neighbor? – do we think God created just believers or did he create all? – That is an easy question to answer, wicked people might have been hijacked by the evil one but they are God's creation – Ephesians 3:9 and Revelation 4:11 tell us – God created all things. So God's law is simple – love all people, even the worst of the worst, the reason why we ought to turn the other cheek. Any Human that lives cannot harm or intend to harm any other fellow Human in deed; speech or even thought, that is God's holy standard – love thy neighbor as yourself! If we are angry at someone, we will already be in danger of judgment. So now let's talk about judgment and we can't avoid talking about sin. So before we get into all of this, let me just state that for any believer trusting in God, our souls are secure – we must not have fear! But now let's examine the influence of sin on our and on other peoples flesh and on our bodies.

Bible - Psalm 73:16-17

When I tried to understand all this, it was oppressive to me till I entered into the sanctuary of God; then I understood their final destiny”.

Living in this world surely looks oppressive and unfair, yet we must have faith that God exists and that he is a meticulous judge. And we'll get back to that passage, first, let's ask the question

again – why is there death and suffering in this world? – We know that we live in a fallen world and the answer should be easy - ‘because of sin, because of violation against God’s holy standard’. Now this answer though is not satisfactory because we also see evil people seemingly prosper, their sin doesn’t seem to matter and some righteous people are being incredibly afflicted; martyrs die for not yielding to unrighteousness, so what is wrong with this picture? The Bible cautions us to not look at the wicked, the rich and boastful people and I think we have to look beyond this life for fairness, beyond death – everyone will face the ultimate judge once dead as the Bible promises us, nobody is exempt – and we better have our act together. There are spiritual laws in place that tie everyone together and that have consequences and there are spiritual laws in place that especially tie families together.

Judgment and Fairness

Now let’s look at judgment and we’ll start with Human judgment – let’s speak about the US law. If convicted of a crime, dependent upon how bad you behaved, you will get judged by a court. We have misdemeanors, felonies and capital felonies. And all those have different levels of punishment or let’s call it judgment. So now let’s explore some of those judgments – Bernie Madoff – 150 years in prison and 17.1 Billion Dollars forfeiture. Ted Bundy – serial killer that raped numerous women – executed by death sentence. OK, those were quite serious cases. Now how about in court those people would have been given the chance to repent and to give their lives to Christ. After some long meetings we would have finally achieved for them to give their hearts to Christ and now they are called ‘saved’ according to modern Christianity. We would have joyfully forgiven them and then sentences get dropped, we start one happy party about the saving of their souls. We would have sent them back home and all is good – they go back to their lives and we go back to ours. Is there anything that disturbs you with this picture? – Let me ask the question - how righteous do you feel that would have been? Based on our knowledge I think we’d classify them as wicked and evil and we would hardly believe what’s happening, we would be sick to our stomachs. Now let’s make no mistake - the Bible clearly tells us to forgive trespasses, no matter how serious. But that is not my point. I like to point out God’s judgment – that nobody is exempt. God used and continues to use people to execute judgment on others and the wicked will eventually be brought down. So we should not envy any wicked person but rather pray for them and feel sorry that they were so deceived by the evil one. Now back to God’s righteousness and God’s love. If you truly love all equally, you also have to discipline the ones that step out of line, otherwise you don’t exercise righteousness. You give someone preferential treatment letting that person get away while the others that suffered had to bear the burden, quite frankly, that is evil. So a loving God cannot turn his eye away from sin and we all know this. The reason I’m bringing this up is the book of Job. By now I’ve heard it over and over again and I’m actually tired of people speaking how God allows the devil to ‘randomly’ afflict a supposedly righteous person. I think there is more to the story if we connect the dots. If we take the word ‘righteous’ seriously, Job had identical status to Jesus, no sin was found on Job’s lips, outwardly, he was sinless. Many explain that God is the potter and we’re not to question him, it is up to God to allow Satan to afflict us whenever God feels like it, if there is a ‘sin reason or not’. God had a bad day and today, Satan, how about you give Jim and Marie cancer to see if they really love me and on the next day God has a really good day and boy, does he bless Joe with the Lottery jackpot. Wouldn’t we feel that something is inherently wrong, that we are exposed to a tyrant? – To an unstable deity, unrighteous and unfair, judging as he pleases?

What I am sharing now is why I think that God is absolutely holy, righteous and a meticulously fair judge. The Bible reminds us several times that God sees all things and hears all things. Likewise the Quran tells us that Allah is ‘all-knowing’. It explains why God is the same today, yesterday and forever and why a ‘sinless’ Job had to suffer but why Job knew exactly that it was not up to him to be upset about his afflictions but Job’s duty was to trust God, having total faith in God despite all his circumstances, because in this process, Job’s soul was secured. Job highlights our position in Job 2:10 when he addresses his wife – *‘And he saith unto her, `As one of the foolish women speaketh, thou speakest; yea, the good we receive from God, and the evil we do not receive.’* In all this Job hath not sinned with his lips.’ So Job has not sinned, yet he is being afflicted and we’re all puzzled on why God allows such a thing. So now let’s look at a few Bible passages. First we need to go to Genesis 9:18-25. There is Noah, Noah’s sons Ham, Shem, Japeth and Noah’s grandson Canaan. Father Ham sins and has to carry the consequences of his own sin. No, wait a minute – Ham gets away unharmed and son Canaan – who seemingly had nothing to do with the sin - has to feel the consequences. Next let’s go to Joshua 7 and the story of Achan. Achan steals about only \$30,000 in today’s value from the community. Today that could be considered a bonus for Executives that is not being shared with the community, the workers. In Achan’s case we read that his whole family was stoned to death. What wrong have Achan’s son and daughter done if I may ask? The Father sinned and son and daughter feel it rather severely. Let’s go to one last story – let’s go to 2nd Samuel 12:14. King David has just committed a sexual transgression with Bathsheba. Worse, he had sent Uriah into a battle knowing Uriah would lose his life. Now let’s take a quick look at 2nd Samuel 11:27 – Bathsheba became David’s wife and bore him a son. So we might think that David’s ‘new’ wife bore a son, but now let’s go on in the storyline and check again how God sees it. Just a few paragraphs later – Uriah is already dead - in 2nd Samuel 12:15 – it doesn’t say “Bathsheba’s” son or “David’s wife” but the bible says “Uriah’s wife”. Uriah has been dead for quite some time, yet the Lord still sees Bathsheba as Uriah’s wife, not David’s. And as a consequence of this trespass, the child became ill, and today we can say the child had Leukemia, a heart condition or pick whatever disease you like, in David and Bathsheba’s case the first-born out of this wickedness died. David knew exactly what was going to happen as we see him pleading with God but it was impossible to bring Uriah back to life. So let me highlight Exodus 20:5, Exodus 34:7, Numbers 14:18 and Deuteronomy 5:9 – four times God repeats to us that he will punish the sins to the third and fourth generation. And we are shocked because we don’t want to believe the word of God, we go back to the New Testament when the disciples ask – who has sinned that this man is paralyzed – he or his parents? – and Jesus really doesn’t give us an answer yet as we cannot, we don’t want to bear the answer – he just says “this is so the glory of God will be displayed”. What does his comment tell us? – It tells me that Jesus didn’t want to answer the question. I think if the disciples would have asked what generation has sinned, Jesus answer might have been quite different – how about grandpa or great-grandpa? Just thinking about this possibility should open our eyes wide. We have countless examples in the Bible that tell us that this is the truth and how God’s law is set-up to punish sin. On a side-note, mind you that God does not punish, we are wronging our own souls by trespassing the commands he has set up. He is watching and mightily sad about our afflictions; however his righteousness does not allow someone to get away with any sin.

Now let’s check this generational punishment of sin. We have numerous reminders to honor our parents, so it might go well with us. The Bible calls this ‘the first commandment with a promise’.

There is this ‘mysterious promise’ in the Bible, a promise not even the heroes of faith from our forefathers did receive, so let me suggest that the fulfillment of this ‘promise’ has also something to do with God’s law of generational punishment of sin. Keeping this commandment of honoring our parents is therefore promising. Nowhere in the Bible does it say to curse out our family, to worry about them or to try to control them, quite the contrary, we ought to treat them with honor and respect. Our Pride, our Ego does not allow us to think beyond ourselves and we don’t want to accept that our behavior influences our descendants as the Bible so clearly tells us. Quite frankly, it is an easy explanation why sin perpetuates since Adams fall – because many generations feel the effects.

So now let’s go back to a ‘righteous Job’ and it actually becomes rather enlightening now. On a side-note, we are so focused on Job, let me state that he ‘only’ had to suffer, he did not die during his suffering. We casually read that job’s 10 kids had to die – big deal – this book is about Job, who cares about his kids! What used to be the most boring part of the Bible for me – genealogies, now becomes interesting beyond measure, because we will find many answers there. There is only one reference to Job in Genesis 46:13 – Job is Isaachar’s son. Isaachar is Jacobs son and Jacob is Isaac’s son. Job’s kids, Job, Isaachar, Jacob, Isaac – those are the four generations. So while Jacob and Isaac are considered patriarchs, they still were highly dysfunctional and sinful – Isaac loved Esau, not Jacob – Jacob tricked others for his own enrichment, birthright, sheep, you name it. Isaachar was born because Leah paid money to Rachel so Jacob will have sex with Leah. While a Jewish genealogy website confirms Job’s lineage, I wanted to make sure so I looked at it from another angle as well. Today we’d consider Job a rich person - 7,000 sheep, 3,000 camels, 500 oxen and more. Being a descendent of Jacob, that is actually very plausible, with the exception of the birth-sequence again. Isaachar was the fifth-born of Jacob’s first wife Leah, so his inheritance should not have been that great. But, as the Bible never ceases to amaze, there is more – the firstborn Reuben defiled dad’s concubine, he couldn’t keep his vessel holy, son two and three – Simeon and Levi killed a whole city and the fourth descendent Judah married a Canaanite woman and had sex with his daughter-in-law Tamar. So up to now, none of them are exactly worthy of a big inheritance. It is not very clear in Genesis 49, however it is plausible that Isaachar ended up with a lot of possessions he could pass on to Job. So by God punishing the sins to the third and fourth generation, Job can be pure and without sin, yet he and his kids will feel the consequences from his great-grandpa and his grandpa’s actions. God’s righteous standard has been upheld and what happened was meticulously just, following the spiritual laws and connections. Now that thought is rather sobering that someone’s sin will have consequences for that person’s child, grand-child and great-grandchild. For a while now I was observing what is happening all around me in society and I was also looking at some historic events and that is rather eye-opening. It is over such a long time span that it is not very obvious to us. Here are some examples: Someone just divorced and then he and his new wife were expecting their first child. One morning his new wife miscarried - it surely reminded me of King David’s story of betraying his former spouse. Someone’s son had a car accident. Dad can be using very colorful language harming other souls - then I don’t think the accident of his son was by accident. My dad often mentioned that there is a common pattern in industry – the father builds the company, the son expands it and the grandson ruins it. Would I think God’s ‘spiritual law of the punishment of sins to the third and fourth generation’ at work when workers think they were exploited for personal gain of the owners? – No doubt in my mind. Another obvious pattern is that so many lottery winners can’t hold on to their success

when they win the Jackpot – can you imagine how many envious souls there are? Let's go to Ponzi schemes and financial fraud – the firstborn of a convicted individual hanged himself two years after a massive security fraud was uncovered. Can you imagine how many hurt souls had anything else but well-wishes for that person? We can go on and on and find so many more examples. Whenever you see sin, you can be certain that the spiritual laws that the ultimate judge has set up, are running its course. Unfortunately, many people are so enticed by riches. A reason exists why the Bible tells us in Proverbs 24:19 and 20 to not fret because of evildoers and to not be envious because of the wicked.

Let's switch topics. Prayer is incredible and many people have seen wonderful results that cannot be dismissed. So let me ask the question - why does prayer work? Well, we are all spiritually connected; we are all part of the vine – my thoughts can influence you and vice versa. We often think that we pray to God and then he answers and he does. I have different thoughts – yes, God has set-up spiritual laws that are not only heard by him but can directly influence others. Otherwise we might as well pray in vain. But we know different. Ephesians 4:4-6 tells us ⁴ There is one body and one Spirit, just as you were called to one hope when you were called; ⁵ one Lord, one faith, one baptism; ⁶ one God and Father of all, who is over all and through all and in all. God is in us all, God has made all flesh, good or bad, and we are all God's creation. So now we can understand why also the reverse works, why harming any other Person in thought, deed or speech, violating God's law of holiness, has consequences. If we hurt souls, even really bad ones, those people will have specific negative thoughts about us and we and our descendents will experience the consequences. We are deceiving ourselves if we think for one moment that our sinful actions don't have consequences on others and on ourselves and our children. We undermine the most powerful books on this planet – His books! God is incredibly holy and righteous. So back to the judging part and as I continue to look, I see more and more confirmation of this reality - just check it out for yourselves. It seems like there is always the one or other exception but we can't look into the hearts of people but God can. I have to confirm that God's word is the truth and absolutely applies to all of us, if we like it or not. He will punish the sins to the third and fourth generation. It does not say he may, it does not say he could but it says he will and that four times. Job knew that it was not his to question the creator and what we read in Psalm 73 – when I tried to understand all this it was oppressive until I understood their final destiny.

Our final destination is eternity, something very beautiful. But we're not there yet. As I mentioned earlier, for now we are without excuse. For generations, people were able to pick up God's word, to follow his commandments, to seek him first with all their heart, soul and mind rather than getting wrapped up in their own daily lives. Then the Church's current teaching is that we are all so sinful that we shouldn't even try – no perfect people allowed. The idea is really to avoid the self-righteous holier-than-thou behavior but we should distinguish this from true righteousness. The Bible has a clear answer to some of my recent questions – We have to repent as soon as we sin again; ideally we avoid sin in the first place. We have to stay constantly in prayer as we can read in 1st Peter – be alert and of sober mind. Let's go back to Matthew 5:22 – followed by Jesus sobering words – don't even think about worshipping me, first go and be reconciled with your brother, then come back. Translated into today – don't even think about approaching God with your gifts if there is still a person out there that feels the hurt we have caused. And let me add one more – don't even think about approaching God if you don't forgive

others as highlighted in Mark 11:25. Jesus first teaching was to repent and the New Testament repeats it over and over again. Our command is to be holy for he is holy and it is not phrased as a suggestion. If we hurt others as we've seen in David's and Ham's example, we not only hurt those people and ourselves but we hurt our children. So we have to clear our mind of all negative thoughts as the Bible tells us and we have to get rid of worry and fear that harm comes to our child, we need to have faith in God. Further, we have to strive to live holy towards one another.

So how bad is sin? – Worse than we think. It causes all the suffering we see around us, accidents, diseases, wars and incredible emotional pain. And our pride does not allow us to see that we ourselves continue to be the cause of all of this.

A few final remarks come to mind:

The cause of affliction is still not clear to us; however Psalm 107 points it out plainly. *Psalm 107:17 - Fools, by means of their transgression, And by their iniquities, afflict themselves.* If we paraphrase this it says nothing else but 'Fools afflict themselves through their sin'. This Bible verse clearly highlights where affliction comes from – our sin, nothing else. And God is not punishing us but we have to look into the mirror or to our Ancestors to see the culprit. That's why the Bible tells us in *Psalm 111:10 - The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments.* So instead of being upset about my affliction, we are called to pray and ask God for his support to open our eyes. That is what Job did. This will be the beginning of wisdom so we can learn from our affliction in order to get rid of sin in our lives. And now there are incredible promises attached to the people that love him and do all his commandments! So how bad is sin? – let's go one last time to the Quran.

Quran - Sura 3:176-178

¹⁷⁶ *And let not those grieve thee who run into disbelief precipitately; surely they can do no harm to Allah. Allah intends not to assign them any portion in the Hereafter; and for them is a grievous chastisement.* ¹⁷⁷ *Those who buy disbelief at the price of faith can do no harm to Allah, and for them is a painful chastisement.* ¹⁷⁸ *And let not those who disbelieve think that our granting them respite is good for themselves. We grant them respite only that they may add to their sins; and for them is an humiliating chastisement.*

So if you sin, the consequences are grievous, painful and humiliating. The problem is that we don't know what will be happening after death. If we are utterly sure that there is no deity, we must not fear this type of consequence. But are you really sure? As we don't know how our souls continue after death, the stakes are too high to ignore that God could be real.

Proverbs 14:16

¹⁶ *The wise is fearing and turning from evil, And a fool is transgressing and is confident.*

5 – Mammon

Luxury

Many of us might be familiar with the names ‘Rothschild, Rockefeller and Carnegie’. Those rank among the world’s richest people that ever lived. If we hear such names we create certain associations. What comes to mind is a life of luxury, something we envision as the greatest blessing, the greatest aspiration we have here on this planet. What else could be better than waking up on your silk pillow in your New York penthouse bedroom decorated with marble, gold and artwork from Picasso, Van Gogh and Warhol? – Followed by a breakfast with Jamaican Blue Mountain coffee and wonderful delicacies from around the world. Then you’ll head to the airport in your Rolls Royce to be driven to your private 747, enjoying a great movie in your jet’s living room to then spend a wonderful afternoon on your mega-yacht in Miami followed by a flight back to New York in the evening to enjoy a night at the Metropolitan Opera. The day after you are busy traveling to Paris to enjoy yourself and you will stay at your French chateau, moving on to Dubai dining with a spectacular view from your own skyscraper and each day is spent in luxury with vast amounts of people pampering you, serving you and fulfilling your every wish because the word ‘rich’ for you is associated with minimum wage. You are so wealthy that there is no more word for it. You will never ever have to work during your lifetime; you only live to enjoy pleasures and more pleasures. And the word ‘Human’ for you is the equivalent to the word ‘Servant’; they all bow down to you and worship your wealth. And let’s exaggerate it yet further – and you hire some poor billionaires to clean your shoes or do your dishes because you can and it doesn’t even put a dent into your pocketbook. So now you wake up from your dream in your lousy apartment with leaking bathtub, moldy walls next to the train tracks that provide a mild earthquake every 5 to 10 minutes. But wait, there is help and there comes a real-life fairy godmother to grant you one wish and her question is:

For how much money would you betray your spouse or friend? – Name the sum and it will be given to you – \$100,000, \$1Mio, \$10Bio, \$100Bio, let’s skip trillions and go to 1.4 quadrillion – you can own the whole US and everything in it, all yours, all females or males living in it to serve you and you only because you own them. Why stay with your wife and work a hard day-job when you can replace her with Miss America, Miss whatever state and anybody else that lives there – pleasures galore. That’s a pretty tough question you might think, so let’s go to a simpler question. You’ll get a \$120 traffic ticket, nobody got injured or was even close-by when it happened, and you know for certain that you can avoid it with a small lie. What will you do? For the first question, people will think and give a price, after all, when do we have a chance to hit the jackpot? For the second question most will think that nobody got hurt and nothing will happen afterwards, so that’s a no-brainer, better retain the \$120 than losing it. Scriptures view this differently and now let’s explore this.

How do we define success?

So the question I have is how do you define success in life? – Do you define success by the number of people you have helped? – do you define success by happiness of your marriage and your children? Or by what do you define success in life? Typically we define success by our net worth, social status and titles, the amount of stuff we have under our control, our possessions.

Well, if you define success by the wealth you have, you just made money your God. And you might say ‘wait a minute, I’m different than others, I go to Church and tithe and I view everything I have as God’s blessing’, yet as soon as you quantify the blessing and you consider yourself ‘more blessed’ than someone else, I repeat it again, you just made money your God. It is very subtle, nicely disguised as ‘blessing’, but your thinking equates blessings with money. Many people seek ‘financial peace’ and it is typically defined by the size of their pocketbook. The bigger your savings, the more ‘peace’ you have. Like it or not, money is your God, because your peace is not dependent upon God’s regular provisioning but your own savings account.

So now let’s see how scriptures define financial success. And let’s first go to the Quran.

Quran - Sura 3:180

And let not those who are niggardly in spending that which Allah has granted them out of His grace, think that it is good for them. Nay, it is evil for them. They shall have a collar of their niggardliness on their necks on the Resurrection day. And Allah’s is the heritage of the heavens and the earth. And Allah is Aware of what you do.

Quran - Sura 64:16

So keep your duty to Allah as much as you can, and hear and obey and spend; it is better for your souls. And whoever is saved from the greediness of his soul, these it is that are the successful.

Hear and obey and safe in your bank-account or did I read it correctly – spend? – You are successful if you spend your money, when you don’t keep it, when you are a financial 0? Now let’s go to the Bible and to the famous story of the widow’s giving and let’s go to

Bible - Luke 21:1-4

As Jesus looked up, he saw the rich putting their gifts into the temple treasury. ² He also saw a poor widow put in two very small copper coins. ³ “Truly I tell you,” he said, “this poor widow has put in more than all the others. ⁴ All these people gave their gifts out of their wealth; but she out of her poverty put in all she had to live on.”

Now I don’t know about you, but at least once a year or sometimes more often, Churches push the issue of tithing in order to secure their own income and this story is frequently used to highlight ‘selfless giving’ – ‘to give everything’, yet at the same time the Churches offer financial seminars to ensure ‘your financial peace’ by making sure you save an appropriate amount of money. But once it comes to giving, those principles are being recklessly abandoned as now we are commanded to give everything and the Churches make sure to point out how important it is to give until it hurts. Another passage that is well liked in order to push the issue of tithing is in 2 Corinthians

Bible – 2 Corinthians 8:1-7

And now, brothers and sisters, we want you to know about the grace that God has given the Macedonian churches. ² In the midst of a very severe trial, their overflowing joy and their extreme poverty welled up in rich generosity. ³ For I testify that they gave as much as they were able, and even beyond their ability. Entirely on their own, ⁴ they urgently pleaded with us for the

privilege of sharing in this service to the Lord's people.⁵ And they exceeded our expectations: They gave themselves first of all to the Lord, and then by the will of God also to us.⁶ So we urged Titus, just as he had earlier made a beginning, to bring also to completion this act of grace on your part.⁷ But since you excel in everything—in faith, in speech, in knowledge, in complete earnestness and in the love we have kindled in you—see that you also excel in this grace of giving.

So as we can read, the Macedonian Church gave a little bit of money while the Dow Jones peaked and their saving accounts flourished. The amount they gave wouldn't even show a difference in their vast treasuries. That's not quite what we read, rather the opposite, in the midst of a severe trial, in the midst of an economic downturn with daily risk of losing their jobs they acted. Their overflowing joy and their extreme poverty welled up in rich generosity. They first and foremost trusted the Lord and not money and thus were incredibly joyful despite their economic circumstances. Their extreme debt from multiple homes, cars and other loans during this difficult economic time resulted in rich generosity. Rather than paying off their huge debt quickly, they gave as much as their monthly income allowed and even went beyond it, maxing out some of their credit cards. Like the widow, the Macedonian Church gave everything and it doesn't mean giving everything away, but giving everything that comes in, trusting that God will provide the next check. They gave themselves first of all to the Lord, and they worked hard to serve their fellow neighbor. So when the modern Church speaks about giving to ensure the income for the Church staff, those verses of selfless giving are being pushed really hard. Then, when the Believers attend the financial seminars, the importance of a solid savings account is being stressed so one can rely on money for financial peace and one must not fully rely on God. There is a vast difference between those two trains of thought and no further comment is necessary.

Our true God

So whom does Mankind worship? – Mammon. The translation of this word means 'Wealth, Possessions or Greed' or even simpler 'that in which one trusts'. And if we dig deep into our heart, we might find that we trust money more than God and the Bible has something very simple to say.

Bible - Matthew 6:24

²⁴ *"No one can serve two masters. Either you will hate the one and love the other, or you will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and money.*

No one can serve two masters. We think we can please God and in parallel work on our financial peace through our own effort and it does not work. How many Christians and Believers of other Religions have financial 'worries'? And we just witnessed something happening so often today – cherry picking of verses to push one issue and then cherry picking of verses to push the other. That's why God was rather serious when he put forth his command 'You shall not misuse the name of the Lord your God!' Now let's go to Revelation and analyze our thinking.

Bible - Revelation 13:11,16-28

¹¹ And I saw another beast coming up out of the land, and it had two horns, like a lamb, and it was speaking as a dragon, ¹⁶ And it maketh all, the small, and the great, and the rich, and the poor, and the freemen, and the servants, that it may give to them a mark upon their right hand or upon their foreheads, ¹⁷ and that no one may be able to buy, or to sell, except he who is having the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. ¹⁸ Here is the wisdom! He who is having the understanding, let him count the number of the beast, for the number of a man it is, and its number [is] 666.

The beast is the number of a man. Now we like to think that ‘a man’ is one very specific man that will show up, but it doesn’t say. The word ‘a’ can be used as a function word before a proper noun according to Webster and dictionaries. For example, walking upright is the ability of a man in which case it applies to many people and not just one. Now we have one specific example of a man in the Bible that illustrates this connection, but the principle applies to everyone. The number 666 appears in the two narratives of 1 Kings and 2 Chronicles and here is the story and I left a few pieces out to better visualize the connections: *When the queen of Sheba heard of Solomon’s fame, she came to Jerusalem to test him with hard questions. ...she came to Solomon and talked with him about all she had on her mind. ³ When the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon, she was overwhelmed. ⁵ She said to the king, “The report I heard in my own country about your achievements and your wisdom is true.... ⁷ How happy your people must be! ... ⁹ Then she gave the king 120 talents of gold,... ¹² King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba all she desired and asked for; he gave her more than she had brought to him. ¹³ The weight of the gold that Solomon received yearly was 666 talents,...*

There is this little hint that ‘King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba ‘All she desired’. So in my opinion, King Solomon was the role model of the wisest dumbest person that ever walked the planet. If King Solomon was so amazing, don’t be fooled by what the Queen of Sheba wanted most from him. She didn’t care that he was married, because she had enough cash on hand to overcome that challenge. May I suggest that King Solomon flunked the challenge I posed earlier – how much money it takes to transgress? The Queen of Sheba had a lot of money to offer in the form of trade relationships and King Solomon gave her ‘all’ she desired and more, ignored his wife and spent a weekend or even longer answering those ‘hard’ questions. From other sources we know that the Queen of Sheba left pregnant. How do you think King Solomon’s wife must have felt? ... You can answer for yourself and in the biblical narrative we learn that she is just one out of many more to follow. So what is the number of a man, it is just that – \$666 – it is money. We count it with our right hands, we use it with our right hands and we have it in and on our minds, upon our foreheads whenever we buy or sell something. And if we don’t have this basic understanding about money, if we don’t carry this mark, we cannot trade; we cannot operate because we would get cheated left and right as everything we do for a living and for fun revolves around money. We don’t pay \$50000 for a bottle of coke in the Supermarket or \$300 for a big mansion. We evaluate the object we are about to purchase; we have the thought of what this will be worth in our mind. In fact, now we have the thought in our mind how we can get that same item cheaper. This mark of the Dollar, Euro, Yen, Pound or whatever currency you chose sticks to our right hand and forehead like a nasty disease, inseparable. That beast of greed – Mammon – is in us and it controls us more than we would like to think. We become that beast if

money drives our actions - it is the number of man. The Quran also repeatedly points to this mark and let me highlight two passages:

Quran - Sura 7:44-48

7:44b ... The curse of Allah is on the wrongdoers, 7:45 Who hinder (men) from Allah's way and seek to make it crooked, and they are disbelievers in the Hereafter. 7:46 And between them is a veil. And on the Elevated Places are men who know all by their marks. And they call out to the owners of the Garden: Peace be to you! They have not yet entered it, though they hope. 7:47 And when their eyes are turned towards the companions of the Fire, they say: Our Lord, place us not with the unjust people. 7:48 And the owners of the Elevated Places call out to men whom they recognize by their marks, saying: Of no avail were to you your amassings and your arrogance.

So in this passage we have the reference that they recognize men by their marks - no avail were to you your amassing and your arrogance. Those are very strong words and echo what is written in the Bible – do not build up storehouses for yourselves. The mark is the mark of mammon, the mark of man. The Bible speaks about the ‘High places’, the Quran speaks about the ‘Elevated places’. May I suggest that many castles to rule were built on hills; the Kings selected the nicest spots. The best floors in modern High-rise buildings with spectacular views are kept for the decision makers, the top leaders, not the staff.

Quran - Sura 2:263-273

2:263 A kind word with forgiveness is better than charity followed by injury. And Allah is Self-sufficient, Forbearing. 2:264 O you who believe, make not your charity worthless by reproach and injury, like him who spends his wealth to be seen of men and believes not in Allah and the Last Day. So his parable is as the parable of a smooth rock with earth upon it, then heavy rain falls upon it, so it leaves it bare! They are not able to gain anything of that which they earn. And Allah guides not the disbelieving people. 2:265 And the parable of those who spend their wealth to seek Allah's pleasure and for the strengthening of their souls is as the parable of a garden on elevated ground, upon which heavy rain falls, so it brings forth its fruit twofold; but if heavy rain falls not on it, light rain (suffices). And Allah is Seer of what you do. 2:266 Does one of you like to have a garden of palms and vines with streams flowing in it — he has therein all kinds of fruits — and old age has overtaken him and he has weak offspring; when (lo!) a whirlwind with fire in it smites it so it becomes blasted. Thus Allah makes the messages clear to you that you may reflect. 2:267 O you who believe, spend of the good things that you earn and of that which We bring forth for you out of the earth, and aim not at the bad to spend thereof, while you would not take it yourselves unless you connive at it. And know that Allah is Self-sufficient, Praiseworthy. 2:268 The devil threatens you with poverty and enjoins you to be niggardly, and Allah promises you forgiveness from Himself and abundance. And Allah is Ample-giving, Knowing: 2:269 He grants wisdom to whom He pleases. And whoever is granted wisdom, he indeed is given a great good. And none mind but men of understanding. 2:270 And whatever alms you give or (whatever) vow you vow, Allah surely knows it. And the wrongdoers shall have no helpers. 2:271 If you manifest charity, how excellent it is! And if you hide it and give it to the poor, it is good for you. And it will do away with some of your evil deeds; and Allah is Aware of what you do. 2:272 Their guidance is not thy duty, but Allah guides whom He pleases. And whatever good thing you spend, it is to your good. And you spend not but to seek Allah's pleasure. And whatever good thing you spend, it will be paid back to you in full, and you will not be wronged. 2:273 (Charity)

is for the poor who are confined in the way of Allah, they cannot go about in the land; the ignorant man thinks them to be rich on account of (their) abstaining (from begging). Thou canst recognize them by their mark — they beg not of men importunately. And whatever good thing you spend, surely Allah is Knower of it.

Again this is a long paragraph that speaks about giving and money, about conniving so you can take more than you should. Thou canst recognize them by their mark – the mark of money. It is the mark that turns us into wrongdoers. So now let's go to the heart of money worship – stock markets, securities, banks, insurance companies, you name it. Today's business world is purely money worship. Every action business leaders have to take, every thought is to outwit the competition in order to improve company earnings. There is only one purpose for a business – to maximize shareholder value, the business does not exist to ensure other businesses well-being, it has no social responsibility, no responsibility to ensure that employees are happy, the sole reason it has is to maximize shareholder value, to bring in more money for the owners. Now let's analyze the markets and the market dynamics, modern business talks about Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and the Economy.

So we have to go back to the question how we define success? – And as I mentioned earlier, we typically define success by the amount of stuff we have under our control, our possessions, and our net worth. And due to the fact that our income is limited by our job, we now start to work on strategies to maximize the reach of our income, to go bargain shopping, to look for deals everywhere to get whatever we want at the cheapest prices. This will guarantee that we can collect yet more stuff; including a lot of stuff we really don't need but we want in order to impress others with it. Mammon is a God that is so enticing and so damaging, it is hard to express in words. We often embark on a career journey, to get ahead in order to have an improved life for our family. Yet once we are in the middle of this struggle, we work so hard and all of a sudden the family gets in the way. They want me to be at a soccer game and they don't see that I work so hard for them. They want me to be at a dance recital while they are limiting my opportunity to land a big bonus and all of a sudden the family turns into the evil entity that only consumes the money that I work so hard for. Getting rich becomes such a strong desire in us that it can take away all guilt, all morals, so we can do whatever we wish in order to get even more. We've just seen the progression from an initially good motive. As this progression happens, our ego gets boosted and we increasingly define ourselves by our status, we unknowingly turn into arrogant people.

Another comment I heard several times is that you can help people better if you have more money. It is certainly true that you can have a bigger impact when you can help more people, however this 'helping' doesn't typically come unless you have truly excessive means and you become a 'Philanthropist'. Helping others, like the Macedonian Church, while the means come in requires faith, helping others out of a big stockpile that doesn't put my own finances in danger doesn't. Show me the Philanthropist that still lives in his average single-family home that gave away his multi-billion's during the course of time and still lives of a modest income and I'll be impressed. Or show me the lead-pastor of a Church that has the same income as the rest of the Church staff, sharing the possessions as Acts 4 points out. As soon as we are in a leadership role, we feel entitled to have more, to have the bigger office and better pay so we can live better than others, we feel that God just blessed us more, we are entitled to 'perks'. We all agree that

ministry wouldn't be possible with all the other staff and volunteers; however as leader we are 'entitled' to more 'blessings'. Now there is one story in the Bible we like justifying our wealth and it is that poor people will always be with us. It is Jesus' anointing at Bethany, a story that is found in Matthew 26, repeated in Mark 14 and John 12

Bible - John 12:3-8

³ Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. ⁴ Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him, ⁵ Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? ⁶ This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein. ⁷ Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this. ⁸ For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

Let me propose an interesting interpretation and twist to this story. Judas was the CFO of the apostles and thus managed their money and this passage points out that he also helped himself, he was a thief. In this story, he really didn't care about the poor but was envious that this ointment was used for Jesus only and wasn't sold so he can steal 'his cut' from the very same. So Jesus could have also pointed his speech at Judas that the 'poor in judgment' and 'greedy' will always be present, but Jesus of Nazareth won't be around forever. Jesus was talking about 'poor' judgment from a spiritual point of view. Let's go to the Old Testament and read up on the 'poor'.

Bible - Deuteronomy 15:7-11

⁷ If anyone is poor among your fellow Israelites in any of the towns of the land the LORD your God is giving you, do not be hardhearted or tightfisted toward them. ⁸ Rather, be openhanded and freely lend them whatever they need. ⁹ Be careful not to harbor this wicked thought: "The seventh year, the year for canceling debts, is near," so that you do not show ill will toward the needy among your fellow Israelites and give them nothing. They may then appeal to the LORD against you, and you will be found guilty of sin. ¹⁰ Give generously to them and do so without a grudging heart; then because of this the LORD your God will bless you in all your work and in everything you put your hand to. ¹¹ There will always be poor people in the land. Therefore I command you to be openhanded toward your fellow Israelites who are poor and needy in your land..

As we can see, the command is pretty simple – lend them whatever they need! Give generously to them! Be openhanded toward them! We're supposed to share and there shouldn't be any homeless people around, period! Actually verse 9 is really strong – if you show ill will toward the needy, you will be found guilty of sin! We stress the fact that it is important to follow Christ, so my question now – what mansion or castle did he have? – He was the most 'entitled' person and he demonstrated to us that we first and foremost have to be the 'servant' of all! Work hard but spend it all as it comes in, be a conduit but not a storage place for money.

On a low income level, money is scarce and we think we need to be very careful how to spend this money. So now every action that 'threatens' our income or the value of our money will be met with anger and fear. We fear to lose what we have as we see others around us that have more. Or we are already in a financial hole that has us in trouble. Money turns us into envious

monsters. We lie, cheat, steal or do whatever is needed in order to get more of this stuff. Let's take a closer look at bargain shopping. Let's say we're on the lookout for a desirable T-shirt or Jeans. The industry created this image, this brand that will tell us that if we wear their products, it signals to others that we have money, that we are wealthy and we belong to a 'better class'. But we don't want to shop this shirt at the regular price due to the fact that we shouldn't afford something like that as our budget is really low, so now we go to outlet malls to get what we want at a cheaper price. And we feel best, when the piece has been marked down 70 to 90 percent, because now we can wear a shirt for \$5 that has the image of a \$60 shirt. Little in this entire transaction do we ever question if the people that produced the item were appropriately honored. If we can get people in third world countries to work for us at a fraction of the cost, the better we are off. We just received 'virtual servants' that make our lives better. Instead of buying only 2 pairs of shoes made by a local shoemaker, we now can afford 12. Instead of having one suit from a local Taylor, we now can have 5 different suits and sports-coats. Another Human in a less fortunate position just worked for hours to create something beautiful for us. And why should we pay more if we can get away with less, especially if we have a lower income to begin with. We want our money to reach as far as possible.

Now let's leave the minimum incomes and go to the opposite – big earners, company owners, portfolio owners. When it comes to selling their products, some get very angry and upset if they have to sell it at a discount. At the same time when they purchase raw materials and components from their fellow business owners they can get piping mad if they don't get an insane cost reduction for the products they are buying. The mark is deeply embedded in those people's thinking and now we negotiate hard, as hard as possible and if we are able to achieve a win-lose deal, something that gives me the advantage, the leverage, so I can come out better from a deal, the more we like it. And off course, once the hard negotiations are complete, we share the wealth with the people that work for us because they so wonderfully supported us and made it all happen; manufacturing the products we sell in order to generate our income. From what we can observe, quite the opposite is true; we want to pay the people as little as possible so we once again come out on top. Once we get the best deals in the industry, the best price for our products and we have to pay our workers the least amount, we like it; it is money in our pocket. When I was growing up there was this saying: 'you can learn how to save from Rich people'. And quite frankly, there are many stories and a lot of evidence for that. Let me speak about tipping in restaurants and there are many people that stick to 15% or lower. At one point I searched how Christians tip and the results were rather saddening. True Christians that love their neighbor like themselves should tip 20+% to honor the person that serves you as the minimum wage is so little for those jobs. And we are also called for forgiveness to overlook some issues while the service takes place. The study though showed that people that go to Church and then have lunch or dinner are the worst tippers.

Now let's look at two ideological systems. Capitalism looks brilliant. It is a free market and as such the thinking is that forces are self-regulating. Everybody has the chance to get ahead, to get rich; there is seemingly no oppression. Communism seemed like a great idea, everyone is supposedly equal and there should be mutual respect of each other. Both systems though leave out the fact of sinful Humanity, leveraging a situation for your own personal enrichment and comfort. We still have this internal desire to be served and as leaders with a lot of responsibility we think we deserve to be served. Entrepreneurs obviously provide jobs and many families are

dependent upon those, so there must be an incentive to providing those jobs. And that incentive comes through rewards in the form of money, possessions and amenities. This is the case with any operation, be it for profit or non-profit. Leaders have apparently more responsibilities and as such 'deserve' a bigger reward. Nobody asks how much the difference really should be. Today we have a big discussion about increasing income inequality because the system allows it, especially if an economy is not doing well. There is no need to be concerned for the lower incomes as they have – even if it is very remote – a chance to get ahead if they want to, reason why we don't have to show pity for those people. We can view it as their own fault if they don't get their act together and they better themselves. Now scriptures of any kind tell us differently. Using other souls for our personal advantage has significant eternal consequences and we'll get to those. The challenge is that those consequences are unseen, so they are not very obvious, only our internal compass will tell us that something is wrong. A few times now I heard from owners of large companies or top leaders statements like the following 'he can't be a good leader, his heart is too good' or 'the owner of that company thinks even worse than I do'. It shows a subtle revelation of those hearts and their behaviors, as the Bible says, the mouth reveals the heart. The Bible reveals this type of thinking very well in King Nebuchadnezzar. He asks Daniel to worship his golden image. So let's translate this, bow down to money, compromise when you need to, lie to customers and suppliers when you can get the advantage, bow down to Mammon and me. Many know the answer that Daniel and his buddies gave – we will not, even if you punish us to the point of death – we will not serve your god - thank you very much and have a nice day! - This is true biblical success and takes incredible resolve.

Money worship behaviors

So now let's go back to Humanity and today's typical signs of money worship behaviors. And let me start with something that even Churches teach to improve the personal budget - discount shopping and coupon shopping. And the rationale is that the store makes this discount decision, so one should leverage those opportunities. But now let's take a closer look on what is happening and go to grocery shopping, let's take Cereal for example. I might like a certain chocolate flavored Cereal for breakfast and it's on sale every so often, so now I can buy it at half price. The idea might be to entice people to buy the item so they can get hooked. Now if there are buyers during the 'non-sale' periods as well as buyers during the Sale period of the item, someone gets away paying less money and the others pay more. So now those buyers that buy during the regular period basically subsidize the buyers that purchase during the sale period as the company selling the item still wants to make their profit. We don't even question if it is fair that someone has to pay more money, because they could choose to purchase it while the item is on sale, so you could call it ignorance or lack of planning. From a Christian viewpoint I think we have to renew our thinking. If I want my neighbor to be treated the same way I would want to be treated, I think my neighbor should pay the same price for an item that I pay as well, independent of when I purchase the item. The item should be on sale all the time or never. Let's now analyze some extreme discount shopping – we all would love to buy a 60" TV for \$20 at super-discount websites and we would be exceedingly happy. Let's say it takes \$400 to manufacture that TV and let's not look at trade profits right now. If someone buys the TV for \$20, other people just lost \$380 out of their possessions. Negotiating hard for certain items usually comes at the cost that the people producing the items will receive less. So in an extended way, discount shopping does not honor my fellow neighbor making those products. We like to take advantage as much as

possible of other people. It comes back to the point that we would like to get served. Why should a worker in China, working the same job as someone in Europe or America get less income? – From a Christian standpoint that should be unacceptable. But as we carry the mark of this beast, we don't think that far. Best would be if we get an item for free and then we turn around and want the biggest raise we've ever gotten from our employer. Our thinking couldn't be more inconsistent. Let's say you work for a company that produces cell phones. You want that tablet for free, so you should run to your employer and reject any wage they want to give you so your fellow neighbor can get the same thing you want – a free item. It is time we wake up from this flawed thinking and honor other people accordingly.

Let's move on to another money-worship example – let's go to an indirect one, time. The general thinking is that 'time is money', therefore, if we maximize what we can do within a certain time, we can maximize what we can get out of life. Many people have to punch in when they get to work and the pay starts with the arrival at the workplace. So now if I drive to work, any chance I have to get there faster will be to my advantage. And today we see so much selfishness in traffic, it is saddening. When I drove to work, people constantly cut each other off and sometimes this behavior causes the delays in the first place as now the other driver has to slow down, causing more drivers to change lanes to get ahead, causing more drivers to slow down when they cut back in and so on, you get the idea. This is all done to maximize time, 'me' first! Then in the evening we can get home faster just to waste our time in front of the TV instead of going to bed a little bit earlier and we wouldn't have to behave that way in the first place. And at the end of the day I can be confident that God will add those few minutes I seemingly lost during the day multiple times to my overall life.

Easy money

Another thing people are obsessed with is 'easy money' or 'get rich quick schemes'. The idea is that we'll get a lot of money fast. While the underlying motives are the same, this can express itself in many different ways – playing lottery or gambling in a casino, let alone many of the illegal schemes to rob. Then there are the other desires, to have an idea, an invention that just rains money down on us. We envy inventors of the chip clip, pet rock, Snuggie, Beanie Babies and the like and love to come up with our own idea to just receive royalties without any additional work. In the past there have been other 'get rich quick behaviors' that don't exist anymore but are such a strong witness of mankind's desire to get rich so we can enjoy live and have others serve us. I'm speaking about the 'gold rush'. People left everything just for the chance of 'striking it rich' only to find out that it is incredible hard work and the majority left with little or even less than they came with.

Now let's switch to a few examples from the business world. While some business leaders aside from the get-rich-quick scenario have aspirations to make people mobile, to bring electricity or computers to people and so on, in today's business world with people owning 'company portfolios', the reason most often is to 'make money'. The notion of 'serving a customer', 'serving another person', is secondary. The expression couldn't be any better - we want to 'make money', 'produce money' – best would be if we can have it just automatically printed for us. And if nobody produces any goods anymore and we all 'make money' in our homes, we'd be in

heaven. We can bathe in our money, clothe us with our money and eat and drink our notes, gold and silver.

It is important to recognize that our primary reason for working must not be to 'make money' but must be to 'serve others', to do something that enriches other people's lives. The Bible mentions that we were all given different talents so we can mutually enrich our lives and joyfully live on this planet. So again, the primary reason for work is to serve others, nothing more nothing less. And in return we'll be able to get blessed by others through their services. Without people working this planet we would have nothing and everyone has to pitch in. People leveraging their intellectual abilities for more gain so others can serve them is not a principle found in scriptures. God sees us all as equal.

Bible - Psalm 62:9-10

⁹ Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity. ¹⁰ Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

The instructions are simple – trust not in oppression either from a low level to use robbery for gain or on a high level to use riches for oppression and more gain. There is a strange part about being laid in the balance but if we go to Daniel 5:27 we can untangle this - *Weighed -- Thou art weighed in the balances, and hast been found lacking.* The book of Daniel speaks a lot about worshipping riches, bowing down to the golden idol and bowing down to other people that inhabit this planet. Once more, according to scriptures, people that pursue money will be found lacking. But if we don't believe in a soul and the unseen to begin with, we have no understanding that there might be a very severe penalty for how we behave in our body. But scriptures have strong warnings about that.

Bible - Psalm 73:3-20:

³ For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked. ⁴ For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is firm. ⁵ They are not in trouble as other men; neither are they plagued like other men. ⁶ Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment. ⁷ Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish. ⁸ They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily. ⁹ They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth. ¹⁰ Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them. ¹¹ And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High? ¹² Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches. ¹³ Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency. ¹⁴ For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning. ¹⁵ If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children. ¹⁶ When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me; ¹⁷ Until I went into the sanctuary of God; then understood I their end. ¹⁸ Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction. ¹⁹ How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors. ²⁰ As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

Surely thou didst set them in slippery places, thou castedst them down in destruction, they are utterly consumed with terrors. Those are some strong words of warning but as we cannot see

consequences past our death, we continue in pride, corrupt and with oppression to gain as much money and riches before we bite the dust. One of the Pastors often mentioned ‘There is the saying , the one dying with the most toys wins, yet what we observe is that the one with the most toys still dies’. Not so sure if I’d call death a win?

Money worship consequences

So now let’s go and study the sign of the times and first let’s go to a John Ruskin quote: *There is nothing in the world that some man cannot make a little worse and sell a little cheaper, and he who considers price only is that man's lawful prey.* We live in a time when the vast majority considers only the price. And because of this there is now a certain behavior that follows and we can read up in Isaiah 19.

Bible - Isaiah 19:2-4

² *And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom. ³ And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards. ⁴ And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.*

Now we need to look at the word ‘Egyptians’ and in a way the ‘Egyptian spirit’ is that of ruling and oppression. Viewed that way, the verse we just heard can be looked at differently. The fierce king ruling the Egyptians is the very same ‘Mammon’. Every one fights against his brother for a better position, every one fights against his neighbor for more money. Let’s call cities ‘companies’ as those companies provide income. The people of those companies are living together 40 hours per week for the very sake of making more money. Companies now fight against companies and we like it best if the competition is put out of business. And Kingdoms fight against Kingdoms, countries that have better raw material resources such as crude oil will be constantly in fights as others are in need of that very same resource. So now we can understand why some business leaders call business ‘war’. Board-rooms become ‘war-rooms’, strategies are being derived to outwit and crush the competition, all for the sake of money. Partnerships are no longer viewed as true partnerships but suppliers are only good as long as the price is right. Loyalty has become an antiquated word. At one point in my career one of my bosses made the statement ‘Let’s be brutally honest, our suppliers are our slaves’. So in today’s business everything is being leveraged. Whoever negotiates hardest and most cunning seemingly wins. Facts are being distorted and the whole range of deceit, exaggerations and other lies are being used – noteworthy that all takes place within the context of the existing law - to take advantage of the other person or entity. As competition is fierce, the ones that provide an overall best value are the ones that win. As now most things have become commodity, most often the companies that win are the ones that provide something at the lowest cost. Business leaders ‘buy’ the business if it is large enough, often at the cost of margins. And because profits need to be maintained, one now has to embark on cost savings measures. In general, source reduction is good to optimize the production of an item by reducing any type of waste related to it, but I think we are at a point where this has become unhealthy. Many products don’t have the proper quality and durability anymore. Pens stop functioning quickly. Floor mats used to last a long time, now

they've gotten so thin, they only last a few days before the edges curl. Sheet metal screws used to be hardened, now the threads get damaged once you screw them into the metal. Book shelves used to be strong holding up nicely; now the shelves give way in no time. Behind this are 'product efficiency improvements'; cost take-out measures. We can see it everywhere. We used to step on planes with clean seats with fresh covers for your head, a vacuumed and refreshed cabin, properly maintained. During our 2 hour trip we received a drink and a little snack-box with sandwich and luggage was free. Now we pay extra for our worn seat in a filthy cabin, we might get a drink and we pay for luggage. This is going the wrong way. Likewise for the first time we can read about a quality decline in the automotive industry, J.D. Powers measured an overall 5% decline, quality recalls are on the rise. High standards are being compromised in fit and finish and some entry level luxury cars don't look any different than what we would consider a standard car. Let's go to the food industry. The butcher used to cut up the animal and then sell the pieces and there was nothing more to it. Today, companies sell 'enhanced' meat, injected with a solution of water, possibly salt and other shelf-life lengthening chemicals. Adding water adds weight cheaply and adding some chemicals can cover up some taste issues of cheaper, lesser quality meat. The cost cutting for the sake of maximizing profits takes place everywhere. Quite frankly, the consumers are one of the biggest culprits because everyone is looking for the best deal. So people get exactly what they deserve – inferior quality products or as John Ruskin pointed out, people that buy by price only are the rightful prey of those manufacturers. Standard consumer behavior shows how this mark is on our foreheads and on our right hand.

We just looked at the product price and some raw material 'optimizations'. Now let's look at the production costs. Continuously manufacturers look to automate or optimize processes in order to find efficiencies to cut manufacturing costs. While those are honorable endeavors when it makes production easier on people, there is a sad and dark part to those 'efficiency improvements'. Often they come at the cost of someone losing their income or someone having to work harder, it comes at a Human cost. Nurse burnouts are 5 times higher than 40 years ago and this is just one example of how people are being driven harder for the sake of cost-cutting. People are being measured for their personal efficiencies, paid by the piece or paid by the amount of product handled. Cashiers at the supermarket are being tracked by the number of items they handle and every business has boatloads of statistics and indicators that are being tracked for the sake of getting even more out of every individual. Nicely disguised as 'employee of the month' programs, it tells the other staff that they better roll-up their sleeves and move faster as there is a constant threat to being replaced during tough economic times as people need work. Instead of cooperating, people compete inside the company and nobody trusts anybody anymore, there is more and more electronic monitoring and tracking going on, yet the efficiencies seem to go the other way. People have become slaves of mammon, slaves of modern devices. If you purchase a dishwasher and it is being delivered to you and installed, the delivery people cannot leave until the phone call is complete indicating that you are satisfied. We're constantly bombarded with impersonal 'customer satisfaction surveys' to hold people 'accountable' and sales people often beg to get high ratings as so much is at stake. Some companies ask their employees to have the customer sign on the company-owned Smartphone, tracking speed of the service and the list is endless. Make sure you don't get sick or have a bad day as this immediately puts your performance and therefore your job at risk. To overcome this you take pills and energy drinks to stay on top of your performance. The sale of energy drinks has more than doubled within 5 years and is not just used by athletes but more and more by workers to ensure they are able to deal with

their day. We are swallowing pills left and right and even go to work with a high fever if we have the flu as we cannot even afford to stay home for one day.

Now let's go to another effect that we see in this money worship spiral. For the sake of big monetary rewards, companies want to win; they want to be on top. The best way to do this is to have a product that is unique and that others don't have, but this is rarely the case today. Most often though companies have to compete on price and price alone. And given that the raw material usage is pretty much optimized, the best way to now gain further efficiencies will be to reduce labor costs and this can be done in multiple ways. One easy way is to lay off people and move production to lower-cost countries. The other option will be to go through bankruptcy or other types of restructuring methods, for example spinning off businesses to other companies. In this process, companies have the opportunity to cut wages or benefits or both and at the same time management thinks that those employees ought to be grateful that they didn't lose their jobs all-together. And again there is no incentive of a company to do good for employees, no matter what level. Mammon has set himself up as God of nations. Mammon is the fierce King that rides Humanity harder and harder and turns Humans into modern-day slaves. And money is the mark of mankind.

Biblical money use

So now what does scripture say about income – what is appropriate? And to answer this we ought to go to the Bible and to 2 Corinthians

Bible - 2 Corinthians 8:8-15

⁸ *I am not commanding you, but I want to test the sincerity of your love by comparing it with the earnestness of others.* ⁹ *For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sake he became poor, so that you through his poverty might become rich.* ¹⁰ *And here is my judgment about what is best for you in this matter. Last year you were the first not only to give but also to have the desire to do so.* ¹¹ *Now finish the work, so that your eager willingness to do it may be matched by your completion of it, according to your means.* ¹² *For if the willingness is there, the gift is acceptable according to what one has, not according to what one does not have.* ¹³ *Our desire is not that others might be relieved while you are hard pressed, but that there might be equality.* ¹⁴ *At the present time your plenty will supply what they need, so that in turn their plenty will supply what you need. The goal is equality,* ¹⁵ *as it is written: "The one who gathered much did not have too much, and the one who gathered little did not have too little."*

The biblical goal is 'equality' so everyone can have a great life. Let's go to another passage in Acts.

Bible - Acts 4:32

³² *All the believers were one in heart and mind. No one claimed that any of their possessions was their own, but they shared everything they had.*

So if we get this straight – no one claimed that their homes, cars, TV's and whatever they possess is their own but they shared their homes, cars and everything else. This is not what we are seeing in Christianity today or for that sake in any other religion. It is for sure far from how

we would like to understand Christianity. Though Psalm 133 points out how good and pleasant it is if God's people live in unity. Unity is something precious, people watching out for each other. Though we use many of those passages as interesting stories in the Bible but we ignore the credibility of those. We think the idea of living in a community sharing everything belongs to socialism and communism or some radicals on the political far left. However the Bible shows us another story which is the opposite of individual living. It is the story of Ananias and Sapphira; both holding money back for themselves, not willing to share. The Bible questions how they could do such an evil thing and test the spirit of the LORD? – As a result both perished. So there must be some spiritual connection among all of us that recognizes our willingness to share or not and the consequences are rather drastic if we view our money as our own and not God's. If we are unwilling to share, we lose our soul.

Mark 8:36

What good is it for someone to gain the whole world, yet forfeit their soul.

So is it possible to earn too much money individually – Biblically speaking, yes! The Bible and other scriptures warn a few times about riches, to not set our eyes on it. Greediness is certainly highlighted as sin and probably Luke 19 has the best story about becoming righteous again.

Luke 19:2, 8-9

² And, behold, there was a man named Zacchaeus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich. ⁸ And Zacchaeus stood, and said unto the Lord: Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold. ⁹ And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham.

Zachaeus was rich, his sin was greed. His statement points out that he took money by lying to others using his intellect to better his own position. Salvation came to him once he rectified his greed and shared his possessions with others. There are so many passages in the Bible that are not being taught as people don't like it or it doesn't sell... Acts 26:20 points out: ..., I preached that they should repent and turn to God and demonstrate their repentance by their deeds. The Bible shows us several times that repentance has to be demonstrated by action, something people don't like to hear. The Avesta has also something to say about this.

Kordah-Avesta - Patet Erani 47:6b

...if I have given gold, silver, ore, iron, copper, brass and bronze, to sinners, so that they commit sin therewith and great profit might accrue to them there-from, and whereby I myself have become an evil-doer, so that alike the good things and the Amshaspand Shahrevar (lets call this 'desirable saintly powers') have been injured and displeased, I repent...

If we make money our god, the good things have been injured and displeased, so we better repent.

How can we avoid this money worship?

Probably the most known passage is the one that reminds us not to store treasures on earth but in heaven.

Bible - Matthew 6:19-20

¹⁹ *“Do not store up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moths and vermin destroy, and where thieves break in and steal. ²⁰ But store up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where moths and vermin do not destroy, and where thieves do not break in and steal.*

Bible - Matthew 19:21

²¹ *Jesus answered, “If you want to be perfect, go, sell your possessions and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow me.”*

This is another passage to sell your possessions giving to the poor. Both passages require some explaining. The first thought – how in the world do I lay up treasures in heaven? – What does this mean? – am I supposed to purchase gold, buy some cargo space on the next space mission and lay it up in heaven? It is a very weird expression – laying up a treasure in heaven. The Matthew 19 passage also seems strange – sell your possessions. Doesn’t this put me in the same position that I want to fix? – I’ll give my money to a poor person and now the person becomes affluent and I myself become poor?

Let’s go to the Quran and read about spending in the way of Allah.

Quran - Sura 57:10-21

57:10 And what reason have you that you spend not in Allah’s way? And Allah’s is the inheritance of the heavens and the earth. Those of you who spent before the Victory and fought are not on a level (with others). They are greater in rank than those who spent and fought afterwards. And Allah has promised good to all. And Allah is Aware of what you do. 57:11 Who is he that will offer to Allah a good gift, so He will double it for him, and he will have a generous reward. 57:12 On that day thou wilt see the faithful men and the faithful women, their light gleaming before them and on their right hand. Good news for you this day! — Gardens wherein rivers flow, to abide therein! That is the grand achievement. 57:13 On the day when the hypocrites, men and women, will say to those who believe: Wait for us, that we may borrow from your light. It will be said: Turn back and seek a light. Then a wall, with a door in it, will be raised between them. Within it shall be mercy, and outside of it chastisement. 57:14 They will cry out to them: Were we not with you? They will say: Yea, but you caused yourselves to fall into temptation, and you waited and doubted, and vain desires deceived you, till the threatened punishment of Allah came, and the arch-deceiver deceived you about Allah. 57:15 So this day no ransom will be accepted from you, nor from those who disbelieved. Your abode is the Fire; it is your patron and evil is the resort. 57:16 Has not the time yet come for the believers that their hearts should be humble for the remembrance of Allah and the Truth that is revealed, and (that) they should not be like those who were given the Book before, but time was prolonged for them, so their hearts hardened. And most of them are transgressors. 57:17 Know that Allah gives life to the earth after its death. Indeed, We have made the signs clear for you that you may understand. 57:18 The men who give in charity and the women who give in charity and set apart

for Allah a goodly portion, it will be doubled for them, and theirs is a generous reward. 57:19 And those who believe in Allah and His messengers, they are the truthful and the faithful ones with their Lord. They have their reward and their light. And those who disbelieve and reject Our messages, they are the inmates of hell. 57:20 Know that this world's life is only sport and play and gaiety and boasting among yourselves and a vying in the multiplication of wealth and children. It is as rain, whose causing the vegetation to grow pleases the husbandmen, then it withers away so that thou seest it turning yellow, then it becomes chaff. And in the Hereafter is a severe chastisement, and (also) forgiveness from Allah and (His) pleasure. And this world's life is naught but a source of vanity. 57:21 Vie one with another for forgiveness from your Lord and a Garden the extensiveness of which is as the extensiveness of the heaven and the earth—it is prepared for those who believe in Allah and His messengers. That is the grace of Allah; He gives it to whom He pleases. And Allah is the Lord of mighty grace.

So this scripture speaks about giving good gifts, spending in the way of Allah. There is something in scriptures about laying up treasures in heaven, laying up treasures in the Garden of the Hereafter.

Laying up treasures in Heaven

Now let's explore this laying up of treasures in heaven. The best place to start is in Matthew.

Bible - Matthew 25:34-46:

³⁴ Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: ³⁵ For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: ³⁶ Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. ³⁷ Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? ³⁸ When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? ³⁹ Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? ⁴⁰ And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. ⁴¹ Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: ⁴² For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: ⁴³ I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. ⁴⁴ Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? ⁴⁵ Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. ⁴⁶ And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

We have some instructions here – feed the hungry, give drink to the thirsty, give home to a stranger, give clothes to the naked, visit someone that is sick, visit someone that is in prison. Therefore the answer is rather simple, all people are God's creation, the rich and the poor. As we read earlier, the Bible asks for equality and there shouldn't really be people of low or high stature, one person should not be earning more money than another if they truly contribute their 40 hours per week and give their best during this time. And it doesn't matter if they are packing

product or leading a company, both are equally important to God. So the first step is to renew our thinking and let go of money. For the people that don't have much, this might be an easy step. For the more affluent people, the behavior above is exactly what God is looking for – share your possessions so that the other person can have an equally good life. We also need to understand that the money is God's – Allah provides. God has given us our talents to be able to earn money in the first place, no matter what amount. To share our possessions equally is the first part but we also read the instructions 'sell your possessions' and we heard from Zacchaeus that he sold his possessions and that he is giving back, following this action he was saved. And basically this is being echoed in two other stories in the Bible.

Bible - Mark 10:17-25:

¹⁷ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life? ¹⁸ And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God. ¹⁹ Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother. ²⁰ And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth. ²¹ Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me. ²² And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions. ²³ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! ²⁴ And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! ²⁵ It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

Bible - Luke 12:15-21

¹⁵ And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. ¹⁶ And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: ¹⁷ And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits? ¹⁸ And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods. ¹⁹ And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry. ²⁰ But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided? ²¹ So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

Once more we read about the fact how futile it is to trust in riches and likewise there is this sobering passage to not build up storehouses. What does it mean to not have a savings account, a 401K, treasuries, stock and the like? Isn't that crazy? Biblically speaking, no – we are only commanded to be rich toward God and nothing else. In order to be rich toward God we need to be rich toward his creation and that means to be rich towards all the people that live on this planet. So as long as we are rich toward ourselves and we worship Mammon, the consequences will be rather devastating. If we don't willingly share, don't happily give to others but we always look for the best deal, leave a lousy tip, or negotiate our purchases, we will lose our soul and people unfortunately do not understand those horrific eternal consequences.

So according to the Bible, the true successful person is the one that is a financial 0, the person that acts as a conduit for money and helps others with it by not storing any of it. And that person will trust God for ongoing provision and not any savings accounts.

6 - God and Christ

Christ

Let's go straight to the question – who is Christ? - And many will answer – seriously, off course Jesus of Nazareth who lived 2000 years ago! Well, before we haste to this answer, let's first take a closer look and go to the Bible to the book of Ephesians and let's keep our minds open.

Bible - Ephesians 3:3-9

³ *How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words,*
⁴ *Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)* ⁵ *Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;* ⁶ *That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:* ⁷ *Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.* ⁸ *Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;* ⁹ *And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:*

This passage is so rich that we need to look at a few things. There are unsearchable riches of Christ – that is strange wording. There is a mystery of Christ that has been hidden in God from the beginning. There is a 'fellowship' related to this mystery. The mystery has been revealed to the holy apostles and prophets. So let me assert that this mystery has not yet been revealed to all people yet, it has been revealed to 'holy' or 'sinless' people. And then furthermore we read, God created all things by Jesus Christ. That is one interesting statement which we'll get to at the end of this chapter. But let's first research this 'mystery' further.

Bible - Colossians 1:26-28

²⁶ *Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:* ²⁷ *To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:* ²⁸ *Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:*

So there is a mystery that has been made manifest to us – Christ in us, the hope of glory. Those verses also contain a warning for every person to be taught in all wisdom. Every man and woman needs to be presented 'perfect' or 'holy' in Christ Jesus. We'll explore later-on what it means to be 'in Christ'. Let's go to one more passage.

Bible - Colossians 3:1-11

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. ² *Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.* ³ *For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.* ⁴ *When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.* ⁵ *Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness,*

which is idolatry: ⁶ For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: ⁷ In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them. ⁸ But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. ⁹ Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds; ¹⁰ And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him: ¹¹ Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

There is a strong hint that everyone's life is hid with Christ in God – everyone's life is 'hidden' in Christ. We are just not aware that we are 'part of Christ'. The end of this passage truly points to the resolution of this mystery – Christ is all and in all. So let's hold this thought. Jesus of Nazareth was the Christ, Joe is Christ, Julie is Christ, Jack is Christ, Rick is Christ, and basically every human walking this planet has Christ in himself or herself. That is what this passage says – Christ is all and in all. So now let's go back to the word meaning - Christ, or *christos* is not really a name but an appellative, or even a title. It describes an appointment; a function in the theocratic structure of Israel. And the name Christ stands for anointed or highest earthly rank and as Humans we are the highest earthly. There is one more take-away from this passage. When Christ shall appear, you shall also appear with him in glory. This appearance of Christ has not happened yet, otherwise this appearance of 'glory' should be evident to all of us. This passage is prophetic and hasn't happened yet.

Bible - 1 John 3:2-3

² Dear friends, now we are children of God, and what we will be has not yet been made known. But we know that when Christ appears, we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is. ³ All who have this hope in him purify themselves, just as he is pure.

Again there is this mystery; it has not yet been made known what Christ is. Christ first has to appear. Now there is an interesting nuance here, it doesn't say Christ has to re-appear but Christ has to appear. So may I suggest that what will be has not yet been made known to us and therefore once more the conclusion that the Christ to which this mystery belongs has not yet appeared. Christ therefore is more than just Jesus of Nazareth. But now let's talk about this Jesus of Nazareth.

Jesus of Nazareth

Jesus lived quite the extraordinary life and today 1/3rd of the world is following Christianity. Jesus therefore had an impact on Humanity like no other person. It is important that we look what Jesus of Nazareth has done for us that is so incredible and hard to understand – he willingly died on the cross, just because people wanted it. Let's translate this into today's living – someone approaches you and asks you for your money and tells you he wants to kill you and you answer, OK, let's go to the bank and I'll get you as much as I can and afterwards let's go to the gun shop and I'll buy a gun for you so you can kill me and I willingly submit. You would think someone must be completely out of their mind... unless you know something about the eternal life of a soul that others don't. We know that Jesus 'endured the cross for the glory set before him'. Jesus showed us that we cannot retaliate, if someone strikes us, we must turn the other cheek. Jesus demonstrated this to the extreme – if someone flogs you, let him crucify you as well. For the

sake of our soul, all religions have in common that they demand purity and righteous living. Now there are many interpretations, such as modern Christianity, that suggest otherwise. But that is something we would like to hear and therefore people go through many efforts to find exactly this interpretation. But Jesus' teaching was different – yes, you've sinned in the past, repent, go and sin no more, otherwise something really bad is going to happen to you. And Jesus of Nazareth demonstrated this to the extreme. By willingly submitting himself, he demonstrated what we ought to do likewise; Jesus is our great role-model that we must imitate as the Bible highlights.

Bible - Acts 4:8-12

⁸ Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them: "Rulers and elders of the people! ⁹ If we are being called to account today for an act of kindness shown to a man who was lame and are being asked how he was healed, ¹⁰ then know this, you and all the people of Israel: It is by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified but whom God raised from the dead, that this man stands before you healed. ¹¹ Jesus is "the stone you builders rejected, which has become the cornerstone." ¹² Salvation is found in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given to mankind by which we must be saved."

So the Bible says that salvation is found in no one else but Jesus. No other name is given to mankind by which we must be saved. So now the question though – do we need to be saved by heeding his teachings and following his example of how to properly live and we are being saved if we do what he said or, like the modern Church suggests, are we just being saved by telling our minds that he died for me personally? And consequently I wouldn't have to do much to imitate him. The book of Mormon has an interesting passage about this very same subject.

Book of Mormon – The Second Book of Nephi Chapter 12

And thus shall everyone say, that hath build up churches, and not unto the Lord; and they shall contend one with another; and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people, hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold, there is no God to-day, for the Lord and the Redeemer has done his work, and he hath given his power unto men. ... Yea and there shall be many which shall say, eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die: and it shall be well with us. And there shall also be many which shall say, eat, drink and be merry; nevertheless, fear God, he will justify in committing a little sin: yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this. And do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false, and in vain, and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up on their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark and the blood of the saints shall cry in the ground against them. Yea, they have all gone out of their way; they have become corrupted; and their churches are lifted up: because of pride, they are puffed up. They rob the poor, because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor, because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart; because of their pride, they are puffed up... But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations, they shall not be destroyed. ... for the kingdom of the devil must shake and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up to repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his

everlasting chains, ... and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say, all is well... and thus the devil cheats their souls, and leads them away, carefully down to hell.

If we look at Jesus' teaching, his core message is 'repentance' and 'confession' of our sins. The passage we just heard from the book of Mormon also stresses this very fact. Repeatedly Jesus tells sinners to go and sin no more. He speaks parables that demonstrate required actions in order to live righteously. Jesus of Nazareth echoes the Old Testament about doing what is righteous, about living pure and living by faith, doing God's will and he commands everyone he encounters to do likewise. Jesus spoke about denying our ego and he demonstrated first of all that we are here to serve others and not ourselves. Penance was very important in the early Church and still carries on in several modern Churches. We have an account that St. Andrew apparently used the saltire cross for teaching the gospel, two wooden bars crossed like an X. This is a very vivid symbol for denying oneself to serve others. Therefore the focus on righteous living played a key role in the early Church. Unfortunately, like it always happens, Humans have a tendency to distort things and they turned Religion into a money-machine for the Church. After some time, priests were the only ones that could forgive sins and as some sins were rather severe, Humans paid quite the price to someone they thought to be a valid representative of God, to tell them that their sins are forgiven. This obviously angered Wycliffe, Hus and Luther as they were able to see how corrupt the Church has become. Luther's core question was how he could be righteous with God. He had his 'aha' moment during his tower experience. Luther then shared his view that salvation cannot be earned through paying for indulgences. In his theses, Martin Luther still stresses the fact of the importance of repentance and especially repentance in person, as well as the importance to be imitators of Christ. During the humanistic period though it was turned into the viewpoint that salvation is a free gift from God through faith in Jesus of Nazareth. The modern Church widely accepts this as 'truth' and is built around this thought because once again this message sells. It has gotten to the point that we 'only have to trust Christ' and we're fine, something the Book of Mormon hints at in the passage from earlier. Again, that is exactly what our itching ears want to hear as we don't want to be accountable to the ultimate judge and we don't want to repent and confess our sins to the people we have hurt. We'll be looked down upon and considered weak. So 'trusting in Christ' has turned into mental acrobatics that can be administered by our own ego at home, we don't need anyone else, and consequently we're fine. My ego couldn't want more. Having to give money back to the poor like in Zacchaeus's story or having to put the word of God into practice as mentioned in Luke 8 or having to show mercy and help someone as shown in Luke 10 is not something we like to do. We want to maximize our free time and enjoy it with pleasures like golf, Caribbean cruises or beach. So a gospel that requires action and that convicts us does not sit well with us. Not too long ago, the Church was teaching to fear God, to fear his wrath, some good old fire and brimstone teaching. If you don't behave correctly, you are being judged. Martin Luther still held that view but it is something we don't like to hear. We don't want to hear that affliction is a consequence of sin; we don't want to hear that any of our own afflictions or afflictions within the circle of friends and family is caused by our own unrighteous behavior.

How crafty is the devil?

The book of Mormon already gave a hint. The devil cheats their souls and leads them away 'carefully' down to hell. So there is a meticulous and thoughtful process of the evil forces

attacking us. So how crafty do you think the devil is? – How crafty are the evil forces? – Way craftier than you would think.

Bible - 2 Corinthians 11:13-15:

¹³ For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. ¹⁴ And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. ¹⁵ Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

Why is it that this passage speaks about the end according to their works? – Why are there so many passages also in the Bible's New Testament that state that we will be judged for every deed done in the flesh and that we have to work on our salvation, actually with fear and trembling? So if Satan can use Jesus of Nazareth against us, telling us that we don't have to do anything to get saved, he couldn't have a better day. People that 'transformed themselves into the apostles or let's call them Pastors of Christ will present themselves as Ministers of righteousness and Satan couldn't have a better message than one that says that salvation comes just by trusting that Jesus of Nazareth died for the sins I personally committed and will commit and salvation cannot be lost no matter what. We might as well tell us that we trust Mickey Mouse and if we convince ourselves that Mickey can do this, it'll have the same effect. Now let me state that this does not take away from what Jesus of Nazareth has done on the cross for us. He has done something incredible for us, but only if we follow his example, he showed us how to live and what to do; he taught us the proper way, the narrow and straight road we're supposed to walk. There is certainly a positive effect by 'trusting Christ in our mind' – it can take away guilt and allows us to perform better, however it doesn't produce the righteousness that God desires.

So now let's analyze this 'forgiveness of sins' through Jesus of Nazareth. If someone cheated on their spouse in the past and now that person comes to Christ, it should have a cleansing effect. First, the person stops cheating, then by 'repenting' to Christ in their mind 'only', that person ought to be able to live in peace and harmony going forward. We think Christ died for 'my' sins. We're supposed to live without fear. Yet at the same time that transgression can come up to the spouse in one way or another. So it truly doesn't produce the peace that we should get. One will continue to be in fear that this transgression surfaces and will create ugly waves. The only way to achieve peace is to face the problem head-on and repent to the spouse. This is ugly and can have far-reaching consequences. Yet at the same time this is the only way to clean our soul because once this has been brought to light, this situation can be dealt with emotionally and must not come up again. The devil cannot use this transgression any further to instill worry, doubt and fear as we openly repented. There is no more secret, no more hidden lie that can be used against us. So let me offer the thought that Jesus' original teaching has been widely distorted by now and we turned him into 'fully God' instead of seeing him who he was, the master and role model for our own lives.

Jesus, Son of God or fully God?

There is certainly a difference in being a 'Son of God' or being 'Fully God'. Let me just state that Jesus was a 'Son of God' and let's look at scriptures what they say about Jesus.

Bible - Mark 6:3-6

³ *Isn't this the carpenter? Isn't this Mary's son and the brother of James, Joseph, Judas and Simon? Aren't his sisters here with us?" And they took offense at him. ⁴ Jesus said to them, "A prophet is not without honor except in his own town, among his relatives and in his own home." ⁵ He could not do any miracles there, except lay his hands on a few sick people and heal them. ⁶ He was amazed at their lack of faith.*

In this passage Jesus refers to himself as prophet and what is also interesting, he could not do any miracles there as 'they' lacked in faith. If he was the powerful God of the Universe that many say he is, he could not do any miracle. It doesn't say, he didn't want to do but it says he was unable, incapable to do the miracle.

Quran - Sura 2:253

We have made some of these messengers to excel others. Among them are they to whom Allah spoke, and some of them He exalted by (many) degrees of rank. And We gave clear arguments to Jesus son of Mary, and strengthened him with the Holy Spirit. And if Allah had pleased, those after them would not have fought one with another after clear arguments had come to them, but they disagreed; so some of them believed and some of them denied. And if Allah had pleased they would not have fought one with another, but Allah does what He intends.

So now this is an interesting passage. Jesus is also described as messenger or prophet. In fact there is the subtle remark that some messengers excel others hinting that Jesus did excel the others! If I am a prideful Muslim, I would like to read this as Muhammad excelling but I don't think that's the case. Allah gave Jesus clear arguments for people to listen to – so here again is the message that I better read the Bible if I'm a Muslim. Anyhow, Jesus was filled or strengthened with the Holy Spirit as we know and he was certainly exalted in many degrees of rank among any prophet that walked on Earth up to this point. We now looked at two passages in the Quran and in the Bible that highlight Jesus as prophet. There is one more Bible passage after the stone was rolled away from the tomb that should be very clear.

Bible - Luke 24:19

¹⁹ *And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:*

People of the times saw Jesus as prophet, mighty in deed and word before God. Let's now explore the claim of being a 'Son of God' compared to the modern day Christianity ascribing to Jesus of Nazareth to be 'Fully God'. There are a few Bible passages that should make us think.

Bible - Exodus 20:4a

You shall not make for yourself an image in the form of anything in heaven above or on the earth beneath or in the waters below. ⁵ You shall not bow down to them or worship them; for I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God,

Here is a passage we should meditate on – You shall not make for yourself an image of anything on earth, you shall not worship them. So now we should ask – why was Jesus – who was in the form of a man, something on earth – exempt from God's command? – He wasn't, God clearly

said ‘anything’ and that means ‘anything’ our eyes are able to see or were able to see. 1 John 5 in that respect is very interesting as it speaks about the incarnate ‘Son of God’. We cannot turn anyone or anything we ever have seen or will see into an idol.

Bible - 1 John 5:18-21

¹⁸ *We know that anyone born of God does not continue to sin; the One who was born of God keeps them safe, and the evil one cannot harm them.* ¹⁹ *We know that we are children of God, and that the whole world is under the control of the evil one.* ²⁰ *We know also that the Son of God has come and has given us understanding, so that we may know him who is true. And we are in him who is true by being in his Son Jesus Christ. He is the true God and eternal life.*

²¹ *Dear children, keep yourselves from idols.*

This passage and other passages speak about ‘being in God’s Son Jesus Christ that came by blood and water’. It also speaks about being ‘born of God’ and isn’t that interesting now, it doesn’t speak about ‘born of Christ’. Being ‘in Christ’ is a weird expression. I’ve seen movies like ‘Alien’ and ‘Stargate’ in which another life-form literally takes over a ‘host’ but I don’t think Jesus of Nazareth was supposed to be cut open so others can be ‘in him’. It gets even weirder. The whole passage connects nicely speaking about God’s Son Jesus Christ and it ends with ‘keep yourselves from idols’. It’s like talking about Ice Hockey - how good the goalie was, how good the defense worked and the great goals the forwards scored and ‘the grass was really green’. Somehow this warning about idols doesn’t seem to fit in, it seems to be a drastic jump in thought like I just demonstrated, but it isn’t. Let me suggest that this passage speaks about another Jesus Christ, not Jesus of Nazareth and therefore the warning to be careful about idols. This passage speaks about the mystery of Christ that we have yet fully uncover. But let’s continue with Jesus of Nazareth and explore further.

Bible - John 14:12

¹² *Very truly I tell you, whoever believes in me will do the works I have been doing, and they will do even greater things than these,*

Here again is the focus on ‘doing’ works and it gets better. He who will believe in Him will do even ‘greater things’. If Jesus was fully God, who then does things that are even greater than what the mighty God of the Universe does?

Bible - John 14:28

²⁸ *“You heard me say, ‘I am going away and I am coming back to you.’ If you loved me, you would be glad that I am going to the Father, for the Father is greater than I.*

The Father is greater than I – if Jesus was fully God, then who is greater than God? Shouldn’t it rather read – I am the Father? – But nowhere does Jesus of Nazareth ever make this claim that he ‘is’ the Father. He constantly speaks about His Father and we might get confused when we read again in John 14 the preceding passage.

Bible - John 14:8-11

⁸ *Philip said, “Lord, show us the Father and that will be enough for us.”* ⁹ *Jesus answered: “Don’t you know me, Philip, even after I have been among you such a long time? Anyone who*

has seen me has seen the Father. How can you say, 'Show us the Father'? ¹⁰ Don't you believe that I am in the Father, and that the Father is in me? The words I say to you I do not speak on my own authority. Rather, it is the Father, living in me, who is doing his work. ¹¹ Believe me when I say that I am in the Father and the Father is in me; or at least believe on the evidence of the works themselves.

Jesus mentions that he is in the Father and the Father is in Him. Here again is this weird expression of someone being 'in' someone. So this would point to the fact that Jesus wasn't all of God Almighty in the flesh but it doesn't take away from the claim that he was a 'Son of God'.

Sons of God

Let us now explore this 'Son of God' concept and let's first go to the Book of Psalms.

Bible - Psalm 82:1-6

¹ *God presides in the great assembly; he renders judgment among the "gods":* ² *"How long will you defend the unjust and show partiality to the wicked?"* ³ *Defend the weak and the fatherless; uphold the cause of the poor and the oppressed.* ⁴ *Rescue the weak and the needy; deliver them from the hand of the wicked.* ⁵ *"The 'gods' know nothing, they understand nothing. They walk about in darkness; all the foundations of the earth are shaken.* ⁶ *"I said, 'You are "gods"; you are all sons of the Most High.'*

You are all sons of the Most High, you are all 'gods'. So Jesus interpreted the scripture how all of us should be able to interpret it, we are all 'gods', for now let's say we are all 'supposed to be gods'. Jesus was a god. Except that the other 'gods' understand nothing. Now let's look at those 'gods' that understand nothing. The Old Testament likewise has something to say about this.

Bible - Lamentations 4:2a,3b,7a,8a

² *How the precious children of Zion, once worth their weight in gold, are now considered as pots of clay, ...* ³ *...my people have become heartless like ostriches in the desert.* ⁷ *Their princes were brighter than snow and whiter than milk, ...* ⁸ *But now they are blacker than soot;*

God's precious children, his princes, his creation – mankind - has become blacker than soot.

Bible - John 1:12

¹² *But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:*

Bible - Galatians 3:25-29

²⁶ *for ye are all sons of God through the faith in Christ Jesus,* ²⁷ *for as many as to Christ were baptized did put on Christ;* ²⁸ *there is not here Jew or Greek, there is not here servant nor freeman, there is not here male and female, for all ye are one in Christ Jesus;* ²⁹ *and if ye [are] of Christ then of Abraham ye are seed, and according to promise -- heirs.*

Bible - Matthew 23:8-11

⁸ *But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren.*

⁹ *And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.*

¹⁰ *Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.*

¹¹ *But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.*

Over and over we read that we are of Christ, we are all one in Christ Jesus, we are all brethren, we all are supposed to be sons of Almighty God, we are all supposed to be ‘gods’. The problem is that we all have become corrupt. All have become filthy, all have gone astray. Now what was the difference then between Jesus of Nazareth and others? – let me assert that for a period of time he was the only one that lived righteously as a true son of God, illuminated by interpreting scripture correctly and then carrying out God’s will. In short, he was the ‘first and only true son of God’ and we better start imitating him as by no other name we must be saved. And we’re not saved by his ‘name’, but we will be saved by living according to what he was preaching and how he demonstrated that we should live.

Bible - 1 Peter 2:21-24:

²¹ *For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps: ²² Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: ²³ Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously: ²⁴ Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.*

Christ suffered for us, leaving us an example that we should follow his steps – that is what Jesus of Nazareth was all about and we turned it into ‘Jesus did all the work’ – nothing left for us to do. Enjoy God’s grace and don’t put any effort into cleaning up our lives, cleaning up our past sins and trying to live a holy life... not what we read. That is not what the Bible says – we are commanded to follow Jesus’ of Nazareth’s steps! In Verse 24 now comes this important concept that his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree and this is what we would like to hear. Jesus of Nazareth has done all the work; he took care of our sins. Now if we cherry-pick this sentence, we really like this interpretation. However if we carefully look at the sentence structure, it says, he committed himself to ‘Him that judges righteously who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree... This ‘Him’ to whom Jesus of Nazareth committed himself is God, the Father and therefore it is ‘God the Father’ who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree and let me assert that he’s speaking about the ‘tree of knowledge of good and evil’ here, not the cross. This tree is the mystery of Christ; Christ is the totality of all flesh as mentioned earlier. God living through us and in all of us is bearing all those sins. God in you is suffering, God in me is suffering, and through us he is suffering all those afflictions we see on this planet. And now it is important that we become ‘dead’ to sin, that we sin no more and we live righteously so we don’t have to suffer anymore. Several times God reveals in scriptures his promises that he ‘will heal us’ if we follow his commandments.

Jesus of Nazareth Death and Resurrection

Jesus of Nazareth demonstrated that we cannot retaliate. A person that is aggressive toward us is likewise God’s creation. Jesus teaching was that we must love the unlovable people and therefore he willingly died – turn the other cheek. So now let’s examine this death in more detail.

Especially non-Christians have plenty of doubt and argue against the death and resurrection. There are several theories; the most famous one is probably the ‘swoon’ theory that Jesus wasn’t truly dead. Christians on the other hand use supposedly clear arguments why Jesus died and overcame death. Let’s look at one of the key arguments that is being used to illustrate why Christ really died and it is that the Romans were the ‘haters’ and they treated Christ brutally. But let’s examine this in more detail. We have accounts in the Apocrypha that the Romans weren’t really haters of the Jews during that time, quite the contrary, the Romans got along rather well with the common Jewish people. It was however the Jewish leadership that did not get along well with the Romans. We all know the story when Pontius Pilate tried to free Jesus a few times and mentioned that he found Jesus not guilty. Herod was ‘looking forward’ to see Jesus in person and saw no reason to accuse him. After all, Jesus was preaching to live peacefully, to turn the other cheek and to pay taxes to Cesar. The Roman’s couldn’t have had a better ally amongst the Jews than Jesus to keep the crowds calm. This was not the case with the Jewish leaders, they hated the Romans as they were occupying their country and they were unhappy about the Roman taxation as historic evidence shows. People don’t like authority, especially people in power, like the Jewish leaders. So in order to understand the behavior we now have to analyze the power games of those times. We have to go to ‘Game theory’ and analyze strategic decision making. The average reader will not be able to identify easily and the reason will be that we don’t think like others think. Especially people from clergy will have a hard time following those fundamentally evil thought processes to attain power, defend power and stay in power. It is ‘strategic thinking’, following Machiavellian principles, though granted, that was way before his time. The problem is our ‘psychological projection’. So when we look at Pilate, we project our way of thinking onto him. We view him as a weak leader that wasn’t able to make the proper decision in Jesus’ case, the tough decision against the crowd, because many of us think with righteous intentions. But we need to review now how this event went down. If we read in the gospels about the arrest of Jesus, we need to look at the very important detail that there weren’t any Roman’s close-by. Jesus was arrested by the Jewish leaders, nobody else. Judas brought a crowd armed with swords and clubs, sent from the chief priests, the teachers of the law, and the elders. It was those people that have been add odds with Jesus as his teaching threatened their very existence. So it was the Jewish leaders that made a big deal out of it and brought Jesus to Pilate and asked for his crucifixion. Now they politically pressured Pilate in public for the decision to kill Jesus or threatened him with a revolt. We have the account in *Matthew 27*: ‘*When Pilate saw that he was getting nowhere, but that instead an uproar was starting, ...*’ At this point you can imagine that Pilate must have been fuming inside. The last thing you want as a leader is that someone puts external pressure on you to behave a certain way, especially if you are in a position of power. So now from a game theory standpoint, Pilate is in a challenging situation. If he frees Jesus he is risking a riot in his province which won’t sit well with his boss. Back then it was still a time with more drastic disciplinary actions if someone failed – head off! Furthermore, if the Jewish leaders want something in the future, they can use public pressure again. If it worked once knowing that Pilate caved, they once more can put political pressure on Pilate. So if you would have been in Pilate’s shoes, the best course of action was now ‘to truly give them a resurrection’. This will quiet those Jewish leaders once and for all. You’ll command the troops to make it look as real as possible but have them make sure that Jesus comes away unharmed. There is one more subtle hint that it wasn’t the Romans, and that is Luke. People usually don’t look at it from this angle but it certainly makes a lot of sense. This would explain why Jesus was only 6 hours on the cross and not the typical 2-4 days that it takes for a person to perish. It would explain why they didn’t

break the legs so he can continue to breathe. And finally you inflict a non-lethal wound to make the death look complete. The people that guard the tombstone are the allies, the very same people that are strong enough to roll the stone away and provide the Jewish leaders with the very resurrection they fear. Obviously you don't tell Jesus of Nazareth, so for him it is all real. This version makes a lot of sense from the standpoint of a political power play. Now you think, God would never use deception to liberate his people; however we have the account of Judith in the Apocrypha. It is the same story over and over again – God's people are not trusting God to be able to save them and they are not following God's laws. They rather compromise and try to get by on their own merit. Judith deceives the enemy, decapitates their leader and brings his head back to her fearful countrymen, saving them in the process. There is a strong parallel message to Jesus of Nazareth – by teaching and showing how to live, not compromising when facing crucifixion, he decapitated Satan. Viewed from God's standpoint, Satan, the deceiver will be caught by his own means which is brilliant. People are being saved through this deception as it does not take away anything from what Jesus was teaching and what he has done for Humanity. Unfortunately the further we go on in History, the less appealing is his teaching to us and God's people, like every time in history, fall back into their old sinful ways. Jesus way is the only way by which we must be saved, imitating him, living without sin, completely peacefully and without retaliation.

Sign of Jonah

Bible - Matthew 12:38-39

³⁸ *Then answered certain of the scribes and Pharisees, saying, 'Teacher, we will to see a sign from thee.'* ³⁹ *And he answering said to them, 'A generation, evil and adulterous, doth seek a sign, and a sign shall not be given to it, except the sign of Jonah the prophet;*

So now let's take a quick look at the story of Jonah and we'll just take a high-level view with a slightly different take. God asked Jonah to preach against the big city as the people's wickedness came up before God. Jonah didn't want to do it, fled God and came into a violent storm of life while traveling with others. They threw Jonah out of their companionship. God sent Jonah a big fish to swallow him up, a worldly 'fisher', the likeness of Satan, to tempt him and pull him further into affliction in order to wake up his soul so he seeks God. In his affliction, Jonah strengthened his faith, learned scriptures and learned to pray and to fully trust God. Once he did, God thrust him into his mission to once more preach against the big city. Jonah obeys and does so and the city repents, the people turn from their evil way and as a result no evil is brought unto them. But Jonah is angry as he thought God would punish the evildoers. As it didn't happen, Jonah wanted to die. But God granted Jonah favor and Jonah exceedingly rejoiced in his walk of faith but started to take it for granted. So God took away his favor. Jonah liked favor for himself but wanted others punished for their sin. As this didn't happen, Jonah faints, is angry and wants to die. God challenges Jonah if his anger is justified and explains that it is worthwhile to save everyone as the people don't know what they are doing. The story stops and is open-ended.

Many acknowledge the story of Jonah as the foreshadowing of Jesus of Nazareth and there is actually a subtle hint in this Matthew passage we just heard – we will to see a sign from 'you' and it specifically talks about Jesus of Nazareth. So now the only 'sign' we're given is the sign of Jonah. What now is this 'sign of Jonah'? Many think that the key message is about the

resurrection, but if we take a closer look, the core message is that this resurrection followed by salvation is from God and requires a lengthy process of repenting, fasting and turning from sin. The main reason God wants Jonah to preach against the city is to bring them to repentance so they turn from their sinful ways. Jesus of Nazareth came for that very same reason.

Let's look at Jesus' first words that are recorded in the gospel of Matthew and Mark:

Bible - Matthew 3:13-15

¹³ Then Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan to be baptized by John. ¹⁴ But John tried to deter him, saying, "I need to be baptized by you, and do you come to me?" ¹⁵ Jesus replied, "Let it be so now; it is proper for us to do this to fulfill all righteousness."

For years I thought baptism means dunking in water, but the word baptism simply means 'immersion'. So let me suggest that this verse has nothing to do with physical water. For me it was cool to get baptized in the Atlantic Ocean but I didn't really feel any different – maybe wet. You play the mind game that you're different now but I didn't feel like a new creation. You only become a new creation by reading the word of God and more importantly, by doing it! It is a long process, not one single event being dunked under water. The water the gospel speaks about is the living water – the Word of God. Jesus first had to learn the Word of God from John before he could take it further. Jordan means 'one who descends', so baptizing in the 'Jordan' is the equivalent of learning the word of God so his Holy Spirit can descend on us. We have to get immersed in the Word of God and it is proper for us to fulfill all righteousness – it is proper for us, not just for Jesus but for 'us', to live without sin.

Bible - Mark 1:15

"The time has come," he said. "The kingdom of God has come near. Repent and believe the good news!"

The key message here is to repent and to believe the good news. Repent – apologize to the people you hurt in the past and make up for your wrongdoing, then believe that there is an incredible reward by living a righteous life going forward. This 'good news' is unbelievable – the healing of our souls and our bodies, elimination of affliction.

Now let's look at some other statements that Jesus of Nazareth made and why it makes sense that Jesus was the fulfillment of the 'sign of Jonah'. Jonah was not a happy camper and he was angry that God didn't destroy the city of Nineveh. Now this might be a shock to many, however if you dissect what Jesus said, he never told anybody personally 'I love you'. There was one disciple 'he loved'. In fact, he should have loved everyone equally, not just one specifically. He used very few kind words as he was lecturing most of the time. And he was on odd terms with the leaders of those times. Continually he cursed them out. A few times we hear 'woe to you Pharisees, ...' or he even used some good 1st century trash talk 'you brood of vipers, ...', possibly the four-letter words of those times. We call his temper tantrum in the temple 'righteous indignation'; however fail to see that it was violent towards the Pharisees which are also God's creation. If you only look at the statements in the Bible that Jesus made while he was talking it becomes obvious that he was either teaching or not in a good mood. The most revealing passage is Matthew 12:34 - ³⁴ *You brood of vipers, how can you who are evil say anything good? For the*

mouth speaks what the heart is full of. And if you pay careful attention, Jesus just revealed his own heart and he thinks that those others are a brood of vipers, he accused them of being evil, yet then Jesus teaches that you have to overcome evil with good. What good does it do to call someone out in public, rather than restoring them gently in private? There are many more examples, the best will be for you to pick up a Bible that has Jesus sayings highlighted in red and then you only read those red highlights in the four gospels – it'll be eye-opening: '...you unbelieving and perverse generation', '... you of little faith...' and the list goes on. If we view Jesus this way, he truly fits the story of 'Jonah' all the way, even unto the end.

So now what are the key points of this 'only sign' we'll be given:

Repent and restore your relationships, make the other person whole. Learn from your afflictions and turn to God for restoration. Learn the Word of God and continue to do it, turn from evil ways and live righteously without sin. Jesus of Nazareth fulfilled this 'sign of Jonah' and taught us as the biggest role model ever how to live. And one of the most important messages is that we cannot and must not retaliate or face evil with evil. We have to wish the best for evil people and it must be our thought that the evil departs but the person remains so the person can be restored. We have to let the events run their course, even if we are facing death and it is better to die in righteousness for the sake of our soul than to retaliate. As the Bible highlights – we must be imitators of Christ!

Mystery of Christ

Many now argue that there is no more mystery. Jesus of Nazareth apparently fulfilled this 'mystery' and the word 'mystery' has only been used to teach readers about Jesus of Nazareth. Yet at the same time we have different denominations of Christianity all arguing about the interpretation of scripture. Quite frankly, if the Bible is crystal clear, there should only be a single denomination and no more arguments. Based on this we can conclude that the mystery still prevails and that there is more to 'Christ' than we all would like to believe. The word 'mystery' means that it is not understood.

Bible - 1 Corinthians 2:6-8

⁶ We do, however, speak a message of wisdom among the mature, but not the wisdom of this age or of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing. ⁷ No, we declare God's wisdom, a mystery that has been hidden and that God destined for our glory before time began. ⁸ None of the rulers of this age understood it, for if they had, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

This passage says that the wisdom of this age comes to nothing and now we declare God's wisdom. I don't know about you, but has anyone fully understood God's wisdom yet? Unless that is the case, then this mystery is still hidden. So now what is this 'mystery'? Let's go first to the book of Ephesians.

Bible - Ephesians 3:1-19

For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, ² If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: ³ How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, ⁴ Whereby, when ye read, ye

may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) ⁵ Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; ⁶ That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: ⁷ Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. ⁸ Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; ⁹ And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: ¹⁰ To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, ¹¹ According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: ¹² In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him. ¹³ Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory. ¹⁴ For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, ¹⁵ Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named, ¹⁶ That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; ¹⁷ That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, ¹⁸ May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; ¹⁹ And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God.

We're supposed to be filled with the fullness of God. Christ needs to dwell in our hearts. The whole family in heaven and earth is named by Jesus Christ. Let's recall what Jesus Christ stands for – Jesus for salvation and Christ for anointed. So Jesus Christ is the 'saved anointed' and let me expand this, everyone who is in Christ Jesus is a saved and anointed person, God dwells in this person, it will be a true son or daughter of God. From Genesis we know that God made us in his image. From John 1 we know that the word has become flesh and the true light lights every man that comes into this world. Let's go to the book of Psalms.

Bible - Psalm 90:1

Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.

The Lord has been our dwelling place in all generations and that includes everyone, you and I included. We also know that our body is the temple of the Holy Spirit and now we wrap up this thought by going back to Colossians 3 – Christ is all and in all or let's go further back to Colossians 1 – the hope of glory is Christ in you. Viewed this way, we all have the divine 'Christ'-seed in us, we are all part of the vine, part of Christ. Christ therefore is not one specific individual but the totality of all of us. The problem is that we are asleep; Christ needs to be awakened in us. The only way to do this will be by living a holy life, we must overcome sin and so far the only 'Christ' that truly lived was Jesus of Nazareth. To become part of the vine, to become Christ, we need to repent of our past sins and we need to move forward without sin. Then God who already dwells in us will be awakened in us, we become a God as Psalm 82 highlights – you are all Gods, you are all Sons of the most High. We therefore could see the Father by looking at Jesus of Nazareth and we can see the Father by looking at any other holy person as well, any other person that stopped sinning. In that person you will see the Father.

Bible - John 10:34-38

³⁴ *Jesus answered them, "Is it not written in your Law, 'I have said you are "gods"'? ³⁵ If he called them 'gods,' to whom the word of God came—and Scripture cannot be set aside—³⁶ what about the one whom the Father set apart as his very own and sent into the world? Why then do you accuse me of blasphemy because I said, 'I am God's Son'? ³⁷ Do not believe me unless I do the works of my Father. ³⁸ But if I do them, even though you do not believe me, believe the works, that you may know and understand that the Father is in me, and I in the Father."*

Jesus plainly puts the scripture back to the teachers of that time and the law says 'you are gods'. What is interesting, he highlights the fact that a 'god' is only the one to whom the word of God came and more importantly who does what it says. So he tells the Pharisees that they also could be 'a Son of God' if they would carefully obey and do all of God's commandments as we can read in Deuteronomy 15. Let's go to another example that subtly points to this incarnation of God in the flesh. We find this in the Psalm when King David reflects about his deeds after Nathan the prophet confronted him about him taking Bathsheba and having had Uriah killed.

Bible - Psalm 51:4

⁴ *Against You, You only, I have sinned And done what is evil in Your sight, So that You are justified when You speak And blameless when You judge.*

You might not catch this at first, but David prays to God and emphasizes that against Him, 'Him Only' he has sinned. Now wouldn't you think he should pray, against you and against Uriah I have sinned? David recognizes that Uriah was God's dwelling place as well. David sinned against God's creation Uriah and therefore he sinned against God himself, God only. God is in all and through all; we have been this dwelling place, this piece of clay, this tent or this tabernacle in all generations.

Bible - Ephesians 4:4-7

⁴ *There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; ⁵ One Lord, one faith, one baptism, ⁶ One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. ⁷ But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.*

If we look at this passage, the interesting wording is that 'there is one body'. The body of Christ is 'one body', one that is above all, through all and in all. The mystery of that one body 'Jesus Christ' is that we are all part of it. Let's view it from another angle and it doesn't matter if we use Adam and Eve or the first cell in the evolutionary process billions of years ago. Fact is that we all stem from the same ancestor and millions of generations later; this still makes us brothers and sisters. The homeless person is my brother or sister and the Multi-billionaire is my brother as well, we all have the same heritage, even if it dates back a very long time. God is the word, all was created by God and the word has become flesh. We are the incarnation of God, we are all part of Christ, part of the 'anointed' and once we become fully mature and holy; we will become a Jesus Christ, a saved and anointed being. We are this 'Son of God' and as such it is not a single person but the single unity of all people. Ephesians 3:9 says that God created all things 'by Jesus Christ'. This now makes more sense. The first life-forms created oxygen, then developed into more complex life-forms, God even created oil through those life-forms, further evolution created man, man created housing, clothing and so more and today 'the incarnate flesh' created a

very comfortable place to live in – our planet Earth - if we would all get along in unity. So over billions of years, God created all things ‘through Jesus Christ’. Jesus Christ is the word that became flesh and therefore ‘all flesh’, Humans and Animals in all its forms and shapes. And as I just mentioned Animals, let’s go back to the ‘Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil’. Every creature that reproduced sexually would now fall into the definition of ‘Christ’, God’s ‘only begotten’ son. The other ‘sons’ you might say, would be rock, planets and plants. By us eating from the ‘Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil’, we would eat ‘Christ’.

The last thought is that we associate ‘God’ with power. Many are looking forward to get ‘into heaven’ to receive their glorious body and in our mind we think we’ll receive a Superhero body that makes us strong. This is a selfish thought as once again in my pride, I would love to exert power over others and do the sinful things I crave to do. However there are some scripture passages that point us the other way. In 2 Corinthians 12:9 we read ‘... my power is made perfect in weakness.’ To be a ‘true Son or Daughter of God’, one has to be holy, sinless, blameless and meek. A prideful person will not be able to achieve this status.

Bible - Galatians 5:22-24

²² *But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,* ²³ *Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.* ²⁴ *And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.*

They that are Christ’s have overcome their own self and are now a saved and anointed person, they are a god, the Father dwells in them, the mystery that is in each and all of us.

7 – Reincarnation

Let me start with the definition - Reincarnation is the religious or philosophical concept that the soul or spirit, after physical death, begins a new life in a new body that may be human, animal or spiritual depending on the moral quality of the previous life's actions.

Now before we dive into this topic, I must acknowledge that the majority of reincarnation teachings are contained in Hindu scriptures and Buddhist texts, however those are not so easy to research due to a lack of good searchable on-line versions. This is the reason I am mostly using the Bible and the Quran. While reincarnation is a standard thought process in Far Eastern religions, it is generally not accepted in Judaism, Christianity and Islam, though many of the followers of those religions believe in reincarnation as well. Some do so openly and developed their own branches of those religions. Others believe in it but won't admit it to the Churches. In early Christianity, reincarnation was still a main-stream thought with its most famous supporter St. Augustine. Over a period of time, the thought of reincarnation was blotted out by the Church, its last remnants in the 1200's as the idea of reincarnation did interfere with the Church's ability to exercise authority.

Today there are people that confidently know that this is not their first life. Some even know who they have been in the past. We have accounts of 'after death' experiences but those are usually vague. Bottom line, nobody truly knows what is going to happen after death. Many have a hunch and believe in reincarnation but likewise a large amount of people flat-out reject this possibility. So now there are basically three options. People that don't believe in reincarnation, people that believe that we have this one life and then there will be a resurrection at the last day and people that believe that we go through a series of reincarnations to achieve the final state of a redeemed soul.

Let's start with the easiest viewpoint, that of an atheist. We evolved from a bunch of dirt over billions of years and every time a life-form dies, it goes back to the same dust it came from... and stays there. The life and thus the consciousness of the person or animal terminates, life is over, out; it is done. This thought process seems to make a lot of sense for two reasons – first, we don't see beyond the physical world and have no hard evidence. Second, it makes sense from a selfish viewpoint as I am no longer accountable to a superior being, a creator, and for that sake I am not accountable to any of my fellow Humans either. It is 'survival of the fittest' and the more power I have to oppress others, the better life I can live. And I need not be concerned about my behavior as I know that I only have this one life to maximize the pleasure I can get out of this body. Now we know that there are many atheist scientists and philosophers teaching on morality but I really would have to ask the question why I need to behave morally if my life terminates for good. There are two thoughts that I have. My first thought, as an atheist in a position of power with excessive wealth, I don't need God as I can rely on my own money. My motivation will be to maximize what is mine and I'll continue to leverage my position to squeeze as much as possible out of my fellow Humans so I can live the best life there is. My second thought, as an atheist in a lesser fortunate position I can be disappointed about the way how people treat each other and I lost my belief in God or was educated in my non-belief due to the fact that a loving God wouldn't allow what is happening all around me. Again, based on my own income level, I'd cope with life and maximize the value as best as possible but I likewise have no true incentive to

live righteously as in my worldview, my actions don't leave consequences that impact me after I'm dead. Maximizing pleasure during my lifetime would seem to be the only goal that makes sense. Those examples should suffice for now.

So now let's go to the opposite, people that believe in a God and people that believe that we have a soul. Now comes the challenge though – one has to believe this to be true. There is no clear scientific evidence that there is a soul. There is however plenty of historic evidence that there was always this 'awareness' that God as the 'Supreme Being' exists. Most historic ruins or important historic buildings have one of two purposes – first, being dedicated to a Human or second – which constitutes the majority of historic sites – a building dedicated to a deity. This globe is plastered with temples, churches and other religious buildings and if we go back in history, the oldest buildings or ruins that remain today had almost always something to do with a deity. Now we ought to ask why there was such a 'spiritual awareness' during the evolution process of Humanity that people or people groups went at such great lengths to build temples to their God or Gods. Why didn't Humanity just evolve from the animal kingdom as Atheists? What put this 'spiritual sense' in us that so many temples have been built throughout history? The answer would be that many of us had experiences that cannot be simply explained with mere science. Many of us have this gut feeling or even confidence that God is real, exists and works in and through us. We sense that we have a soul.

Once we have this awareness of a soul, the options as described split again and let's go to the first one - people that think this life is the only one and then there'll be just one more life to come entering eternity. And the mainstream thought today is that we don't have to live a particularly righteous life but we have to trust Jesus of Nazareth that he did all the work for us. So despite the fact that the Bible or other scriptures warn us that 'every single deed, good or bad', will be accounted for, we are looking forward to a 'good' God welcoming us with open arms into eternity and there will be no painful consequences. This is an easy doctrine to believe as it is exactly what we would like to hear, it pleases our itching ears. It gives us the best of both worlds, we can believe in God and it limits our accountability. Once again we can live rather freely and maximize our lives at the cost of others because we consider our better education and wealth God's material blessing. This is what God is doing for 'me' personally and therefore we don't have to share it with others.

And now, lastly let's go to the people that believe in reincarnation and if we go back to the definition, the life following will be based on the moral quality of our present life. This is for sure not what we want to believe because now we will face judgment at the end of our life. But let me assert that many of us at the same time crave justice and fairness and from this standpoint, reincarnation makes the most sense. There will be a 'fair judgment', maybe not visibly how we would want to understand fairness, but invisibly by what happens to a soul at the end of this one incarnation. What then is seemingly 'unjust' in this life, all of a sudden become very just and God becomes the most meticulous judge of every action we take. This is the main reason why so many scriptures push the issue of righteous living, why the Avesta calls for purity in thought, word and deed, why the OT prophets urge the people to carefully carry out 'all' of God's commandments, and why Jesus continually asks that we repent and confess our past and then go and sin no further. And we can go back in history and it repeats itself. Throughout history the

people tortured and killed the prophets or teachers that warned against such unrighteous behavior. Preaching to live a righteous life is something people don't want to hear.

Quran - Sura 40:5-6, 11-17

5 Before them the people of Noah and the parties after them rejected (prophets), and every nation purposed against its messenger to destroy him, and disputed by means of falsehood to render null thereby the truth, so I seized them; how (terrible) was then My retribution! 6 And thus did the word of thy Lord prove true against those who disbelieve that they are the companions of the Fire. 11 They say: Our Lord, twice hast Thou made us die, and twice hast Thou given us life; so we confess our sins. Is there then a way of escape? 12 That is because when Allah alone was called upon, you disbelieved, and when associates were given to Him, you believed. So judgment belongs to Allah, the High, the Great. 13 He it is Who shows you His signs and sends down for you sustenance from heaven, and none minds but he who turns (to Him). 14 So call upon Allah, being sincere to Him in obedience, though the disbelievers are averse — 15 Exalter of degrees, Lord of the Throne of Power, He makes the spirit to light by His command upon whom He pleases of His servants, that he may warn (men) of the day of Meeting — 16 The day when they come forth. Nothing concerning them remains hidden from Allah. To whom belongs the kingdom this day? To Allah, the One, the Subduer (of all). 17 This day every soul is rewarded what it has earned. No injustice this day! Surely Allah is Swift in Reckoning.

This for example was a passage that highlights the connection between the people that delivered message to do right and God's judgment. Every soul will be rewarded for what was earned and nothing we do remains hidden. We also have a first hint at reincarnation – twice hast thou made us die and twice hast thou given us life – paired with the importance to confess sins within a reincarnation cycle. Now in order to better understand reincarnation, we have to go back to our soul, our true self or as defined in the dictionary - the immaterial essence, animating principle, or actuating cause of an individual life. There are certainly many people that have become so self-reliant that they are no longer aware of God, there are passages in scriptures that explain this absence of a feeling that God exists. Sura 59:19 for example speaks about them that 'forgot their souls.' While we can assert that the soul is still present as the animating life-force, this forgetting of one's soul equates to a 'loss' of one's soul as explained in Sura 6:20.

Quran - Sura 6:20

Those whom We have given the Book recognize him as they recognize their sons. Those who have lost their souls — they will not believe.

The Quran and the Bible then go into more detail and explain that this loss comes for example from the material pursuit of money and possessions as highlighted in Mark 8:36.

Bible - Mark 8:36

What good is it for someone to gain the whole world, yet forfeit their soul?

So now let's talk about this soul. We are individuals with our own sense of self-awareness. Our bodies enable this awareness as we can feel with our senses. We can feel pain and pleasure, we can smell, we can taste, we can see, we can hear and we can sense with our skin. At the same time none of us are truly aware how incredible this body we have really is. If all is well, we don't feel our heart, lungs, kidneys, arteries, veins, you name it. Have you ever noticed how the blood

flows through your ankle or felt how your meniscus absorbs shocks while you walk? We don't feel it and actually, we don't care about those details so we can focus on life. There are so many things that work together extremely well in our bodies. We only become aware of an issue if something fails to function properly. We inhabit this extremely complex body so we can live. The Book of Mormon highlights this aspect of life in the second book of Nephi

Book of Mormon - 2 Nephi 2:13

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

Without the awareness of evil, we cannot experience righteousness and joy, without the ability to feel pain, we cannot have pleasure. Our body is the key for giving us our consciousness, our life and the ability to feel with our senses. Nobody knows what a soul can experience outside the body, however there must be a reason we're here and let me assert that the soul cannot have the same level of experience outside of this body. God brought us out of 'Egypt', the black land, the land of darkness. And now, as the Bible highlights, God's spirit inhabits this temple.

Bible - 1 Corinthians 6:19-20

¹⁹ *Do you not know that your bodies are temples of the Holy Spirit, who is in you, whom you have received from God? You are not your own;* ²⁰ *you were bought at a price. Therefore honor God with your bodies.*

So our soul, our true self inhabits this body that we've been given from God and we're made in the image or likeness of God, we have this 'God-seed' in us. There is another passage that points to this.

Bible - John 1:12-14

¹² *but as many as did receive him to them he gave authority to become sons of God -- to those believing in his name,* ¹³ *who -- not of blood nor of a will of flesh, nor of a will of man but -- of God were begotten.* ¹⁴ *And the Word became flesh, and did tabernacle among us, and we beheld his glory, glory as of an only begotten of a father, full of grace and truth.*

The word became flesh and did tabernacle among us. Used as a verb, the word tabernacle needs to be translated as follows: 'The word became flesh and took up residence in a physical body. Now in view of 1 Corinthians, our bodies are those 'tabernacles' of the Spirit we received from God. Let's talk about this 'word becoming flesh' we've covered in the previous chapter in more detail and we'll go in reverse evolution order. If our bodies have this spirit dwelling in us, the bodies of previous generations will have had this spirit indwelling as well. We know from Psalm 90 that the 'Lord has been our dwelling place through all generations'. The modern day Human however didn't always exist. So if we go back in time we ought to ask the question: When during the evolution did the spiritual connection come about? – At what point did the spirit inhabit a body. Did cavemen have souls? – Did their primate ancestors have souls? – Did prehistoric

animals have souls? – Did ‘lower life-forms have souls? And if we use our minds we ought to come to the conclusion that all ‘animated’ beings, Humans, animals and everything that ever lived and breathed that was ‘begotten’, had and has a soul, so the answer should be ‘Yes!’ – Humans have souls and animals have souls as well, they are ‘flesh’. This is the reason why it would make sense that even such small life-forms like amoeba, yeast or mushrooms have souls. The best indication about animal souls we have is in the book of Ecclesiastes.

Bible - Ecclesiastes 3:21

Who knoweth the spirit of the sons of man that is going up on high, and the spirit of the beast that is going down below to the earth?

So during billions of years of evolution, the word became flesh and developed into the modern-day Human as the pinnacle of God’s creation. Again, scriptures highlight this evolution and we can find this in the Quran on this as well.

Quran - Sura 22:5

O people, if you are in doubt about the Resurrection, then surely We created you from dust, then from a small life-germ, then from a clot, then from a lump of flesh, complete in make and incomplete, that We may make clear to you. And We cause what We please to remain in the wombs till an appointed time, then We bring you forth as babies, then that you may attain your maturity. And of you is he who is caused to die, and of you is he who is brought back to the worst part of life, so that after knowledge he knows nothing. And thou seest the earth barren, but when We send down thereon water, it stirs and swells and brings forth a beautiful (growth) of every kind.

Quran - Sura 31:28

Your creation or your raising is only like a single soul. Surely Allah is Hearing, Seeing.

Quran - Sura 71:14

And indeed He has created you by various stages.

Quran - Sura 75:38

Then he was a clot; so He created (him), then made (him) perfect.

Quran - Sura 76:2

Surely We have created man from sperm mixed (with ovum), to try him, so We have made him hearing, seeing.

The most obvious sequence is in Sura 22 – we created you from dust, then from a small life-germ, then from a clot, then from a lump of flesh. This is a very short explanation of evolution and how the soul became flesh, a few billion years in one sentence. Now what is more interesting is the wording in the Quran about the resurrection. And let me suggest that resurrection in the Quran as well as in the Bible points to reincarnation, except we don’t make this connection easily. Let’s go to the word definition in Webster: Resurrection - : *the act of causing something that had ended or been forgotten or lost, to exist again, to be used again.* So now the big

question is if this resurrection points only to a single event or if this resurrection happens multiple times. The Bible and the Quran don't state this very clearly.

The more I study the main scriptures in their entirety though, the more I have to conclude that the resurrection happened and happens multiple times and thus the concept of reincarnation is very real. Far Eastern religions are based on this view of reincarnation but let's check what the Quran and the Bible have to say. While not very obvious, this concept can be found in both those scriptures as well. More importantly, resurrection or reincarnation is very closely related to judgment and therefore it is again a teaching that people do not wish to hear. Scriptures highlight again and again that people don't like the prophets as they have something to say that people don't want to hear. Jesus of Nazareth is the prime example but also many other prophets are extreme examples that had to pay with their lives sometimes in a very violent way for preaching very good news to a person that tried to live as righteously as possible but they taught extremely unpleasant truths for the leaders and teachers of their time. While there is an incredible promise in scriptures, the fulfillment of this very promise requires a holy lifestyle, a lifestyle without sin, and that is not something especially people in authority like to hear. So sin and judgment go hand in hand and it absolutely matters how we live, how we behave and what we do while we exist in our body.

Quran - Sura 6:60

And He it is Who takes your souls at night, and He knows what you earn by day, then He raises you up therein that an appointed term may be fulfilled. Then to Him is your return, then He will inform you of what you did.

This passage speaks about an 'appointed term', the term we have to fulfill in this one lifetime. Once this life is taken or over, we return to 'Him' and he will inform us of what we did. The soul is not waiting for the final judgment but we'll be informed right away once we are completely dead. And as we heard earlier in Sura 40, nothing that we did during our lifetime remains hidden.

Quran - Sura 45:22

And Allah created the heavens and the earth with truth, and that every soul may be rewarded for what it has earned, and they will not be wronged.

Again, every soul may be rewarded for what it has earned - that is not a message we like to hear. The big question now will be how this 'reward' is going to look like. If there is a rebirth, how do we 'reincarnate'. If reincarnation is real, most would probably wish to be the baby of a Billionaire. So we'll have to dig deeper in scriptures to get more insight into the type of reincarnation after one life. But let's first explore a few more reincarnation passages in scriptures. Here is a key biblical account of reincarnation:

Bible - Psalm 104:29-30

²⁹ *Thou hidest Thy face -- they are troubled, Thou gatherest their spirit -- they expire, And unto their dust they turn back.* ³⁰ *Thou sendest out Thy Spirit, they are created, And Thou renewest the face of the ground.*

Though gatherest their spirit, they expire and turn back to dust. Thous sendest out thy spirit and they are created and if we follow this carefully, it is the same ‘they’ that expire and that are created again. It speaks about a reincarnation cycle. Now let’s look at some reincarnation accounts in the Quran and those speak about ‘raising you a second time and it is not specific to the end times. It speaks about creation after creation, in a way describing how our bodies evolve by the means of our souls.

Quran - Sura 20:55

From it We created you, and into it We shall return you, and from it raise you a second time.

Quran - Sura 53:47

And that He has ordained the second bringing forth:

Quran - Sura 39:6

He created you from a single being, then made its mate of the same (kind). And He sent down for you eight of the cattle in pairs. He creates you in the wombs of your mothers — creation after creation — in triple darkness. That is Allah, your Lord; His is the kingdom. There is no God but He. How are you then turned away?

The Bible and Quran verses we reviewed so far, hint at reincarnation but are not very clear and in my opinion this is by design. We are called to seek God with all our heart, soul and mind and if scriptures would be obvious, that would not be necessary.

Now let’s leave scriptures for a moment and go to science and to research conducted by Dr. Ian Stevenson at the University of Virginia. And the core of this research is scientific evidence that *‘some children can remember exact & verifiable details of their prior life they never could have come to know in this their current child life. These details can be objectively and independently confirmed. Remarkably & quite biologically enigmatic: Some of them have birth marks and birth defects at very same locations as the lethal injury causing their often abrupt and violent past life death. For example born with 5 missing fingers after a prior life accident where they were cut off... Birthmarks at the exact location where they got gunshot wounds in their prior life, which could be confirmed from the autopsy report of their deceased individuality. Furthermore: Some can speak a language they never have learnt in this life corresponding to their past life language & nationality. They can in some cases remember names of siblings and other family members in their past life family who they never have met in this life.’* Now unbelievers would certainly argue that this could be statistical coincidence, however as I mentioned before, many of us, myself included, have had experiences beyond what is rational and explainable with a pure scientific mind. Quite frankly, in principle it should be very encouraging that there is scientific evidence of reincarnation. It confirms that there is life after death and shows that we are more than just flesh and bones. It confirms the existence of a soul and that our life is not finished when we die. So there is some scientific evidence of a soul. At the same time it ought to instill a proper fear of God like never before as we now become aware that our actions in this life do matter. Let’s go to one of the strongest reincarnation passages in the Bible.

Bible - Hebrews 11:35-40

³⁵ *Women received back their dead, raised to life again. There were others who were tortured, refusing to be released so that they might gain an even better resurrection.* ³⁶ *Some faced jeers and flogging, and even chains and imprisonment.* ³⁷ *They were put to death by stoning; they were sawed in two; they were killed by the sword. They went about in sheepskins and goatskins, destitute, persecuted and mistreated—* ³⁸ *the world was not worthy of them. They wandered in deserts and mountains, living in caves and in holes in the ground.* ³⁹ *These were all commended for their faith, yet none of them received what had been promised,* ⁴⁰ *since God had planned something better for us so that only together with us would they be made perfect.*

Women received back their dead, raised to life again. That is very interesting wording, through the birth process, dead are being raised to life once more. Now we'd like to understand that this raising of life happens during the last days, however Verse 39 suggests that God has planned something better for us, a 'promise' that we have yet to see fulfilled. So the raising back to life in this case happened previously and explains reincarnation very well. When we explore judgment, we will see that the Bible has even more to say about reincarnation and consequences of sin that are not obvious. So now this Hebrew passage continues to explain that some purposely accepted their mistreatment – they did not retaliate and maintained their righteous course - to gain an even better resurrection. That is in line with Jesus of Nazareth's teaching – repent, live righteously going forward and do not retaliate. Now - what in the world is a 'better resurrection'? Today's Christian teaching would suggest that there is only one life and we all get to heaven if we 'receive Jesus of Nazareth in our heart'. In the next chapters we'll explore why this doesn't work and why there is so much evidence to the contrary. But before we move on let's go to the opposite, the Bible passage that is generally used to explain why we live only once. Though let me illustrate that this is not very clear and what a huge difference a translation can make.

Bible - Hebrews 9:27 – New International Version

²⁷ *Just as people are destined to die once, and after that to face judgment,*

Bible - Hebrews 9:27 – King James Version

²⁷ *And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment*

While the King James Version statement is somewhat strange, the location of the word 'once' is of paramount importance. Let's untangle this. The King James as well as Young's Literal or the German Martin Luther translations have the 'once' in front of the verb, the NIV and other new translations have the 'once' trailing. Let me simplify the expression. In the newer translations we have 'Men die once and judgment follows' – it indicates one life only. In the King James Version we read: "Once men die, judgment follows". This indicates that there will be judgment after death and this would mean after our present live. We will be judged for what we have done in this life and it leaves open what happens next. Reincarnation fits actually very nicely and logically with this statement. And it should not matter to us because we are commanded to repent; followed by a righteous lifestyle and then we will not have to fear judgment. Unfortunately this is not what we hear and what sells. We hear a teaching that tells us that "Christ has done everything for us on Calvary" which is much more enticing. Unfortunately there are consequences if we continue to sin and those can be very severe.

For now let me conclude that reincarnation is real, it is the soul that takes residence in the body we've been given by God and we have to use our life to serve others and so further improve our resurrection status by living as righteously as we possibly can. Then after death this cycle continues and the end goal will be to achieve the 'promise' that God has planned for us. While we live in a 'fallen' world, we also know that the Bible is a story of redemption. Millions of years ago during the Dinosaur era, this planet was still housing the most ferocious predators and killing was an everyday occurrence. This 'killing' carries on in today's animal kingdom. Those souls that live in the animal kingdom have to live in constant fear of being eaten; their stress level and fears are extremely high. The killing among Humans still continues however is constantly declining as statistics show. During the evolution process, there must have been an increase in spiritual awareness. Deceased primates in the wild are basically being recycled for food. Carnivores will show up and use the flesh for food. At one point in time, early Humans must have become more aware of their spiritual nature and they started to bury their dead. In my opinion this is the key reason why the story of Abraham describes the burial of his wife Sara. Prior to Abraham a carcass was still being used for food because the 'forbidden fruit' tastes so good. This sheds some new light on the story of Cain and Abel. All-seeing God can't find dead Abel on this planet – really? Cain, where is your brother? – don't know but he tasted great!!! Then during the time of Abraham it was the first time on earth that the awareness of a soul became more real and that it is not proper to eat the deceased. On the evolutionary timeline, the Father of all nations therefore must have still belonged to the very early Humanoid life-forms. As we continue in evolution, territorial conflicts have been standard throughout history and while we think today is bad, let's go back to the World-wars or civil wars in days past. War seemed to be the norm, not the exception. Just 60 years ago, people in a developed country like the United States were not equal. So let's hold this thought that our souls traveled through many reincarnation cycles with the goal to being finally redeemed. The evolution of social behavior, looking out for our neighbors, our souls 'loving our neighbor as ourselves' becomes evident during those evolutionary steps. Our souls, the spirit God created and poured into us, have come a long way. Now let's examine the type of reincarnations.

Reincarnation status

Let's first go to 1. Corinthians 15 - a key passage in the Bible that speaks about the resurrection and as I suggested, in my opinion it is also a key passage about reincarnation.

Bible - 1 Corinthians 15:32b-42

³² ... let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die! ³³ Be not led astray; evil communications corrupt good manners; ³⁴ awake up, as is right, and sin not; for certain have an ignorance of God; for shame to you I say it. ³⁵ But someone will say, 'How do the dead rise? ³⁶ unwise! thou -- what thou dost sow is not quickened except it may die; ³⁷ and that which thou dost sow, not the body that shall be dost thou sow, but bare grain, it may be of wheat, or of some one of the others, ³⁸ and God doth give to it a body according as He willed, and to each of the seeds its proper body. ³⁹ All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one flesh of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another of fishes, and another of birds; ⁴⁰ and [there are] heavenly bodies, and earthly bodies; but one is the glory of the heavenly, and another that of the earthly; ⁴¹ one glory of sun, and another glory of moon, and another glory of stars, for star from star doth differ in glory. ⁴² So also is the rising again of the dead: it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption;

Reading this carefully should draw our attention. I purposely left off the first part of Verse 32 to highlight the connection. Many believe only in one life – let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die – but the warning follows right away. Don't be deceived!!! We are told that the statement of 'eat and drink for tomorrow we die' is evil communication. It teaches people that there is no consequence to how we live our lives and it'll therefore 'corrupt good manners'. So this passage tells us that there is life after death and it is also an indication that it matters very much how we live. Now we are trained to read that this passage about Christ and resurrection speaks about Jesus of Nazareth. However, as explained, because of the various interpretations, while it starts with Jesus of Nazareth, there are certainly multiple meanings here. And the passage speaks about the totality of all flesh. As usual, we like to skip the intro of passages like those that remind us once more to wake up, do not sin! – a clear warning – followed by the comment that there is ignorance about God. Sinning will result in shame. Now follows a very interesting parable about sowing and even more interesting, it is followed by a comparison of flesh. In verse 36 we're told we're unwise as to how the dead will rise and it continues that it will not be 'quickened' unless it dies. Right here we have the comment that the soul will not be revitalized again unless it dies. What follows is actually shocking as we will see that this teaching is completely in line with the far-eastern teaching of re-incarnation and it finally explains the Hebrew 11 passage, why some accepted torment in order to achieve a 'better resurrection status'. The text in 1 Corinthians 15 continues to explain that not the body is sown but the seed is placed. As we know, the seed for mammals is placed inside the female. And it is not the 'same body' that is sown, but the body that will come to life based on how the past life was lived. God gives each seed its proper body as he wills. And it gets even better, or worse, as we read that 'all flesh is not the same'. So the body that our soul will inherit depends upon the qualities of this life. May I suggest that the Bible is completely in line with far-eastern teaching that a good life results in a better re-incarnation and a 'bad' life results back in an animal incarnation. Before we examine those passages that highlight this relationship, let me comment on the last verse and this one points actually to the 'final rising of the dead', to the end-goal that bodies will be raised in incorruption which is an archaic word meaning free of physical decay, God's promise. But now let's check some re-incarnation passages and it'll finally explain that God is absolutely righteous, that every purposeful sin will be judged, maybe not seen in this life, but certainly in the one following.

Bible - Psalm 73:3-20

³ For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked. ⁴ For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is firm. ⁵ They are not in trouble as other men; neither are they plagued like other men. ⁶ Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment. ⁷ Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish. ⁸ They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily. ⁹ They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth. ¹⁰ Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them. ¹¹ And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High? ¹² Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches. ¹³ Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency. ¹⁴ For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning. ¹⁵ If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children. ¹⁶ When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me; ¹⁷ Until I went into the sanctuary of God; then understood I their end. ¹⁸ Surely thou didst set them in slippery places:

thou castedst them down into destruction.¹⁹ How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.²⁰ As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

Those are some strong words and they describe what we see today, that there is seemingly no justice. But the passage clearly points to the ‘bands’ in the foolish people’s death. Those invisible spiritual bands bind us legally and morally. At the end we read how they are brought into desolation and they are consumed with terrors. And when the Lord awakes, he despises their image. We ought to remember that we have been made in the image of God but not in the image of animals. So if the ‘Lord’ despises their image, they won’t come back to the comfort of Humanity but will live in ‘slippery’ places, let me suggest they come back as animals that are exposed to the elements and rain and thus live in ‘slippery places’. So the ‘Sanctuary of God’ promises a very rough end for people that don’t pursue righteousness, for people that think there is only this life. Those souls have to work their way back up the hierarchy again. Isn’t it strange that we sometimes see animals do good deeds, saving Humans which is seemingly inconsistent with their behavior? Now the Hebrew 11 passage makes more sense – *They went about in sheepskins and goatskins, destitute, persecuted and mistreated—³⁸ the world was not worthy of them. They wandered in deserts and mountains, living in caves and in holes in the ground.* Those were not Humans but souls with actual sheepskins and goatskins; sheep and goats, they lived in caves and holes in the ground. Let’s go to the next passage as it demonstrates the fate of a very rich and selfish leader, let’s go to King Nebuchadnezzar.

Bible - Daniel 4:15-37

¹³ *I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven;* ¹⁴ *He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:* ¹⁵ *Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth:* ¹⁶ *Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him.* ¹⁷ *This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.* ¹⁸ *This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen.* ¹⁹ *... Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.* ²⁰ *The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;* ²¹ *Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:* ²² *It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.* ²³ *And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;* ²⁴ *This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:* ²⁵ *That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make*

thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. ²⁶ And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule. ²⁷ Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity. ²⁸ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. ²⁹ At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon. ³⁰ The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? ³¹ While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee. ³² And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. ³³ The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws. ³⁴ And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation: ³⁵ And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? ³⁶ At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me. ³⁷ Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

What a passage and first we get the intro of a 'watcher and a holy one'. God Almighty knows all details of our lives. The events happen by the decree of the Holy One and the demand of the word. Well, the word of God demands justice and so there are invisible spiritual laws that maintain justice meticulously at all times. Many interpret King Nebuchadnezzar's little nature stint as a mad Human living among beasts. Though looking at it in more detail, there is more to this story. The context and the description comes early in Verse 16 - *Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him* - Let his heart be changed from man's and a beast's heart be given unto him. This language is very clear; it is not a man's heart with the mind of a beast but a beast's heart. Nebuchadnezzar was humbled; he came back as an animal and as we read at the end, he had to earn his way back to the proper status through righteousness – Verse 27 – break off thy sins by righteousness. We can also read that seven times had to pass over him. Right there are 7 reincarnation cycles to get back to a better resurrection status. Sin is incredibly serious. The passage in Sura 22:5 from earlier echoes this very same thought how serious the consequences of sin can be for the next incarnation - *And of you is he who is caused to die, and of you is he who is brought back to the worst part of life, so that after knowledge he knows nothing.* It is he who brought you back to the worst part of life, to slippery places such as mud that pigs bathe in and moss that deer walk on. Or those souls will come back and make a noise like dogs after they will have been taken in their

pride and for their sinful behavior. They are being consumed that they may not be, they die, and then they return with a loud bark and an insatiable desire for meat so they can live out their carnal desires as a Carnivore.

Bible - Psalm 59:2-16

² Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men. ³ For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O LORD. ⁴ They run and prepare themselves without my fault: awake to help me, and behold. ⁵ Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.... ⁸ But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision. ... ¹² For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speak. ¹³ Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah. ¹⁴ And at evening let them return; and let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city. ¹⁵ Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied. ¹⁶ But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

Based on a reincarnation view, many other Bible passages start to make more sense as well. You can certainly lay-up treasures in heaven by helping the poor and needy, by denying yourself and serving others.

Bible - Matthew 16:24-27

²⁴ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. ²⁵ For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. ²⁶ For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? ²⁷ For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

Again, every person will be rewarded according to his or her works and whoever loses his life, meaning giving up his self to serve others, will save it. That person will not get very rich in this world but save his or her own soul. What is again interesting is the statement that we'll get 'rewarded' according to our works. This seems to be contrary to the statement that we cannot be saved by our works but it is important that we distinguish the two different types of works. Again, we cannot be saved by works, we can be the biggest Philanthropist that ever lived, and it will not make up for the unrighteousness that happened during the process of getting so rich in the first place. Only repentance, paired with true remorse that addresses the wrongs from the past, will make up for it. But let's go back to God's wrath and another reincarnation passage.

Bible - Romans 1:18-23

¹⁸ For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; ¹⁹ Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. ²⁰ For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: ²¹ Because that, when they knew

God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.²² Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,²³ And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

The wrath of God is revealed... they changed the glory into an image made like to corruptible man, birds, beasts and creeping things. Now if we analyze this statement, there is certainly God's wrath or judgment revealed. As he judges righteously, he does not let anyone get away with sin. And it is important to highlight that God does not create the affliction but we do it ourselves by transgressing against the laws he has set up. And therefore it states that not God changes the people but the people themselves became fools and changed their glory into the image of corruptible men or birds or beasts or creeping things. Now the only way to change an image of God into an image of something else is by reincarnation. Let's go to one more sobering passage in the book of Psalms.

Bible - Psalm 49:6,12-14

⁶ Those trusting on their wealth, And in the multitude of their riches, Do shew themselves foolish.¹² And man in honour doth not remain, He hath been like the beasts, they have been cut off.¹³ This their way is folly for them, And their posterity with their sayings are pleased. Selah.¹⁴ As sheep for Sheol they have set themselves, Death doth afflict them, And the upright rule over them in the morning, And their form is for consumption. Sheol is a dwelling for him.

In the context of reincarnation, here is another horrific statement of what is going to happen for the unrighteous. The rich show themselves foolish, they do not remain. They behaved like beasts and are cut off. They have set themselves as sheep for hell. Death does afflict them and in the morning – interesting statement – after their reincarnation, the righteous rule over them. And their form is for consumption, hello lamb chops. Let's conclude that the Bible has a lot to say about reincarnation and let's go to one last paragraph in the Quran that echoes this same concept.

Quran - Sura 7:177-179

Evil is the likeness of the people who reject Our messages and wrong their own souls. 7:178 He whom Allah guides is on the right way; and he whom He leaves in error — they are the losers. 7:179 And certainly We have created for hell many of the jinn and the men — they have hearts wherewith they understand not, and they have eyes wherewith they see not, and they have ears wherewith they hear not. They are as cattle; nay, they are more astray. These are the heedless ones.

The people that reject God's commandments; that live in sin, are wronging their own souls, they are losers. They have different hearts, eyes and ears; they are as cattle or even more astray. This should shed a whole different light on why cows are holy in certain societies and it is even forbidden to taste their meat. Though the 'worshipping' of a cow might have gone too far. We Humans have a tendency to revise many sound principles for the sake of some doctrine so people's pride can be puffed up. The basic principle of a soul reincarnating into different life-forms remains. Sin is bad and in light of reincarnation, the consequences of sin can be horrific, reason why many don't want to believe in reincarnation in the first place. So we can conclude that God is meticulously just and the best passages to highlight this are once more in the Quran.

Sura 21:47

And We will set up a just balance on the day of Resurrection, so no soul will be wronged in the least. And if there be the weight of a grain of mustard seed, We will bring it. And Sufficient are We to take account.

Sura 39:70

And every soul is paid back fully for what it did, and He knows best what they do.

No soul will be wronged in the least and every soul is paid back in full. Let's mind our actions and consider our reincarnation status!

8 - Judgment

We live in a world with much affliction - relationship issues, diseases, accidents, wars, a lot of hurt and we are surrounded by premature deaths, violent deaths or long drawn-out sufferings followed by death everywhere. Many of us recognize the fact that we live in a fallen world. This description comes from 'the fall' of Adam and Eve, their transgression, their sin. Based on what we see, we ought to conclude that everything is still a result of this one act. Now let's analyze where this affliction comes from and let's go to one of the most interesting verses in the Bible that nobody teaches because we don't like it at all or we cannot comprehend it.

Bible - Psalm 107:17

¹⁷ Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

Let's paraphrase this and analyze what this Bible passage says. For example people that have health issues are fools because of their sin. Let's repeat this and be more specific. People that have cancer, heart conditions, arthritis, or any type of disease like a simple cold, are fools because of their sin. And the typical reaction would be that anyone who makes that statement must be out of their mind. Health issues can happen to anyone; this is just how this world works. Generally I'm a good person and a sickness or accident just happens. It is part of life and we have to deal with it. If I read the Bible and other scriptures though, I will inevitably come across passages or verses that will sound strange. Psalm 91 has very clear language promising God's protection from all kinds of things.

Bible - Psalm 91:1-3, 9-10

He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. ² I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

³ Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.

⁹ Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation;

¹⁰ There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

No evil, or better said, no accident shall befall you neither shall any sickness come close to your dwelling, no health issue of any kind, no cancer, heart condition, high blood pressure – not any plague. We cannot believe this statement because it is not what we experience all around us.

Bible - Proverbs 4:14-22

¹⁴ Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men. ¹⁵ Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away. ¹⁶ For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall. ¹⁷ For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence. ¹⁸ But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day. ¹⁹ The way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble. ²⁰ My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings. ²¹ Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart. ²² For they are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.

God's word is health to all our flesh and health equals the absence of any type of sickness. The challenge is that all those Bible passages have one thing in common! One has to dwell in the

‘secret place’ of the Lord, or otherwise said, to diligently and carefully carry out all of the Lord’s commandments, in order to live in the shadow of the Almighty. Because of our pride we do not want to acknowledge that every single affliction happens because of sin. We want to hear even less that some of our afflictions are caused by our father’s sin, although the Bible is clear about this.

Bible - Deuteronomy 5:8-10

⁸ *Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth: ⁹ Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me, ¹⁰ And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.*

God will visit the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation. So there is a spiritual law that connects us to our ancestors. Now it is probably important to point out that those chains can be broken. The passage in Ezekiel 18 holds the key passage – everyone will die for his own sin! Now Pastors tend to pull out certain verses in Ezekiel 18 to show that today there is no more punishment for generational sin, however people don’t read the whole passage. The chain to previous generations can only be broken if someone is without sin, if someone is like Jesus. As long as a person keeps on sinning, not only will this person be afflicted based on what that person did wrong to others, but will also continue to incur punishment from previous generations sins. Once more, Ezekiel 18 and Deuteronomy 5:10 point out that God will only ‘love’ those that love him – and - keep his commandments. It is conditional, we must not willfully sin.

Bible – Exodus 15:26

²⁶ *He said, “If you listen carefully to the LORD your God and do what is right in his eyes, if you pay attention to his commands and keep all his decrees, I will not bring on you any of the diseases I brought on the Egyptians, for I am the LORD, who heals you.”*

We could go to many more Bible verses and verses in other scriptures to show the connection between righteousness and a healthy body and soul. Basically whoever has a disease is already under God’s judgment and as nice Church-, Mosque- or Temple-going, God-loving people, that goes completely against our pride. We have not experienced complete health for ourselves nor have we seen it with others, therefore we conclude that those Bible statements cannot be true or they must have a different meaning.

Bible - Psalm 41:3

³ *The LORD will help them when they are sick and will restore them to health.*

Now we think that many passages of healing in the Bible refer to temporary healing. God restores us to health so we can move on to our next illness. That is plausible if you have a cold or something we know is temporary. Though wouldn’t you think that God is interested to heal us for good? The LORD says he ‘will’ heal, so let me suggest that God means ‘restore for good’ when he talks about restoring. And if we reflect on this verse, God doesn’t specify what He will heal. How about - He ‘will’ restore people with terminal cancer, He ‘will’ restore people with

Autism, He ‘will’ restore people with Muscular Dystrophy, He will restore people with HIV and other diseases we currently deem incurable. The challenge is that we don’t read the rest. Read the rest of Psalm 41 and it is all about ‘loving others’, taking care of others, confessing ones sins and doing what is right. Those are the words we tend to ignore, we always like to listen to the healing part but don’t want to hear that we must not compromise; that we must strive to live a righteous live. Let’s go to a text that is straight-forward and can be found in Sirach 38, probably one of many reasons why priests removed the Apocrypha from the Bible. It has many passages that sound unbelievable and they cut to the heart, to one’s pride. If you are a ‘Priest’, someone that ought to teach the ways of God to people, you view yourself as chosen and cannot accept that you are under God’s judgment when you are sick.

Apocrypha - Sirach 38:1-6,9-10,15 (also called Ecclesiasticus)

*Give doctors the honor they deserve, for the Lord gave them their work to do. ² Their skill came from the Most High, and kings reward them for it. ³ Their knowledge gives them a position of importance, and powerful people hold them in high regard. ⁴ The Lord created medicines from the earth, and a sensible person will not hesitate to use them. ⁵ Didn't a tree once make bitter water fit to drink, so that the Lord's power might be known? ⁶ He gave medical knowledge to human beings, so that we would praise him for the miracles he performs. ⁷⁻⁸ The druggist mixes these medicines, and the doctor will use them to cure diseases and ease pain. There is no end to the activities of the Lord, who gives health to the people of the world. ⁹ My child, when you get sick, don't ignore it. Pray to the Lord, and **he** will make you well. ¹⁰ Confess all your sins and determine that in the future you will live a righteous life. ... ¹⁵ As for the person who sins against his Creator, he deserves to be sick.*

Or in another translation of the Apocrypha it says ‘He that sins before his maker, let him fall into the hands of the physician’. Those are cutting words because we all seem to have gotten sick at one point despite prayer support from others. Or our prayers haven’t been ‘heard’ and the person got worse. This Apocrypha passage has an important point to not ignore the sickness. Not ignoring a sickness is different from not hesitating to use medications. If we turn immediately to fixing the symptom without meditating on the root cause of my pain or sickness, we won’t learn. So we ought to learn what this sickness is supposed to teach us. And this could be our sickness or the sickness of a relative. We ought to turn back to God, seek him and confess all our sins. And now the statement in Verse 10 becomes important. Determine to live a righteous life. Determining is a willful decision, to carefully carry out God’s commandments. And as a result, God is promising that ‘He will make you well’, he will heal you. He doesn’t say ‘may heal you’ or ‘heal you based on random choice’, but he said, he ‘will heal you’. The passage further suggests that he will heal you without any Physician. The Apocrypha passage contains some cynicism – we’re not praising God for medication, we’re praising ourselves – powerful people hold doctors in high regard but apparently not God. But if scriptures have so many healing promises, why don’t we see better results. Many people pray for each other or many people tried to live righteously, but they still got sick or afflicted, sometimes in horrific ways. Why don’t we see better health statistics within a group of Believers compared to the average citizen that doesn’t go to Church. Let’s ask a tougher question – if God wants to bless us with health, why isn’t a strong Christian nation outperforming any other country with respect to life expectancy. The United States ranks 35th in the world, trailing a country like Japan? People in Japan live on average 5 years longer than in the United States. Should we revert to Shinto religion instead of

Christianity and be blessed with 5 more years to live? So something doesn't add up and we need to ask what is wrong with this picture? Well, per some comments in earlier chapters, I think there are a few things that ought to be reconsidered.

Change is needed

Over hundreds of years, the original teaching of Jesus of Nazareth has been greatly distorted. 'Trusting in Jesus' alone won't produce the proper change, we need to do what Jesus did, he showed us the way – he is the way! We must be imitators of Jesus, not only followers.

Bible - Revelation 12:7-9, 17, 13:1-3

⁷ *And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,* ⁸ *And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.* ⁹ *And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.* ... ¹⁷ *And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. Ch 13:* ¹ *And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.* ² *And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.* ³ *And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.*

By voluntarily dying on the cross, Jesus of Nazareth showed us how to live and so inflicted a deadly wound on this beast, Satan. Over time however this wound healed because of the cunning of mankind and the distortion of his message. We converted the message exactly as the Bible predicted it – so our itching ears can hear what they want. A message of sorrowful repentance and inoffensive living to love all others as ourselves has given way to a culture of 'God loving us no matter what' if we just say to ourselves that we trust Christ in our heart. We lifted up Jesus of Nazareth to be our idol that takes care of everything and then we are telling everyone that we cannot free ourselves from sin. It is clear that we all have sinned, but as I mentioned before, nowhere in the Bible do I read that we aren't capable to live without sin going forward. It says, we all have sinned, but there is not a single verse that mentions that we are incapable of righteousness. Quite the contrary, the Bible and other scriptures read like God's heartfelt cry to live a righteous life without willful sin – isn't there anyone who listens to me and starts to keep my commandments? The book of Job has an interesting passage that addresses this.

Bible – Job 40:3-4

³ *Then Job answered the LORD:* ⁴ *"I am unworthy—how can I reply to you? ...*

This passage starts just like we hear it in today's churches – I am unworthy, I am a sinner and there is nothing I can do. ... Many modern Christians believe that only Jesus of Nazareth can save by what he already did on the cross for 'me' personally. He has done all the work and I don't have to do anything. We dodge, defer, deflect and deny our responsibilities. On one hand we can't take accountability and on the other hand we like for someone to step in and fix our

lives, that is quite paradox and sad. And we see this behavior everywhere. Let's see though how God answers Job.

Bible – Job 40:6-10,14

⁶ Then the LORD spoke to Job out of the storm: ⁷ “Brace yourself like a man; I will question you, and you shall answer me. ⁸ “Would you discredit my justice? Would you condemn me to justify yourself? ⁹ Do you have an arm like God's, and can your voice thunder like his? ¹⁰ Then adorn yourself with glory and splendor, and clothe yourself in honor and majesty. ¹⁴ Then I myself will admit to you that your own right hand can save you.

As we see, Almighty God has something to say about this. God spoke out of a ‘storm’, he was angry - How long will you go on like this? – Quit whining, brace yourself like a man. Don't discredit my justice, don't discredit my spiritual laws that are meticulously fair and don't criticize and distort my commandments so you can justify the way you want to live. Rather put on glory and splendor - put on meekness and love others, clothe yourself in honor and majesty – honor me and do to others what is honorable and right! Then I will admit that there is something you can do about your situation and you can save yourself! - salvation comes from inside of you! No wonder the Bible tells us to ‘work out our salvation with fear and trembling’ as Philippians 2:12 states. It does not take glorious ‘works’ to impress others but it takes a lot of ‘work’ to repent!

Repentance

Confessing to a person that I have lied to them or cheated them and then telling that same person you are sorry for what you have done is ugly. It takes guts and is hard work but is the only true way to repent. Everything else, like repenting to a third party, is just a mind-game. Jesus urged everyone to repent and sin no more, or something worse will happen. Then we need to ask God to lead us to a sinless life – ask and it shall be given to you. In mediation, prayer and discussion with friends and spouse, we can make a list as best as possible of all the people we wronged in the past and then we confess, ask for forgiveness and start to correct our wrongdoings, even if it take material means. Only if we give ourselves away, if we lose our life, will we find it, as for example in the story of Zacchaeus in Luke 19 who gave his money back fourfold to the very same people he hurt. The relief will be amazing as it completely clears our conscience much better than any virtual make-believe mind-game that we are forgiven. We first have to address our willful transgressions that have hurt other people, the ones we committed egoistically and on purpose in order to gain advantage or to have pleasure. Sins that are committed out of ignorance are much easier to forgive and spiritually no big problem, those were accidental.

Bible - James 5:16

¹⁶ Therefore confess your sins to each other and pray for each other so that you may be healed. The prayer of a righteous person is powerful and effective.

Quran – Sura 4:146

Save those who repent and amend and hold fast to Allah and are sincere in their obedience to Allah — these are with the believers. And Allah will soon grant the believers a mighty reward.

Book of Mormon – Alma 5:32

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

And we can go to more scriptures and verses. The message of repentance and repentance not just in words but in deeds is being repeated in scriptures over and over again. And confession must be done directly to the person we injured. Again, telling it someone else like a priest will certainly ‘vent’ the issue and partially lift a burden, but the only complete relief will be achieved by facing the injured party directly. Only the ‘victim’ can forgive the transgressor, nobody else. Let’s therefore repent and then stay disciplined and commit no further willful sins. Anything else will result in pain, affliction and diseases on both sides. We must love our neighbor as ourselves, we cannot transgress against our neighbor and think we’ll get away unharmed.

Forgiveness

Another change that needs to happen for many people is to learn true forgiveness. We cannot be angry with any other person and expect improvements for our own life. Jesus teaches this purity in spirit in the beatitudes.

Bible - Matthew 5:22

²² *But I tell you that anyone who is angry with a brother or sister will be subject to judgment. Again, anyone who says to a brother or sister, ‘Raca,’ is answerable to the court. And anyone who says, ‘You fool!’ will be in danger of the fire of hell.*

We have to overcome anger. Once we understand God’s spiritual laws in the context of reincarnation, we actually must no longer be angry because we can see how God holds everyone accountable to the smallest detail. As the passage pointed out, anyone who remains angry and accuses another person is in danger of hell, forgiveness is important! Now we could distinguish two levels of forgiveness. The first one is for an ignorant or accidental transgression, for example not cleaning up clothes at home right away or putting something in the ‘supposedly’ wrong spot in the cupboard. Those are petty issues but unforgiving people can turn the smallest thing into something big, just because nobody wants to ‘give in’. It is amazing how people can hold grudges. What could have taken less than a minute to humbly ‘clean-up’ or ‘fix’, turns into hours or even days worth of high blood pressure and aggravation. While the other person suffers, it reciprocates. God has a way to let us suffer for our own selfish ways.

The other transgressions are ‘willful’ transgressions. Those are harder to forgive. It takes faith, trusting God that the events have been ordained to bring change into someone’s life. The most extreme example that I ran across while I prepared my teachings, was a woman forgiving the murder of her son and then more or less adopting that murderer after the prison sentence and living next to him. That is true forgiveness and faith, trusting God that it had to be that way. That is completely against our prideful way to seek revenge and to get even. But once we understand reincarnation and God’s judgment, it should be easier to forgive because we can see the horrific consequences of sin. We can first understand that a sinner doesn’t get away. It might look like he or she gets away, maybe in this life, but judgment comes. Then we can be confident that those souls that lost their lives took this horrific task of getting killed, getting cheated, or getting abused, in order to improve their own resurrection status. And at the same time it hopefully brings the change to those people’s lives that are severely impacted by it. Many unfortunately

seek revenge, don't forgive and unknowingly harm themselves. No matter how big the transgression, we want to have 'our way', it is all about 'me' and the other person 'must give in', 'must serve me' or must be 'punished' just to demonstrate power. We have to let go of this flawed thinking. The Bible tells us in Romans 12:2 that we must not conform to the pattern of this world but we must renew our minds. That includes to change our thinking about revenge and forgiveness. Let's look at scriptures.

Bible – Matthew 6:12-15

¹² *And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.* ¹³ *And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.*

¹⁴ *For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:* ¹⁵ *But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.*

This is a well known passage in the Bible – forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors. If you forgive men their faults, then your heavenly Father will forgive you as well. So now, if we view 'our heavenly Father' as being incarnated in all flesh, then it is exactly our fellow human, our neighbor, that is the debtor we have to forgive. Otherwise this very same person won't forgive us and because we are all spiritually connected, we enter into judgment. We enter into judgment by remaining bitter and unforgiving, looking for revenge, as we wish another one of God's creation harm. That must not be. At that point we are not better than the person that trespassed against us because we would like to do the same and inflict pain upon someone else. Let's see what the Quran has to say about forgiveness.

Quran – Sura 2:58

2:58 And when We said: Enter this city, then eat from it a plenteous (food) whence you wish, and enter the gate submissively, and make petition for forgiveness. We will forgive you your wrongs and increase the reward of those who do good (to others).

The Quran points out to be submissive – be humble - and to 'make petition for forgiveness'. At that point 'we' will forgive you your wrongs and increase the reward of those that do good to others. On a side-note, the Quran points out quite often to do good, so bombing someone does certainly not fall into this category. In the referenced passage, the word 'we' takes on again a new meaning if Allah - God - is being viewed as incarnated into us all. Philippians 2 points out: ⁴ *There is one body, and one Spirit, ..* ⁶ *One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.* So to emphasize again, we have to forgive another 'temple of God's spirit', our fellow human.

Bible – 2 Corinthians 2:9-11,14-17

⁹ *For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.* ¹⁰ *To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it in the person of Christ;* ¹¹ *Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices* ¹⁴ *Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.* ¹⁵ *For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:* ¹⁶ *To the one we are the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of*

life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things? ¹⁷ For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

This Bible passage reveals the same concept we just saw in the Quran. First, the passage points out to be ‘obedient in all things’. Next, it speaks about ‘forgiving any thing’ for your sakes in the person of Christ. This wording is strange but makes sense when ‘the person Christ’ is being viewed as ‘everyone on this planet’. For your sakes did I forgive your trespass, because if I don’t, then you’ll carry some consequences in the form of affliction and so will I. We have to forgive everything unless Satan keeps a grip on us. We are to God a savour, a ‘sweet distinctive Quality’ of Christ in them that are saved, the Quality of life for them that don’t sin and the Quality of death for sinners. The passage continues that many corrupt the word of God but ‘as of God’, because we are of God, in the sight of the God of hosts, in the sight of all, we speak in Christ. This passage once more demonstrates that ‘Christ’ is the totality of living beings and not just one. Once more, Philippians 2 points out that there is ‘one body of God who is in you all’! We are all spiritually connected with each other.

Fear

So many people are fearful, worried and concerned. And it is interesting that this fear comes mostly from our desire to crave control – we want to fully control our lives. And once things spin ‘out of control’ – and they always will – concerns come up. Then new ‘control-strategies’ are being put in place just to have something else spin out of control and before you know it, people are no longer free but slaves to all kinds of insurances and monitoring devices. The more control we want, the more fearful we become, another spiritual relationship. The only one we need to fear is God and nothing else. And it is like a paradox, once we understand that God holds our hearts and can make our heart stop beating at any time, quite the opposite happens. True God-fear starts to take us through a cleansing process. Psalm 111:10 points out that *the fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments*. And once this cleansing process is complete, only love remains. The fear of God will eventually be replaced with love for God and once we have total God confidence, all earthly fear will be completely gone.

Bible - 1 John 4:17-18

¹⁷ This is how love is made complete among us so that we will have confidence on the day of judgment: In this world we are like Jesus. ¹⁸ There is no fear in love. But perfect love drives out fear, because fear has to do with punishment. The one who fears is not made perfect in love.

Once more the Bible highlights that ‘we are like Jesus’ if we want to have confidence on the Day of Judgment. And it also gives us a hint. If we still have worries, concerns or fears, we are not like Jesus yet, we haven’t been made perfect in love. It is a journey and a narrow road that leads us there. The end goal will be to walk in total faith, without any type of fear and this condition is wonderful!

Fasting

The main reason why I think we don't see better results through prayer goes back to the original sin, consuming flesh. We ought to review our food choices and as long as we continuously slaughter and kill for our food, we won't see much of a change in respect to healing of diseases. So for a time of dedication, a long fast, we ought to stop consuming beings from the animal kingdom and fungi kingdom, or we will incur God's wrath. In a way, many of the teachings that might have applied to sexual sin, that speak about whoredom and harlots, seem to be more about our desire to eat 'flesh'. Therefore, 'fleshly' sin takes on a different meaning and doesn't have much to do with sex. In a larger context, whoredom is degrading one's body; it is defined as an unworthy practice. Selling one's body for money certainly falls into this, but it doesn't have to do with sexual sin. We need to ask how much harm is being inflicted on a soul through sex if that relationship is consensual and ensures that both parties equally enjoyed it - we might have to reconsider many things here. Harm is only involved if it results in jealousy and anger in a relationship because we think we 'own' the other person. But harm is certainly involved when a creature has to die because we want to eat flesh. Many passages about whoredom seem to be more about food than about sex and it appears that the Church evolved the wrong message.

Bible - Exodus 34:11-18

¹¹ *Obey what I command you today. ...* ¹² *Be careful not to make a treaty with those who live in the land where you are going, or they will be a snare among you. ...* ¹⁵ *"Be careful not to make a treaty with those who live in the land; for when they prostitute themselves to their gods and sacrifice to them, they will invite you and you will eat their sacrifices."* ¹⁶ *And when you choose some of their daughters as wives for your sons and those daughters prostitute themselves to their gods, they will lead your sons to do the same. ...* ¹⁸ *"Celebrate the Festival of Unleavened Bread. For seven days eat bread made without yeast, as I commanded you."*

It talks about 'prostituting themselves' – you will eat 'their sacrifices' of bloodshed. Then when it talks about the daughters and wives that mislead, we ought to make the connection that traditionally the females have been the cooks. The males might provide the means for meat, but the females put it on the table. There is no sex involved in many of the passages and by now modern translations are quite distorted. A lot of times, sin is mentioned in the context of food. Let's check out 'uncleanness'.

Bible - Acts 11:8

⁸ *But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.*

Bible - Romans 1:24-25

²⁴ *Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:* ²⁵ *Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.*

God gave them up to uncleanness, nothing to do with sexual sin but the lust to eat flesh, the lusts of their own hearts, the same old story when people desired to eat the quail in the Old Testament. God gave them over to dishonor their own bodies between themselves and if we view the

mystery of Christ as all flesh, then this is exactly what's happening. We come from the same 'lifegerm' that also created the chicken or the cow we are eating. We are eating souls and our lesser developed brothers and sisters. People changed the truth of God into a lie. And it all goes back to the same initial lie – you will not surely die if you eat flesh? But they worshipped the creature more than the Creator. Humans love to eat those tasty creatures. Let's go to another passage.

Bible - 1 Corinthians 6:13,15

¹³ Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body. ... ¹⁵ Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. ¹⁶ What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh. ¹⁷ But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. ¹⁸ Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

Meats for the belly and God will destroy both, first the meat, than the belly. There is a subtle hint that the one that has the belly will be destroyed by the meat as well. And we're told that the body is not for fornication but for the Lord! In the light of eating flesh, eating a soul, I can see this passage in a different context. Bodies are the members of Christ; it doesn't say Human or Animal bodies. In fact, the passage talks about both as it speaks about meats for the belly. Many of the words – harlot, fornication, and whoredom – might have lost their original meaning over time. So joining another soul to our soul has consequences in the spiritual realm. Every sin a man commits is outside the body. Let me suggest that even sexual intercourse still remains mostly 'outside' the body; it doesn't penetrate the skin, even inside a cavity. But if you eat flesh, it goes into your body, into your bloodstream via your stomach and intestines. And there is this spiritual connection between blood and life. Let's go to one more passage in Isaiah.

Bible - Isaiah 66:3-4

³ "The people do as they please. It's all the same to them whether they kill a bull as a sacrifice or sacrifice a human being; whether they sacrifice a lamb or break a dog's neck; whether they present a grain offering or offer pigs' blood; whether they offer incense or pray to an idol. They take pleasure in disgusting ways of worship. ⁴ So I will bring disaster upon them—the very things they are afraid of—because no one answered when I called or listened when I spoke. They chose to disobey me and do evil."

They take pleasure in disgusting ways of worship, they do as they please and we get a list of flesh sacrifices including human sacrifice and a grain sacrifice. The challenge once more is to distinguish which sacrifice is good and which one isn't, so it's like a riddle. May I suggest that the grain offering is the only one that is fine; the rest is disgusting to God. The grain offering is the one most holy to the Lord. So we need to be on the alert as the Bible commands us, we cannot be at ease and need to make sure we're staying on the narrow path at all times. As the Bible indicates, we need to renew our mind and the current teaching ought to be changed so people are being taught those things. One quote ascribed to Albert Einstein is - insanity is doing the same thing and expecting different results. The Book of Mormon has the best passage that connects our desire to eat flesh, the carnal issue, with repentance.

Book of Mormon - 2 Nephi 28

¹⁸ But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof. ¹⁹ For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish; ²⁰ For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good. ²¹ And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospers, all is well—and thus the devil cheats their souls, and leads them away carefully down to hell. ²² And behold, others he flatters away, and tells them there is no hell; and he says unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispers in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance. ²³ Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment. ²⁴ Therefore, woe be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

The devil wants to lull us away into ‘carnal’ security so that we don’t think eating meat is bad. He did it with Adam and Eve and ever since. Giving in to our carnal cravings will result in affliction, disease and death, not something we would like to hear. Food plays a key role when it comes to the health of our bodies.

Sackcloth

Quite often we read that we need to put on ‘sackcloth’ when we repent. And the strangest passage is certainly in Jonah 3, even the animals need to put on sackcloth. Now traditionally it was considered a sign of mourning and humiliation.

Jonah 3:5-8

⁵ So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. ⁶ For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. ⁷ And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: ⁸ But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

Let me propose a more profound meaning of sackcloth and ashes. You might already wear plenty of sackcloth, Jeans and T-shirt, the clothing of the average person. Back then, people of lower status – according to a worldly view – couldn’t wear anything finer and more expensive because they were unable to afford it. Many movies of those times depict those people as wearing sackcloth. So if the King puts on ‘Sackcloth’, he does the biblically correct thing and puts himself equal to his fellow worker and human neighbor. The ‘least of them’ might put on sackcloth because he doesn’t have anything else and if the greatest does it, they are all equal. Nobody should ‘dress up’ and be someone better, for example tie and suit and blue collar. That way all are on the same level, reason why some schools today still maintain a dress code, so no

one sticks out with designer clothing. 'Sackcloth' therefore takes on an important meaning, for a period of time, all should be in Jeans and T-shirt and not distinguished through sports-coats and ties. Ashes also take on a new meaning; you don't consider yourself better when clean-up is required. There are so many people that find dirty work 'too low' for 'their' status. Putting on ashes though means you get dirty with everybody else to fulfill your duty and clean rooms, floors or whatever needs to be cleaned. If you make something dirty, it is not always a job for someone else to clean-up after you. Sometimes you clean for others, you serve them and then others serve you. It needs to be mutual.

To summarize, the change needed is a change of heart, a renewing of our minds. We have to fear God and trust him, we need to humble ourselves so we are on the same level as everybody else. We need to live according to the Ten Commandments, viewing every Human as equally important. We ought to repent and therefore it requires God's grace to get the proper answer of forgiveness from the other person. Repentance needs to be true confession towards the people we have hurt, including our best efforts to make up for the wrongdoing. And if we've been hurt we need to forgive. And finally we need to fast, change our diet for a longer period of time. And it takes endurance and patience to do so as the Quran highlights.

Quran - Sura 9:42

Had it been a near gain and a short journey, they would certainly have followed thee, but the hard journey was too long for them. And they will swear by Allah: If we had been able, we would have gone forth with you. They cause their own souls to perish; and Allah knows that they are liars.

Cause and Effect

Many crave justice and righteousness; especially the people in less fortunate positions. People often view themselves in a 'victim role' in today's day and age, victim to the current rulers and people in power. At the same time those people notice that the rich really don't seem to be that different with the exception of having a paycheck 10, 100 or 1000 times more than what they make. At times there was a certain respect of the intellect and moral leadership behavior of rich people, however today that is mostly gone. Those people often behave boastful and use as many curse-words as is typically ascribed to lower incomes. Income inequality continues to rise and it comes at a cost. Let me cite an internet summary about income inequality and its effects – *'Effects of inequality researchers have found include higher rates of health and social problems, and lower rates of social goods, a lower level of economic utility in society from resources devoted on high-end consumption, and even a lower level of economic growth when human capital is neglected for high-end consumption. For the top 21 industrialized countries, counting each person equally, life expectancy is lower in more unequal countries. Increasing inequality harms economic growth. High and persistent unemployment, in which inequality increases, has a negative effect on subsequent long-run economic growth. Unemployment can harm growth not only because it is a waste of resources, but also because it generates redistributive pressures and subsequent distortions, drives people to poverty, constrains liquidity limiting labor mobility, and erodes self-esteem promoting social dislocation, unrest and conflict. Policies aiming at controlling unemployment and in particular at reducing its inequality-associated effects support economic growth. The economic stratification of society into "elites"*

and "masses" played a central role in the collapse of other advanced civilizations such as the Roman, Han and Gupta empires.' There are people in power that use their intellect and position to gain even more power and more money. Because riches, luxury and being served by others are so enticing, people go to great length to build up their power empires and scriptures continually warn against this very same behavior. Once people have money and power, they become reliant upon their riches and God is no longer required in their lives, exactly what scriptures warn about – you cannot worship both money and God. And once certain people reach a certain status, it sometimes gets even easier to gather more riches. It doesn't seem fair now that a celebrity just has to pose for a couple of hours in an advertisement video to gain millions while the consumers have to pay for all this – it might not make a cereal taste any better. We can be certain though that spiritual laws are in place to maintain justice as I have outlined. The problem is that we don't see those relationships within a single lifetime; we need to trust they exist. This causality ensures that there is always an effect to a certain event. And again, the Quran, Old Testament, New Testament and other scriptures continually highlight that every deed is being judged. Let's check another passage that show consequences of worshipping the wrong thing and not God.

Bible - Psalm 106:19-20

¹⁸ *And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.* ¹⁹ *They made a calf in Horeb, And worshiped the molded image.* ²⁰ *Thus they changed their glory Into the image of an ox that eats grass.*

So there is a 'glory' that is being changed into the 'image of an ox'. Now if we go back to Genesis, we are made in the 'image of God'. The wicked ones that worshipped the golden calf were burned up – and let me clarify now – the ones that worshipped money were burned up in the 'flame of death' and reincarnated back as an ox that eats grass. There are so many passages that point to reincarnation and while the explanations seem wild, they make a lot of sense. Justice has been served; the soul that oppresses in one life now has to serve in the next. We'll check one more passage that now is very clear.

Bible – Ecclesiastes 3:16-22

¹⁶ *And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, that wickedness was there; and the place of righteousness, that iniquity was there.* ¹⁷ *I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.* ¹⁸ *I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.* ¹⁹ *For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all is vanity.* ²⁰ *All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.* ²¹ *Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?* ²² *Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?*

This passage tells us that the place of judgment is right here on earth. God judges everything. Men should see that we belong to the animal kingdom, we are beasts and die like beasts. The spirit of all goes to the same one place and nobody knows which goes up or down. And the last sentence now speaks about this judgment in the context of beasts, of humans and animals; here is

another translation - Who does bring him in to look on that which is after him? Or said another way, who knows in what reincarnation body the person will end up? – So it is better to not grumble but rejoice in ones work, even if it is very burdensome and seems oppressive. Our responsibility is to labor as for God, not for men! The Bible and other scriptures continue to become more and more logical and coherent. Explaining some of the Bible passages from the standpoint of reincarnation will shed new light on many things.

Bible - Exodus 3:2-5

² *And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.* ³ *And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.* ⁴ *And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I.* ⁵ *And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.*

Moses saw the burning bush that is equivalent to the tree of knowledge of good and evil. Those are the souls that live and die, get reborn, live and die; the fire of death keeps on burning. Yet the bush is not consumed, the souls don't die, they reincarnate. Furthermore, Moses stands on the earth, the holy ground that God created. As there wasn't any Plastics industry at that time, the sandals were made out of leather. And in order to get leather, one had to slaughter. Moses had to slaughter or he had to buy a product that came from slaughter. It is another subtle pointer about reincarnation – take off your leather shoes you have gotten wickedly, for this ground is holy. There are so many hints at spiritual laws, though nobody knows them and I think that is by design so we have to trust that God exists. We can be certain that every cause will have its effect and that there will be punishment for sin. The Avesta describes consequences of sins in a lot of detail, how many 'blows' have to be administered for what. It illustrates that consequences differ based on the level of transgression. If this transgression remains un-repented, spiritual forces are in place that will inflict consequences on our bodies. God's law is using the 'sword' or the 'plague', accidents or illnesses of various kinds as consequence of our transgressions. Every action causes a reaction. We need to make it a deliberate point to live holy lives, lifting up other lives rather than destroying them so that our actions cause proper reactions. We are being tried.

Quran - Sura 67:2

Who created death and life that He might try you — which of you is best in deeds. And He is the Mighty, the Forgiving,

Quran – Sura 7:52

And certainly We have brought them a Book which We make clear with knowledge, a guidance and a mercy for a people who believe.

Quran – Sura 13:33

Is, then, He Who watches every soul as to what it earns —? And yet they ascribe partners to Allah! Say: Name them. Would you inform Him of that which He knows not in the earth, or of an outward saying? Rather, their plan is made fair-seeming to those who disbelieve, and they are kept back from the path. And whom Allah leaves in error, he has no guide.

Quran – Sura 13:34

For them is chastisement in this world's life, and the chastisement of the Hereafter is certainly more grievous. And they have no protector against Allah.

The Quran tells us that we are being tried, we've been given divine guidance and then we're told that every soul earns what it deserves and 13:34 is one of the clear passages pointing out the consequences of sin for the next life. Spiritual cause and effect is real and takes place over multiple lives, carries on to the hereafter and into the next life. We find this same principle of cause and effect in the New Testament.

Matthew 5:17-19

¹⁷ Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. ¹⁸ For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. ¹⁹ Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

We only like to hear Verse 17 and our itching ears like to understand that Jesus of Nazareth has 'fulfilled' the law for 'all of us', but that is not what it says if we read the preceding text. We are blessed if we 'do something', if we show certain behavior and action on our part is required. Neither does it say that Jesus of Nazareth took away the law if we read on. All the law has to be fulfilled until the current heaven and earth pass away, so cause and effect remains in place. A transgression will have a negative effect - if anyone breaks the least of the Ten Commandments or teaches others to do so, he shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven. Jesus was given to us as a sign, as role model – he has fulfilled the law for himself for a period of time. He did something for us by teaching and demonstrating how to live but we have to imitate. And if we don't follow God's commandments, we remain under judgment as Lamentations points out.

Bible - Lamentations 4:6-8

⁶ The punishment of my people is greater than that of Sodom, which was overthrown in a moment without a hand turned to help her. ⁷ Their princes were brighter than snow and whiter than milk, their bodies more ruddy than rubies, their appearance like lapis lazuli. ⁸ But now they are blacker than soot; they are not recognized in the streets. Their skin has shriveled on their bones; it has become as dry as a stick.

The people were princes that have been brighter than snow, blameless, but now they are blacker than soot. This punishment is greater than that of Sodom! - What does that mean? Sodom was wiped out in an instant, your life is in full swing and taken out instantly, there is no long suffering like we see it today. Boom – done! – moving forward to the next incarnation. But the aging process can be painful and some people have to suffer for a very long time, this 'judgment' is more severe than that of the people of Sodom. Aged humans are not recognized in the streets, their bodies are distorted from their youthful appearance, hair is gone and the skin has shriveled. We better fear God's judgments!

Natural Disasters

Let's analyze some natural disasters and in contract language they are often called 'acts of God'. It is very interesting that we call them 'act of God' but don't connect this 'act' with judgment. If we look at some major 'acts of God' and take a really high-level view, then we might be able to connect those 'acts'. We know from the Bible that there is a spiritual law that punishes sin to the 3rd and 4th generation. We know that some sin will also invite direct punishment and we read in that punishment comes in the form of sword, famine or pestilence – translated; this judgment comes in the form of accidents or disasters, starvation or sicknesses that lead to death. Let's start with the 'Haiti' earthquake and the 'controversial comments' a person made that it was God's judgment. Quite frankly, when someone makes such comments, there is a public outcry. I would wish that same public outcry would take place about sin in general. When people trick others, lie to others, cheat others, and abuse others and so on. But let's go back to Haiti - the Bible clearly points out that we must not curse anyone. Unfortunately there is a history within the voodoo religion to speak out 'curses', to wish harm to other people out of revenge. As I have met so many great, hard-working people from Haiti, the current Haitian generation might still be suffering the sin of their fathers. God clearly says to love everyone and to leave judgment up to him. Cursing others and wishing others pain or even death will certainly invite spiritual wrath. And in any type of disaster, we don't know the condition of the people's heart or about the sins of their forefathers. In any type of disaster, we can be certain that God takes care of the people that are devoted to him and maybe it happens through a quick painless death and transition into a better reincarnation, we don't know. What we do see is that disaster struck and caused incredible pain and God uses this constantly to turn our hearts, to make us think. So if someone points to a wrongdoing of Humans against God in such a disaster, I think that person is right on target. If we look at the 'revenge' and 'cursing' practice in voodoo, another center is New Orleans. Once again we ought to ask why Hurricane Katrina went across New Orleans and not someplace else? Hopefully it turns people back to God. We ought to be aware that there is always an underlying 'spiritual cause' to the effect we're seeing.

Terrorist attacks

Bible - Habakkuk 1:3-12

³ *Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention.* ⁴ *Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.* ⁵ *Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvelously: for I will work a work in your days which ye will not believe, though it be told you.* ⁶ *For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces that are not their's.* ⁷ *They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.* ⁸ *Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.* ⁹ *They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up as the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.* ¹⁰ *And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.* ¹¹ *Then shall his mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, imputing this his power*

unto his god. ¹² Art thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.

This is a sobering passage, mighty God has established a ‘people group’ for judgment and correction. If something bad happens, it is always supposed to bring us back to God. We need to mediate and consider what God wants to teach us. The Bible has always specific word-meanings. The word ‘Chaldeans’ can also be translated as merchants and bankers. All of a sudden, this passage applies very much to today. And God uses both for judgment. He takes the property or ‘dwellingplaces’ from people because those people don’t trust God and don’t give their best or harbor bitter envy towards others. Within the context of ‘cause and effect’, if you are for example envious and resentful towards the rich and you harbor thoughts of revenge, of not doing your best for those people, than that very thought will keep you in your situation and possibly make it worse. Again, in a way, you are cursing another one of God’s creation in your mind. So now back to terrorists. Based on the above passage, God can likewise use them for judgment. Again, there will be an outcry if we only think this way, but there are several examples in scripture that show us differently. The World Trade Center was the heart of money worship pushing God out. Isn’t it interesting that the first certified fatality of the 9-11 terrorist attacks was Mychal Judge? - Or that the victim of a German terrorist attack in the 80’s was the ‘Chairman of Deutsche Bank’, the biggest German banking institution? – do we worship God in those institutions or money? While any of the described events are tragic, someone is trying to tell us something - there are no coincidences! At the same time, terrorists then likewise draw hostile action on themselves. Every act of revenge or hostile action in thought, word or deed towards another Human will cause a spiritual reaction. Only forgiveness will stop this cycle!

Therefore, we should truly ‘fear’ God, live righteously and avoid judgment.

9 - Holiness

Most Believers are looking forward to Paradise, a place with no more affliction, wars, tragedies, sickness and whatever suffering we can think of, a place with endless peace and happiness. We are looking forward to reach heaven and Christians think ‘holiness’ is automatically promised and bestowed upon them without much effort when ‘Christ comes back’, though we have no clear idea how this works.

Bible – Philippians 3:20-21

²⁰ *For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: ²¹ Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.*

So there is this promise of a ‘glorious body’ and many think that it will be this Superhero-body that is indestructible and we can’t feel pain of any sort. Most Believers are thinking of this place to be in another dimension, to be ‘on the other side’. Various religions suggest we are incapable of becoming holy on ‘this side’ of the equation. So we wait to be ‘taken up into heaven’ in a whirlwind or some sort of miraculous transition like a Stargate transporting us to a peaceful universe or Christ Scottie comes and beams us to ‘the other side’. The passage we just heard however doesn’t suggest a change of place, quite the contrary, things have to be subdued right here. We have to change our ‘vile body’ and I would think that it won’t be as easy. And it has to do with our transition from sin to righteousness, to holiness.

Bible - Matthew 7:21

²¹ *“Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only the one who does the will of my Father who is in heaven.*

So now what does it mean to do the ‘will’ of the Father? Many Christian Believers today think that ‘doing the will of the Father’ means to say ‘Yes to Jesus of Nazareth’ in their mind and that mind-game takes care of it. Let me suggest that this is not what it means; this Bible verse suggests quite the opposite – “Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord, Lord!’” So not everyone that says ‘yes to Christ’ will be saved; only the ones that truly ‘do’ the will of God. And we can read this in many passages, let me go to Deuteronomy.

Bible - Deuteronomy 5:22,32-33

²² *These are the commandments the LORD proclaimed in a loud voice to your whole assembly there on the mountain from out of the fire, the cloud and the deep darkness; and he added nothing more. Then he wrote them on two stone tablets and gave them to me. ...³² So be careful to do what the LORD your God has commanded you; do not turn aside to the right or to the left.*

³³ *Walk in obedience to all that the LORD your God has commanded you, so that you may live and prosper and prolong your days in the land that you will possess.*

So here we have the ‘will of God’ – keep my ten commandments, there is nothing more to add. That is the law we’re required to keep. Be careful to follow those commandments and walk in obedience and then you may live and prosper! That is what Jesus means by ‘doing the will of my Father’. So let’s read up on this some more.

Bible - John 14:23-24

²³ Jesus replied, "Anyone who loves me will obey my teaching. My Father will love them, and we will come to them and make our home with them. ²⁴ Anyone who does not love me will not obey my teaching. These words you hear are not my own; they belong to the Father who sent me.

Let's paraphrase this - Anyone who does not obey Jesus teaching does not love God. And the key is really the doing. 1 Peter 1 has strong language supporting that very fact.

Bible – 1 Peter 1:15-16

¹⁵ But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; ¹⁶ Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy. ¹⁷ And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

We are called to be holy and righteous in 'all manner of conversation'. No lying or deceiving in our conversations for whatever reason, but speaking truthfully at 'all times'. And then comes God's command – be holy for I am holy!

Bible - 1 John 5:1-5

Everyone who believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God, and everyone who loves the father loves his child as well. ² This is how we know that we love the children of God: by loving God and carrying out his commands. ³ In fact, this is love for God: to keep his commands. And his commands are not burdensome, ⁴ for everyone born of God overcomes the world. This is the victory that has overcome the world, even our faith. ⁵ Who is it that overcomes the world? Only the one who believes that Jesus is the Son of God.

The 'mystery of Christ' is 'all of us' and this passage once more points to this. Everyone who loves the father loves his child and it continues with the children of God. Right there is the connection between the 'child of God' and the 'children of God', it is the same. Now we have to believe that this 'Jesus', that every Human, is the Christ, then we are born of God and everyone who loves the father, loves the child as well – love your neighbor as yourself! – Just as Jesus of Nazareth pointed out a few times. We can now see this connection. It is clear that we have to keep God's commandments. And those are not burdensome. We are so used to lying and deceiving that we think this command is difficult. Yet at our core, we despise that we are being lied to, that we are being deceived. And this happens daily, just as the Bible points out.

Bible - 2 Timothy 3:1-5,12

But mark this: There will be terrible times in the last days. ² People will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boastful, proud, abusive, disobedient to their parents, ungrateful, unholy, ³ without love, unforgiving, slanderous, without self-control, brutal, not lovers of the good, ⁴ treacherous, rash, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God— ⁵ having a form of godliness but denying its power. Have nothing to do with such people... ¹² In fact, everyone who wants to live a godly life in Christ Jesus will be persecuted, ¹³ while evildoers and impostors will go from bad to worse, deceiving and being deceived.

Today is just like scripture predicted; it is happening all around us. People love themselves, they boast, are proud, critics, and they love money, a main reason why so many are deceiving themselves and are being deceived. They go from bad to worse in a downward spiral of lies.

The Tongue

We just read that we have to keep ourselves righteous in all matter of conversation. So it is time to speak about our tongue. The Bible has a very insightful passage in the book of James.

Bible - James 3

3 Not many of you should become teachers, my fellow believers, because you know that we who teach will be judged more strictly. ² We all stumble in many ways. Anyone who is never at fault in what they say is perfect, able to keep their whole body in check. ³ When we put bits into the mouths of horses to make them obey us, we can turn the whole animal. ⁴ Or take ships as an example. Although they are so large and are driven by strong winds, they are steered by a very small rudder wherever the pilot wants to go. ⁵ Likewise, the tongue is a small part of the body, but it makes great boasts. Consider what a great forest is set on fire by a small spark. ⁶ The tongue also is a fire, a world of evil among the parts of the body. It corrupts the whole body, sets the whole course of one's life on fire, and is itself set on fire by hell. ⁷ All kinds of animals, birds, reptiles and sea creatures are being tamed and have been tamed by mankind, ⁸ but no human being can tame the tongue. It is a restless evil, full of deadly poison. ⁹ With the tongue we praise our Lord and Father, and with it we curse human beings, who have been made in God's likeness. ¹⁰ Out of the same mouth come praise and cursing. My brothers and sisters, this should not be. ¹¹ Can both fresh water and salt water flow from the same spring? ¹² My brothers and sisters, can a fig tree bear olives, or a grapevine bear figs? Neither can a salt spring produce fresh water. ¹³ Who is wise and understanding among you? Let them show it by their good life, by deeds done in the humility that comes from wisdom. ¹⁴ But if you harbor bitter envy and selfish ambition in your hearts, do not boast about it or deny the truth. ¹⁵ Such "wisdom" does not come down from heaven but is earthly, unspiritual, demonic. ¹⁶ For where you have envy and selfish ambition, there you find disorder and every evil practice. ¹⁷ But the wisdom that comes from heaven is first of all pure; then peace-loving, considerate, submissive, full of mercy and good fruit, impartial and sincere. ¹⁸ Peacemakers who sow in peace reap a harvest of righteousness.

With the tongue we praise God and we curse Humans and it repeats that Humans are in God's likeness, so this should not be. Again, there is a duality – do we use our tongue to encourage or do we use our tongue to tear down. Today, we see so many people cursing, boasting arrogantly, talking in condescending way to others, overpowering lesser gifted speakers, shouting out insults, bashing people, accusing others, gossiping, whining and the list goes on and on. Our mouths reveal our heart - anger and pride and then more anger and more pride. We compare ourselves and fall short, now we need to make up with words because we are so much better and more important than another person. We want to get our way and we don't want to consider opinions of someone else. The Bible has an interesting passage in the book of Acts.

Bible – Acts 2:2-4,17,20-21

² And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. ³ And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and

it sat upon each of them. ⁴ And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. ... ¹⁷ And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: ... ²⁰ The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and notable day of the Lord come: ²¹ And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

Fire in the Bible is typically related to judgment. ‘Cloven tongues like as of fire’ – we like to understand that this passage is about different languages and some Believers speak ‘gibberish’ or ‘parseltongue’ that nobody understands, including the speaker. It just makes us so much more impressive and important! Let me suggest that the Bible speaks here about ‘divided tongues’ like we see it every day. In Politics, in business, in homes, people go at each other with divided tongues and attack each other or hurt each other badly multiple times a day and it is so sad to see. People have no tolerance, they think they own the truth and must impress it on the other person, disrespecting any other view. We want to control others. This evil tongue creates so much daily hurt everywhere and the people don’t even realize what this aggressiveness does to them. After a while, this expression of ‘unhappiness’ and ‘anger’ gets imprinted on their faces and when we meet such a person, he or she might have a great smile, however in a relaxed state, the face speaks for itself and it is so sad. Only after people are filled with the ‘Holy Spirit’ are they able to speak in ‘other tongues’, they are able to speak soft, encouraging and loving, building upon another person’s view or just accepting that this view is different and then move on. Just on a side-note, this passage also has another hint that God’s spirit is being poured out on ‘all flesh’, not just Humans. Let’s go back to the tongue. Language skills seem to decline, people have a hard time to properly express themselves which leads to a lot of misunderstandings. Further, today’s language contains a lot of negativity as well as cursing and people constantly exaggerate. If the bus is late, a person might say ‘this delay is killing me’. If such a situation is ‘killing’ a person, one ought to call 911 to prevent this death... it is just one example how we constantly embellish to draw attention. We need to get back to properly expressing ourselves and to trusting God. Why not view it positively – I’m glad I’ll get those extra 5 minutes of recuperation while the bus is late and somehow I know I’ll make it up? Our tongue will be an instrumental piece in the process of becoming holy and thus the tongue will be instrumental in our salvation.

Ark of the Covenant

Bible - Exodus 25:17-21

¹⁷ And thou shalt make a mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. ¹⁸ And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat. ¹⁹ And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: even of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof. ²⁰ And the cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces shall look one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be. ²¹ And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

Bible - 1 Chronicles 28:2-3

² Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building: ³ But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood.

Bible - 2 Chronicles 6:9,11,14

⁹ Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. ... ¹¹ And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel. ¹⁴ And said, O LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

Bible - Hebrews 9:1-12

Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

² For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. ³ And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all; ⁴ Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant; ⁵ And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly. ⁶ Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. ⁷ But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: ⁸ The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: ⁹ Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience; ¹⁰ Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation. ¹¹ But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; ¹² Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

Those are four out of many passages that speak about the ‘ark of the covenant’. Now let’s just look at the word definition of ‘ark’. While there is certainly the scriptural definition of a wooden box, the key definition of an ark is ‘something that affords protection and safety. Hebrews 9 actually points us to the solution of this ‘ark of the covenant’. People are still looking for a box that contains tablets... but it says the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest. It was a ‘figure’ for the time present. It could not make the person perfect as to their conscience because Humanity wasn’t properly developed yet. Christ is entering once into the ‘holy place’ through own blood. He has a ‘greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands’. If we now put the pieces together, this ‘tabernacle of Christ’ is not a building but it is the totality of our bodies. Scripture points out that we are the ‘temple’ of the Holy Spirit, we are that tabernacle, and we are that ‘jar of clay’. Psalm 90 tells us that ‘we’ – all of us - have been God’s dwelling place for all generation and Psalm 84 points out ‘how amiable are your tabernacles, oh Lord of hosts’. So what does this figure of the ‘ark of the covenant’ stand for? – Those amiable tabernacles are our

bodies. There are two ears (cherubims or wings) that sit left and right of our brain, our ‘mercy seat’. With our brain we can curse or we can give mercy. The ‘holiest of all’ would be our brain. God’s covenant is basically embedded into us. All of us humans are spiritually connected through our blood, our heart and our brain, the reason why we need to write the 10 commandments into our brains and on our hand, so we think, speak and act holy. The 10 commandments are also ‘hardcoded’ into us. In fact, in a cross section, our brain looks like an arc. There are parts of the brain that have functions we have not fully understood yet and we can assert that there are functions that are invisible and will remain invisible to us. The spiritual laws and our connectedness to each other are hard-wired into us and acting according to the 10 commandments will ‘unlock that code’. If we don’t act accordingly, we will incur mutual judgment based on how we treat each other. That covenant mechanism will ensure we stay safe and protected. Again, it seems difficult at first, but today we are keeping many laws that various jurisdictions created. Keeping God’s laws to not willfully sin and to keep his commands is not that difficult either – as he points out, those are not burdensome.

Judgment seat of Christ

Bible - 2 Corinthians 5:1-10

For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. ² For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven: ³ If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. ⁴ For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life. ⁵ Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit. ⁶ Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord: ⁷ (For we walk by faith, not by sight:) ⁸ We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. ⁹ Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him. ¹⁰ For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

Again, there is this reference to the ‘tabernacle’, our body, a building of God, not made with human hands. We groan and are burdened in this tabernacle and labor in hope that one day we’ll be accepted by God. At that point we must all appears before the ‘judgment seat of Christ’ and we will receive the things done in our bodies. And as a modern Christian we think we just show up, because we gave our heart to Christ and things that would be painful and humiliating for us would not happen. This is not how it works.

Bible - Romans 2:1-16

Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things. ² But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things. ³ And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? ⁴ Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? ⁵ But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath

against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; ⁶ Who will render to every man according to his deeds: ⁷ To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life: ⁸ But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, ⁹ Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile; ¹⁰ But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: ¹¹ For there is no respect of persons with God. ¹² For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law; ¹³ (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. ¹⁴ For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: ¹⁵ Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;) ¹⁶ In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

Once more we have a Bible passage that is full of wisdom. First whatever we judge, we'll be judged by another, we start to condemn ourselves. Today we see this in the media, for example on TV, how people verbally lash out against each other, we're back to the evil tongue. Then we need to be 'doers of the law', not just hearers of the law. There is a righteous judgment of God that is to be 'revealed'. Every man will be judged according to his deeds. So now what is this 'judgment seat of Christ'? Who is Christ?

Christ is all of us, all tabernacles of the 'Lord of Hosts'. We are all connected in spirit through the 'ark of the covenant', our bodies, our blood. God has embedded those laws into us. The Bible points out that those laws are not burdensome. The Bible also points out to be – as much as possible – at peace with all men. Further, as the Quran highlights, we are all being 'tested'; we are under 'tribulation'. Some think this still will come, but John highlights in Revelation 1:9 that he is a 'companion in tribulation', so this 'tribulation' is going on for quite some time now, certainly since Jesus of Nazareth died on the cross, since we've been given a role model that demonstrated how to live. There is no excuse for not doing the same.

Bible - John 5:19-23

¹⁹ Jesus gave them this answer: "Very truly I tell you, the Son can do nothing by himself; he can do only what he sees his Father doing, because whatever the Father does the Son also does. ²⁰ For the Father loves the Son and shows him all he does. Yes, and he will show him even greater works than these, so that you will be amazed. ²¹ For just as the Father raises the dead and gives them life, even so the Son gives life to whom he is pleased to give it. ²² Moreover, the Father judges no one, but has entrusted all judgment to the Son, ²³ that all may honor the Son just as they honor the Father. Whoever does not honor the Son does not honor the Father, who sent him.

The 'son' can do nothing by himself. Jesus is speaking in a parable, he doesn't say, 'I can do nothing by myself', but he points to the 'son', he points to 'all mankind'. The 'son' gives life to whom he is pleased to give it and 'all may honor the son'. All judgment has been entrusted to the son. So the judgment seat of Christ is very simple – it is us - we are basically judging each other for every deed. Every person that walks on this planet holding a grudge against me is my judge; we have this spiritual connection embedded in us. Every person that is envious of me, every

person that doesn't like me is my judge. Now if those people wish me harm, they are less of a judge as if they don't, if they are for example sad about a person that oppresses. This now explains why we ought to 'love' our enemies and why we can 'heap burning coals' onto an enemy by doing good to that person. Those are 'bad spiritual coals', again related to the fire of judgment, related to aging, disease and death. Quite frankly, we don't heap them, this would be evil. But as we respect God's law, the spiritual forces and laws in place take care of this judgment. God points out to leave this judgment to him, again a verse that now becomes clear. So we need to remove all our negative feelings and anger towards our oppressor, just be surprised or sad. God becomes a powerful judge. And eventually, there is so much judgment loaded upon an evil person that it ends up in disease and suffering and finally death. Hopefully the person comes to repentance first. Now when the Old Testament talks about the 'multitude' stoning someone to death, figuratively this is exactly what is happening. Eventually a person turns to dust again. If now a person abused many others during their lifetime, it creates 'negative seed' and as we know, the incarnation that follows, won't be pleasant. This is the reason why scriptures point out over and over again that we need to repent and confess, we need to make amends with the person we have hurt, and we need to love others as ourselves. In my opinion there are two different types of 'crosses' in the Bible and several passages are being misunderstood. People think every time the Bible talks about a cross or a tree, it talks about Jesus of Nazareth. But as we know, the further we move along in history, typically the more messages can get distorted. St. Augustine was still teaching with the saltire cross which bears a lot of significance. Unfortunately he was also crucified on such a cross. It shows once more that people are not willing to listen to a corrective message. Basically, St. Augustine must have been preaching that we are all 'cross-linked' to each other, reason why we have to deny our ego and give our best effort to serve others. We are connected to them and united with them.

Bible - Luke 9:23-25

²³ *And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.* ²⁴ *For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.* ²⁵ *For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?*

As we are cross-linked to each other through the 'ark of the covenant', this passage now makes significantly more sense because once more it speaks about the pursuit of money, gaining the world, losing one's soul to a lesser incarnation, compared to pursuing the well-being of our fellow neighbor. So we have to lose our egocentric life and totally lose it to serve others, only then can we 'save' our life. We have to be aware of our 'cross' and take it up daily. The cross is therefore both a symbol of denying ourselves and a symbol of being obedient unto death instead of retaliating and harming others souls.

So how do we behave holy and righteously? – Aside from the 10 Commandments, there are several passages that tell us how.

Bible - Colossians 3:12-14

¹² Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; ¹³ Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. ¹⁴ And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

Quran - 2:177

It is not righteousness that you turn your faces towards the East and the West, but righteous is the one who believes in Allah, and the Last Day, and the angels and the Book and the prophets, and gives away wealth out of love for Him to the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the wayfarer and to those who ask and to set slaves free and keeps up prayer and pays the poor-rate; and the performers of their promise when they make a promise, and the patient in distress and affliction and in the time of conflict. These are they who are truthful; and these are they who keep their duty.

Bible - Galatians 5:22-23

²² But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

²³ Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

To summarize, we are all spiritually connected to each other. Any harm we inflict on each other will show up as ‘punishment’ or ‘judgment’ for sin. Nothing done in secret will be hidden; eventually it’ll show up in our bodies as affliction and death, the reason why scriptures continuously repeat repentance and confession.

Many people are looking forward to the day when they will ‘see Jesus’. If you want to see Christ face to face, go out the door and look at the next Human and you are looking at Christ. The judgment seat of Christ is therefore very simple – the people you have hurt in the past are your judge! If you lied to anyone, tricked anyone, cheated anyone, abused anyone, left anyone hurt for your own personal advantage and gain, you are under judgment! – And that is why scriptures point out that every deed will be judged and they contain such a strong emphasis on repentance – repent and confess your sins! Once that is complete, we need to keep the 10 commandments and we don’t have to be those fools anymore that are afflicted. Let’s be holy for he is holy.

10 - The Promise

Scriptures point us to an ‘eternal’ existence, places where our souls find rest. Most people therefore anticipate an ‘afterlife’; we expect life after death. And in our minds it will be great. Scriptures promise a peaceful, joyful place, a place without affliction and without suffering. Let’s go on a journey and see if we can find this place and its location. As I mentioned, many believe that this place is in another dimension, that it has nothing to do with this universe. Most people have no concept of a location, except that it is ‘somewhere’, in another realm. In this other realm we like to have many servants that do nothing else but pamper us. Possibly it is in a hidden universe with no laws of physics or our bodies are liquid so nothing can ever harm them. We let our imaginations run wild. In my opinion, scriptures have several pointers that are clear and actually provide very good answers.

Garden of Bliss – Paradise - Eden - Heaven

When you perform an image search on the internet and type in ‘heaven’, you can see how people imagine it. Heaven is typically depicted as a blue ‘space’ with white clouds and sun and light and more clouds. We would all have to wear sunglasses because everything is bright and white and we better learn how to fly as there doesn’t seem to be any solid ground. While it looks impressive, it also looks boring as an eternal place. Images of Eden and the Garden of Bliss show more of an earthly character, beautiful landscapes like we’re used to seeing. And when we look at Paradise we typically see pictures of tropical beaches with coconut palm trees. Tropical resorts are sometimes referred to as ‘man-made paradise’.

Quran – Sura 56:88-91

⁸⁸ *Then if he is one of those drawn nigh (to Allah),* ⁸⁹ *Then happiness and bounty and a Garden of bliss.* ⁹⁰ *And if he is one of those on the right hand,* ⁹¹ *Then peace to thee from those on the right hand.*

So the Quran promises happiness and bounty, a place of abundance. And I would think that the pictures we see of Eden, Paradise and the Garden of Bliss certainly depict ‘heaven’ much better than the cloudy skies. Now let’s analyze the creation story in the Bible.

Bible - Genesis 2:8,15

⁸ *And Jehovah God planteth a garden in Eden, at the east, and He setteth there the man whom He hath formed; ...* ¹⁵ *And Jehovah God taketh the man, and causeth him to rest in the garden of Eden, to serve it, and to keep it.*

So God put us in a Garden ‘at the east’ and then he put us there to rest in the garden, but also to serve it and to maintain it, so there is some work to do. But then things turned bad. So next we’ll look at what happened after the fall.

Bible – Genesis 3:23-24

²³ *Jehovah God sendeth him forth from the garden of Eden to serve the ground from which he hath been taken,* ²⁴ *yea, he casteth out the man, and causeth to dwell at the east of the garden of*

Eden the cherubs and the flame of the sword which is turning itself round to guard the way of the tree of life.

Let's now connect those two passages. In Genesis, God put's the man he formed in 'a garden in Eden, at the east'. Then he sends the man forth from that garden. 'Sending forth' has a specific meaning related to growing, to sprouting, as of a tree, it doesn't mean that the man has left; he is still in this garden. This is another subtle pointer to evolution - the 'evolutionary tree' grows, goes forth out of Eden and eventually turns into the large tree of knowledge of good and evil, the 'body of Christ'. Then at the 'east', at the very same place of this garden, he causes the cherubs to dwell with the flaming sword that turns around. As the Bible is a spiritual book, we need to look at those pieces now. First, we need to ask where Eden is located and unless we think that space travel was involved; Eden is actually here on earth. Where would Adam and Eve be if they would not have sinned – right here on earth. Now many have searched this 'lost paradise', ancient travelers went to great lengths; however the description 'east' points also to the 'dawn', to a 'beginning'. If we just look at a location, it depends on where we are on this globe, there is always 'east' of us. So while it might be in the location we call 'east' today, spiritually speaking we are looking at the 'dawn' of creation in Genesis. Now let's look at this sword next.

Bible – Psalm 57:4b

⁴ I am in the midst of lions; I am forced to dwell among ravenous beasts - men whose teeth are spears and arrows, whose tongues are sharp swords.

Bible – Isaiah 5:20-24

²⁰ Woe to those who call evil good and good evil, who put darkness for light and light for darkness, who put bitter for sweet and sweet for bitter. ²¹ Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes and clever in their own sight. ²² Woe to those who are heroes at drinking wine and champions at mixing drinks, ²³ who acquit the guilty for a bribe, but deny justice to the innocent. ²⁴ Therefore, as tongues of fire lick up straw and as dry grass sinks down in the flames, so their roots will decay and their flowers blow away like dust; for they have rejected the law of the LORD Almighty and spurned the word of the Holy One of Israel.

In Psalm 57 we can see once more reincarnation, being in the midst of future ravenous beasts, future lions, and the same evil behavior we see among mankind. But more importantly, our tongue is depicted as a sharp sword. As we know, our tongues can really hurt and cut. The word of God or the 'word' in general, is the spiritual sword. In Isaiah 5, we once more see the importance to not seek our own wisdom, but do what God commands us to do. The text shows that lives decay and perish due to the tongues that are wise in their own eyes, spitting out fire, ignoring the word of God. So our tongues are a sword and a fire that revolves. The sharp flaming sword that protects the entrance to the Garden of Eden is within us, those are 'tongues', our tongues that don't talk in accordance with the word of God. The cherubim, or let's call them 'wings' are simply our 'ears' – the receiving end for the tongue. With our tongues we keep ourselves unholy when we curse and hurt others, especially if we don't repent. And with the receiving person's ears, the hurt is being created. By verbally hurting another person, we are loading judgment upon ourselves, created through the spiritual link that is inside all of us. We condemn ourselves, leading to disease and death, followed by the next reincarnation cycle. The fire keeps on burning based on how we behave towards each other as the passage in Isaiah 5

points out. So we are standing in Eden, in heaven, right here on earth, but we have no access to it based on our behavior. Now as we looked at the location of heaven, let's check out the location of hell.

Hell

Many people smile at 'hell' and find it a funny concept. For the people that don't believe, hell is no problem, we live and then die and that's it. For the people that believe, especially for modern believers, we often have no clear concept. We're told we only live once. We don't have to confess or repent or even strive to live a righteous life because we think that giving our 'heart' to Christ and getting baptized takes care of it. It is a short mental act, followed by a bath, and then we get to heaven anyhow because God loves us. Others think God loves them no matter what and heaven is a sure thing. Unfortunately, this is not how it works. Hell is real but difficult to imagine. So let's check a few verses and see if we can't get a better picture of hell.

Quran – Sura 13:5

And if thou wonderest, then wondrous is their saying: When we are dust, shall we then be raised in a new creation? These are they who disbelieve in their Lord, and these have chains on their necks, and they are the companions of the Fire; in it they will abide.

This is an important verse: It is these that disbelieve in reincarnation – do you raise us into a new creation? – Those will be companions of the fire because they think nothing can happen to them. Now let's go to a few more Quran verses.

Quran - Sura 9:63

Know they not that whoever opposes Allah and His Messenger, for him is the Fire of hell to abide in it? That is the grievous abasement.

Quran – Sura 22:1

O people, keep your duty to your Lord; surely the shock of the Hour is a grievous thing.

Quran – Sura 24:11

Surely they who concocted the lie are a party from among you. Deem it not an evil to you. Nay, it is good for you. For every man of them is what he has earned of sin; and as for him among them who took upon himself the main part thereof, he shall have a grievous punishment.

Quran – Sura 45:10-11

¹⁰ *In front of them is hell, and that which they have earned will avail them naught, nor those whom they take for protectors besides Allah, and for them is a grievous chastisement.* ¹¹ *This is guidance; and those who disbelieve in the messages of their Lord, for them is a painful chastisement of an evil (kind).*

Scriptures highlight multiple times how important it is to be righteous, how important it is to do good, not opposing God. The consequences are rather severe, a grievous punishment or chastisement, everyone 'earns' from sin. Now let's think about this chastisement. How many of us know when we die? – have we made plans to die tomorrow, in a week or in a few years? This

sounds like a very macabre question. The vast majority of us are not looking forward to death! So let's keep this in mind and next we will review Satan's dominion, his hang-out, the place where he lives. He was hurled down to earth; it is his place, though we also know that in light of eternity, his time is short. He is currently the King of the World. Jesus of Nazareth was tempted in the wilderness on earth, right here on this planet.

Bible - Mark 14:32

³² *And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.*

Bible – John 18:1

When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

Many that know the Bible are familiar with the story of Jesus praying in the garden of Gethsemane just before his betrayal, followed by his arrest, tribulation and crucifixion. Gethsemane means 'oil press' and Cedron stands for the 'black torrent', it stands for darkness. For many of us our existence quite often feels 'like hell' – and that is exactly the point. When a 90 year old person dies based on a crime, we are utterly upset, but we don't know if the person might have died the next day anyhow, how do we know? Death is rather evil. Based on this thought, we ought to admit that we often feel like being in hell. Once more we see the presence of a duality – heaven and hell – both in the same location. If we're on vacation in a Hawaiian resort, it will feel like paradise right here on earth, if we are about to get bombed in a war, it will feel like hell right here on earth. It is still the same 'garden' that God planted. Once again, there is a 'choice' to make – to live righteously and work towards heaven or lie, cheat and steal and drift towards hell. So now let's check what Satan is interested in.

Bible - 1 Peter 5:8

⁸ *Be alert and of sober mind. Your enemy the devil prowls around like a roaring lion looking for someone to devour.*

Bible - John 8:44

⁴⁴ *You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father's desires. He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies.*

The devil is interested in murder, in killing. Once more it is interesting to see that he was a 'murderer' from the beginning, another point that should prove that the 'tree of knowledge of good and evil' is the Animal Kingdom. Satan seduced Eve to 'eat the fruit', to kill, John 8:44 says, from the beginning - his very first act! So death belongs to Satan, to the devil and now might come a very shocking statement. If we go back to the thought that the 'Animal Kingdom' is designed to kill, it is the equivalent of 'hell', it is 'hell'. We belong to this Animal Kingdom. Those souls die and get reborn, die and get reborn and the fire of death never seizes. We can see all the evil behavior among mankind replicated in the Animal Kingdom, aggressiveness, possessiveness through territorial behaviors, favoritism, laziness, tricking and cheating animals, for example birds that put their egg in another's nest, then they grow up and kill the parents own

young and the list goes on. This evil behavior is embedded in evil souls. While many animals are beautiful to look at, they behave often in cruel ways. Many animals are in constant fear of their lives; others are constantly on the look-out to kill for food because they love the taste of it and by now they are so evolved that they are unable to eat anything else, they must kill to live and that is exactly what the devil desires to do. During evolution, God developed this Animal Kingdom into an Outlet for evil souls, the reason why Jesus could cast demons into swine and the reason why King Nebuchadnezzar turned into a cow. We can now understand the enormous penalty for sin and how grievous hell really is. It is living in fear followed by death until the cycle repeats. And based on our actions, there is danger that we end up in this hell. Hell is right here on earth, next to Paradise, both exist in parallel. There are many more interesting passages but let's look at two in the Quran that confirm this thought of hell, and quite frankly, hell as the Animal Kingdom once more.

Quran – Sura 2:28-35

²⁸ *How can you deny Allah and you were without life and He gave you life? Again, He will cause you to die and again bring you to life, then you shall be brought back to Him.* ²⁹ *He it is Who created for you all that is in the earth. And He directed Himself to the heaven, so He made them complete seven heavens; and He is Knower of all things.* ³⁰ *And when thy Lord said to the angels, I am going to place a ruler in the earth, they said: Wilt Thou place in it such as make mischief in it and shed blood? And we celebrate Thy praise and extol Thy holiness. He said: Surely I know what you know not.* ³¹ *And He taught Adam all the names, then presented them to the angels; He said: Tell Me the names of those if you are right.* ³² *They said: Glory be to Thee! we have no knowledge but that which Thou hast taught us. Surely Thou art the Knowing, the Wise.* ³³ *He said: O Adam, inform them of their names. So when he informed them of their names, He said: Did I not say to you that I know what is unseen in the heavens and the earth? And I know what you manifest and what you hide.* ³⁴ *And when We said to the angels, Be submissive to Adam, they submitted, but Iblis (did not). He refused and was proud, and he was one of the disbelievers.* ³⁵ *And We said: O Adam, dwell thou and thy wife in the garden, and eat from it a plenteous (food) wherever you wish, and approach not this tree, lest you be of the unjust.*

Here one truly has to make the connection between the Bible and the Quran. Adam gave names to all the angels and all submitted except of Iblis. In the Bible, Adam gave names to all the animals but only the snake did not submit as it was craftier than all the other animals. By making this connection, we ought to see that angels originally incarnated as simple life-forms into animals and finally evolved into Humans. Iblis was the devil, the evil soul incarnated in the snake. So it took billions of years of angel-souls to evolve into what we are today, and our souls are paired with the evil souls. Our goal will be to shed the evil part.

Quran - Sura 7:10-19

¹⁰ *And certainly We established you in the earth and made therein means of livelihood for you; little it is that you give thanks!* ¹¹ *And We indeed created you, then We fashioned you, then We said to the angels: Make submission to Adam. So they submitted, except Iblis; he was not of those who submitted.* ¹² *He said: What hindered thee that thou didst not submit when I commanded thee? He said: I am better than he; Thou hast created me of fire, while him Thou didst create of dust.* ¹³ *He said: Then get forth from this (state), for it is not for thee to behave proudly therein. Go forth, therefore, surely thou art of the abject ones.* ¹⁴ *He said: Respite me till*

the day when they are raised. ¹⁵ *He said: Thou art surely of the respited ones.* ¹⁶ *He said: As Thou hast adjudged me to be erring, I will certainly lie in wait for them in Thy straight path,* ¹⁷ *Then I shall certainly come upon them from before them and from behind them, and from their right and from their left; and Thou wilt not find most of them thankful.* ¹⁸ *He said: Get out of it, despised, driven away. Whoever of them will follow thee, I will certainly fill hell with you all.* ¹⁹ *And (We said): O Adam, dwell thou and thy wife in the garden, so eat from whence you desire, but go not near this tree, lest you become of the unjust.*

This passage once more reveals several things. When Satan speaks that he will fill hell with everyone, he is walking on earth. So all the souls on this planet are ‘in hell’ right now, us included! This is the main reason why ‘Christ – all of us’ has to descend to hell so we can ascend again. Further, Adam and Eve could eat whatever they wished, but not from the ‘tree’ as we know, otherwise they become ‘unjust’, and injustice in this case is related to ‘murder’, exactly what Satan wants. Let’s look at this tree once more.

Tree Analogy - Knowledge of Good and Evil

As this sounds so unreal, let’s study scriptures in more detail and go to the tree of knowledge of good and evil. And we know there is a lot of tree analogy in the Bible, but also in Jewish mythology. According to this mythology, the tree of life is in the garden of Eden, also depicted as the "tree of souls". That tree blossoms and produces new souls which then fall into the *Treasury of Souls*. This creation is being explained in the parable of the Sower in the Bible.

Bible - Luke 13:18-19

¹⁸ *Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?*

¹⁹ *It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.*

So there is this tiny little seed of a few souls that grew into a tree with billions of souls by now. We find another connection in the Book of Ezekiel.

Bible - Ezekiel 31:1-9

In the eleventh year, in the third month on the first day, the word of the LORD came to me: ² *“Son of man, say to Pharaoh king of Egypt and to his hordes: “‘Who can be compared with you in majesty?’* ³ *Consider Assyria, once a cedar in Lebanon, with beautiful branches overshadowing the forest; it towered on high, its top above the thick foliage.* ⁴ *The waters nourished it, deep springs made it grow tall; their streams flowed all around its base and sent their channels to all the trees of the field.* ⁵ *So it towered higher than all the trees of the field; its boughs increased and its branches grew long, spreading because of abundant waters.* ⁶ *All the birds of the sky nested in its boughs, all the animals of the wild gave birth under its branches; all the great nations lived in its shade.* ⁷ *It was majestic in beauty, with its spreading boughs, for its roots went down to abundant waters.* ⁸ *The cedars in the garden of God could not rival it, nor could the junipers equal its boughs, nor could the plane trees compare with its branches— no tree in the garden of God could match its beauty.* ⁹ *I made it beautiful with abundant branches, the envy of all the trees of Eden in the garden of God.*

This tree is the tree of knowledge of Good and Evil, the tree of souls. All Animals gave birth under its branches; it further mentions that all great nations lived under it. Unless you think that millions of people can live in one tree, that tree is symbolic! We might now also consider that animal families are considered ‘nations’ by God. Because this evolutionary tree contains ‘all animals’, it is the ‘Animal Kingdom’. And it was the ‘envy’ of all the trees of Eden in the garden of God. We can be certain that God ‘speaks’ about this one tree – the tree of knowledge of Good and Evil, the tree of life of all flesh! Let’s read on.

Bible - Ezekiel 31:10-14

¹⁰ “Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says: Because the great cedar towered over the thick foliage, and because it was proud of its height, ¹¹ I gave it into the hands of the ruler of the nations, for him to deal with according to its wickedness. I cast it aside, ¹² and the most ruthless of foreign nations cut it down and left it. Its boughs fell on the mountains and in all the valleys; its branches lay broken in all the ravines of the land. All the nations of the earth came out from under its shade and left it. ¹³ All the birds settled on the fallen tree, and all the wild animals lived among its branches. ¹⁴ Therefore no other trees by the waters are ever to tower proudly on high, lifting their tops above the thick foliage. No other trees so well-watered are ever to reach such a height; they are all destined for death, for the earth below, among mortals who go down to the realm of the dead.

This passage explains the ‘fall’ of this mighty tree, because of pride and wickedness. Everyone settled in this ‘fallen tree’ and nobody must ever be proud again. All ‘mortals’ are destined for death, they go down to the realm of the dead and the realm of the dead is once more hell. This explanation of death now continues as we read on.

Bible - Ezekiel 31:15-18

¹⁵ “This is what the Sovereign LORD says: On the day it was brought down to the realm of the dead I covered the deep springs with mourning for it; I held back its streams, and its abundant waters were restrained. Because of it I clothed Lebanon with gloom, and all the trees of the field withered away. ¹⁶ I made the nations tremble at the sound of its fall when I brought it down to the realm of the dead to be with those who go down to the pit. Then all the trees of Eden, the choicest and best of Lebanon, the well-watered trees, were consoled in the earth below. ¹⁷ They too, like the great cedar, had gone down to the realm of the dead, to those killed by the sword, along with the armed men who lived in its shade among the nations. ¹⁸ “Which of the trees of Eden can be compared with you in splendor and majesty? Yet you, too, will be brought down with the trees of Eden to the earth below; you will lie among the uncircumcised, with those killed by the sword.

Lebanon can also be read as ‘very white’. This purity was clothed in gloom. God mixed in the pure souls with the bad ones. And the reincarnation cycle continues and those souls that are now clothed with flesh, lie among those that were killed by the sword, by our words and evil behavior. If we see Christ as all flesh and understand this mixing of souls – the good and the bad in us – the passage in 2. Corinthians takes on a whole new meaning. Jesus is the anointed part of Christ and God made the very white souls that knew no sin, sin for us, so that eventually they can become righteous again. It all sounds complicated, but it becomes very logic and makes a lot of sense. God is reconciling the clean souls towards himself.

Bible - 2 Corinthians 5:18-21

¹⁸ Now all things are of God, who has reconciled us to Himself through Jesus Christ, and has given us the ministry of reconciliation, ¹⁹ that is, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not imputing their trespasses to them, and has committed to us the word of reconciliation. ²⁰ Now then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were pleading through us: we implore you on Christ's behalf, be reconciled to God. ²¹ For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.

The mixing of good and evil was necessary as otherwise we'd be unable to love. Without the knowledge of pain, we cannot have pleasure. Without the knowledge of sadness, we cannot be happy. We must have this awareness of evil but we must never act on it, we have to be cleared of sin. Christ did not impute their trespasses - this is exactly what is happening if we truly repent and are truly forgiven, and then our sins are not counted against us. If we don't repent though, sins are counted against us and will condemn us.

The Final Destination for Evil

Quran – Sura 3:191

Those who remember Allah standing and sitting and (lying) on their sides, and reflect on the creation of the heavens and the earth: Our Lord, Thou hast not created this in vain! Glory be to Thee! Save us from the chastisement of the Fire.

You have not created all of this in vain! – Glory be to you! and save us from death. God created the Universe and this wonderful planet over billions of years through 'Christ', all flesh. Animals and Humans labored and then Humans accelerated and evolved earth into what it is today. There is one internet search engine that shows daily beautiful pictures of the planet as well as man-made structures and we need to ask, if this will all be thrown out when we are supposed to enter 'heaven'. Unfortunately many areas today look littered and unpleasant, someone made the statement once that we live on a trash-heap. And right now it is still true for many areas – it is a trash-heap and we were responsible for it. It is time that we clean this trash that came from us and then our planet earth will look incredible. For that to happen there is one more thing necessary, the final 'separation of souls' at the fulfillment of time. So now, we'll look at the final destination for evil souls and that is actually pretty simple, it is the Animal Kingdom. Let's look at a few passages.

Bible - Job 24:13,19-20

¹³ They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof. ... ¹⁹ Drought and heat consume the snow waters: so doth the grave those which have sinned. ²⁰ The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

The grave consumes those that have sinned and the womb shall forget him. The wickedness shall be broken as part of the tree we just heard about.

Bible - Matthew 13:37-43

³⁷ He answered, "The one who sowed the good seed is the Son of Man. ³⁸ The field is the world, and the good seed stands for the people of the kingdom. The weeds are the people of the evil one, ³⁹ and the enemy who sows them is the devil. The harvest is the end of the age, and the harvesters are angels. ⁴⁰ "As the weeds are pulled up and burned in the fire, so it will be at the end of the age. ⁴¹ The Son of Man will send out his angels, and they will weed out of his kingdom everything that causes sin and all who do evil. ⁴² They will throw them into the blazing furnace, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. ⁴³ Then the righteous will shine like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Whoever has ears, let them hear.

There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth but the good thing is that even those evil souls have an existence; it just gets continuously interrupted by death. And once they are incarnated again, the cows shed some tears and grind their teeth while chewing grass, until someone kills them again. When I first mediated on this, it sounds beyond awful, reason why scriptures highlight the enormous consequences of sin. At first, it didn't make sense to me that fungi such as yeast and mushrooms also belong to the Animal Kingdom. But when I saw how a fungus kills an insect in a very slow and gruesome way, it made sense to me that those 'beings' can belong to the lowest evil versions of animal life-forms. Genetically a fungus is closer to an animal and has nothing to do with plants. So if an existence was really bad and sinful, a being can end up as a fungus, not even able to enjoy some sort of life in a pack or herd. It is inconceivable that dictator souls after death are being split and serve nature in such a way, as judgment for the many lives they hurt. We can once more go to many passages but let's just go to one more in the Quran and one more in the Bible.

Quran – Sura 47:8-12

⁸ And those who disbelieve, for them is destruction, and He will destroy their works. ⁹ That is because they hate that which Allah reveals, so He has rendered their deeds fruitless. ¹⁰ Have they not travelled in the land and seen what was the end of those before them? Allah destroyed them. And for the disbelievers is the like thereof. ¹¹ That is because Allah is the Patron of those who believe, and because the disbelievers have no patron. ¹² Surely Allah will make those who believe and do good enter Gardens wherein flow rivers. And those who disbelieve enjoy themselves and eat as the cattle eat, and the Fire is their abode.

Bible – Luke 16:19-31

¹⁹ "There was a rich man who was dressed in purple and fine linen and lived in luxury every day. ²⁰ At his gate was laid a beggar named Lazarus, covered with sores ²¹ and longing to eat what fell from the rich man's table. Even the dogs came and licked his sores. ²² "The time came when the beggar died and the angels carried him to Abraham's side. The rich man also died and was buried. ²³ In Hades, where he was in torment, he looked up and saw Abraham far away, with Lazarus by his side. ²⁴ So he called to him, 'Father Abraham, have pity on me and send Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, because I am in agony in this fire.' ²⁵ "But Abraham replied, 'Son, remember that in your lifetime you received your good things, while Lazarus received bad things, but now he is comforted here and you are in agony. ²⁶ And besides all this, between us and you a great chasm has been set in place, so that those who want to go from here to you cannot, nor can anyone cross over from there to us.' ²⁷ "He answered, 'Then I beg you, father, send Lazarus to my family, ²⁸ for I have five brothers. Let him warn

them, so that they will not also come to this place of torment.’²⁹ “Abraham replied, ‘They have Moses and the Prophets; let them listen to them.’³⁰ “‘No, father Abraham,’ he said, ‘but if someone from the dead goes to them, they will repent.’³¹ “He said to him, ‘If they do not listen to Moses and the Prophets, they will not be convinced even if someone rises from the dead.’”

Hell is agony, living in the Animal Kingdom in fear and desperation is bad. Often, the ‘tongues’ of those animals crave a drop of fresh water. And once more we receive the warning that hell is real and it is bad, really bad; so bad that we ought to warn others to take scriptures seriously and make sure that people repent. Be never ashamed of your belief and trust in God!

The Final Destination for Righteousness – he prepared for us a place

Bible - John 14:1-3

“Do not let your hearts be troubled. You believe in God; believe also in me.² My Father’s house has many rooms; if that were not so, would I have told you that I am going there to prepare a place for you?³ And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come back and take you to be with me that you also may be where I am.⁴ You know the way to the place where I am going.”

This passage points once more to Christ ‘preparing’ a place for us and if we look at Christ as all of us, this is exactly what happened throughout the evolution of earth. Earth is beautiful – mountains, flatlands, hills, beaches, oceans, lakes, rivers, you name it. Combine this with the sunsets and sunrises, various weather patterns, seasons, even better. Today there are enough buildings, houses, mansions, castles, wonderful living places, downtown, inner city, subdivisions and countryside that we can enjoy and could share. Earth has a great infrastructure now, roads, train-tracks and airports, hiking trails, you name it. So now why would one think that this earth is being ‘destroyed’ in an instant so we can go to ‘another place’ that Jesus of Nazareth prepared for us? – While he is a carpenter, he won’t get very far alone in preparing a place... So Jesus once more speaks in a parable. It certainly does not make sense to abolish what took billions of years to evolve. What needs to be abolished is sin and evil on this planet.

Quran – Sura 27:60 - 64

⁶⁰ *Or, Who created the heavens and the earth, and sends down for you water from the cloud? Then We cause to grow thereby beautiful gardens — it is not possible for you to make the trees thereof to grow. Is there a god with Allah? Nay, they are a people who deviate!* ⁶¹ *Or, Who made the earth a resting-place, and made in it rivers, and raised on it mountains, and placed between the two seas a barrier? Is there a god with Allah? Nay, most of them know not!* ⁶² *Or, Who answers the distressed one when he calls upon Him and removes the evil, and will make you successors in the earth? Is there a god with Allah? Little is it that you mind!* ⁶³ *Or, Who guides you in the darkness of the land and the sea, and Who sends the winds as good news before His mercy? Is there a god with Allah? Exalted be Allah above what they associate (with Him)!* ⁶⁴ *Or, Who originates the creation, then reproduces it, and Who gives you sustenance from the heaven and the earth? Is there a god with Allah? Say: Bring your proof, if you are truthful.*

This Quran passage also shows us the creation of heaven and earth, this ‘resting place’, rivers and mountains, beautiful gardens and trees. There is one part that might have a dual meaning - the ‘two seas’ with a barrier. That could also describe the two soul locations that are currently

still in one big soul-treasury. Eventually there will be a chasm between good and evil and a transition will no longer be possible.

Bible - Psalm 49:13-15

¹³ *This is the fate of those who trust in themselves, and of their followers, who approve their sayings.* ¹⁴ *They are like sheep and are destined to die; death will be their shepherd (but the upright will prevail over them in the morning). Their forms will decay in the grave, far from their princely mansions. ...* ¹⁶ *Do not be overawed when others grow rich, when the splendor of their houses increases;* ¹⁷ *for they will take nothing with them when they die, their splendor will not descend with them.* ¹⁸ *Though while they live they count themselves blessed— and people praise you when you prosper—* ¹⁹ *they will join those who have gone before them, who will never again see the light of life.* ²⁰ *People who have wealth but lack understanding are like the beasts that perish.*

People who have wealth but lack understanding are like beasts that perish, they go back to the Animal Kingdom. It is interesting that there will be ‘mansions’ left that those people cannot take to the realm of the dead, to Satan’s Kingdom.

Bible – Isaiah 5

⁹ *The LORD Almighty has declared in my hearing: “Surely the great houses will become desolate, the fine mansions left without occupants.* ¹⁰ *A ten-acre vineyard will produce only a bath of wine; a homer of seed will yield only an ephah of grain.”* ¹¹ *Woe to those who rise early in the morning to run after their drinks, who stay up late at night till they are inflamed with wine.* ¹² *They have harps and lyres at their banquets, pipes and timbrels and wine, but they have no regard for the deeds of the LORD, no respect for the work of his hands.* ¹³ *Therefore my people will go into exile for lack of understanding; those of high rank will die of hunger and the common people will be parched with thirst.* ¹⁴ *Therefore Death expands its jaws, opening wide its mouth; into it will descend their nobles and masses with all their brawlers and revelers.* ¹⁵ *So people will be brought low and everyone humbled, the eyes of the arrogant humbled.* ¹⁶ *But the LORD Almighty will be exalted by his justice, and the holy God will be proved holy by his righteous acts.* ¹⁷ *Then sheep will graze as in their own pasture; lambs will feed among the ruins of the rich.*

The mansions will become desolate and lambs will feed among the ruins of the rich. Woe to those who have no regard for the Lord, for the deed of his hands. All people are tabernacles of the Lord, ‘incarnations of God’, the carpenters, the contractors, the handymen, the cleaning maids, the roofers, the smiths, the toolmakers, the factory workers and many more are the ‘hands of the Lord’. But let’s not forget the other professions, teachers and here we can include pastors that administer to the needs of the soul, artists, writers, and so many more that contribute to a wonderful experience here on earth. Woe to those that have no regard for those people and squeeze as much as possible out of them for their own pleasure. It is those that labored hard and they have built and worked this earth and created what we have today. It is destined to be the very same resting place for those souls that did all the work. This sheds completely new light onto some passages in scripture. The book of Colossians has a strong passage that speaks about working and giving your best despite the circumstances and often we think it is unfair. But as we don’t see the master plan, we have to give our best no matter what.

Bible - Colossians 3:22-25

²²Slaves, obey your earthly masters in everything; and do it, not only when their eye is on you and to curry their favor, but with sincerity of heart and reverence for the Lord. ²³Whatever you do, work at it with all your heart, as working for the Lord, not for human masters, ²⁴since you know that you will receive an inheritance from the Lord as a reward. It is the Lord Christ you are serving. ²⁵Anyone who does wrong will be repaid for their wrongs, and there is no favoritism.

Work with all your heart as working for the Lord, since you know that you will receive an inheritance from the Lord as reward. At this point the ‘inheritance’ might not be so clear to us - we have to trust scriptures that we will receive a reward when we work hard and give our best at work. This all makes more sense now as we are working on our own inheritance, on our own buildings, towns, cities and infrastructure that at one point will be owned by us all equally and we’re sharing everything. And if we slack, we will be repaid accordingly. This should certainly give us a boost and it is time that work will be done in excellence until jobs are complete. Just a few examples, there shouldn’t be any construction debris left around a house if construction or remodeling is complete, but today we find nails on the ground that can pose a danger to kids when they play barefoot. Factory workers ought to maintain the factory in very pristine condition, there must not be any graffiti in the restrooms or damaged lockers, damaged equipment. Restaurant kitchens ought to be thoroughly cleaned after the work is done and I could write pages of examples. We are called to work with sincerity of heart and reverence for the Lord, for others, we are called to use our talents to serve others and to give our best! This planet is our inheritance, the destination for the righteous.

The Promise

Let’s go to Hebrews 11 in the Bible which is quite often called ‘the hall of fame of faith’ as it speaks about faith and a ‘promise’ that God has given to us.

Bible - Hebrews 11

Now faith is confidence in what we hope for and assurance about what we do not see. ² This is what the ancients were commended for. ³ By faith we understand that the universe was formed at God’s command, so that what is seen was not made out of what was visible. ⁴ By faith Abel brought God a better offering than Cain did. By faith he was commended as righteous, when God spoke well of his offerings. And by faith Abel still speaks, even though he is dead. ⁵ By faith Enoch was taken from this life, so that he did not experience death: “He could not be found, because God had taken him away.” For before he was taken, he was commended as one who pleased God. ⁶ And without faith it is impossible to please God, because anyone who comes to him must believe that he exists and that he rewards those who earnestly seek him. ⁷ By faith Noah, when warned about things not yet seen, in holy fear built an ark to save his family. By his faith he condemned the world and became heir of the righteousness that is in keeping with faith. ⁸ By faith Abraham, when called to go to a place he would later receive as his inheritance, obeyed and went, even though he did not know where he was going. ⁹ By faith he made his home in the promised land like a stranger in a foreign country; he lived in tents, as did Isaac and Jacob, who were heirs with him of the same promise. ¹⁰ For he was looking forward to the city with foundations, whose architect and builder is God. ¹¹ And by faith even Sarah, who was past childbearing age, was enabled to bear children because she considered him faithful who had

made the promise. ¹² And so from this one man, and he as good as dead, came descendants as numerous as the stars in the sky and as countless as the sand on the seashore. ¹³ All these people were still living by faith when they died. They did not receive the things promised; they only saw them and welcomed them from a distance, admitting that they were foreigners and strangers on earth. ¹⁴ People who say such things show that they are looking for a country of their own. ¹⁵ If they had been thinking of the country they had left, they would have had opportunity to return. ¹⁶ Instead, they were longing for a better country - a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, for he has prepared a city for them. ¹⁷ By faith Abraham, when God tested him, offered Isaac as a sacrifice. He who had embraced the promises was about to sacrifice his one and only son, ¹⁸ even though God had said to him, "It is through Isaac that your offspring will be reckoned." ¹⁹ Abraham reasoned that God could even raise the dead, and so in a manner of speaking he did receive Isaac back from death. ²⁰ By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau in regard to their future. ²¹ By faith Jacob, when he was dying, blessed each of Joseph's sons, and worshiped as he leaned on the top of his staff. ²² By faith Joseph, when his end was near, spoke about the exodus of the Israelites from Egypt and gave instructions concerning the burial of his bones. ²³ By faith Moses' parents hid him for three months after he was born, because they saw he was no ordinary child, and they were not afraid of the king's edict. ²⁴ By faith Moses, when he had grown up, refused to be known as the son of Pharaoh's daughter. ²⁵ He chose to be mistreated along with the people of God rather than to enjoy the fleeting pleasures of sin. ²⁶ He regarded disgrace for the sake of Christ as of greater value than the treasures of Egypt, because he was looking ahead to his reward. ²⁷ By faith he left Egypt, not fearing the king's anger; he persevered because he saw him who is invisible. ²⁸ By faith he kept the Passover and the application of blood, so that the destroyer of the firstborn would not touch the firstborn of Israel. ²⁹ By faith the people passed through the Red Sea as on dry land; but when the Egyptians tried to do so, they were drowned. ³⁰ By faith the walls of Jericho fell, after the army had marched around them for seven days. ³¹ By faith the prostitute Rahab, because she welcomed the spies, was not killed with those who were disobedient. ³² And what more shall I say? I do not have time to tell about Gideon, Barak, Samson and Jephthah, about David and Samuel and the prophets, ³³ who through faith conquered kingdoms, administered justice, and gained what was promised; who shut the mouths of lions, ³⁴ quenched the fury of the flames, and escaped the edge of the sword; whose weakness was turned to strength; and who became powerful in battle and routed foreign armies. ³⁵ Women received back their dead, raised to life again. There were others who were tortured, refusing to be released so that they might gain an even better resurrection. ³⁶ Some faced jeers and flogging, and even chains and imprisonment. ³⁷ They were put to death by stoning; they were sawed in two; they were killed by the sword. They went about in sheepskins and goatskins, destitute, persecuted and mistreated— ³⁸ the world was not worthy of them. They wandered in deserts and mountains, living in caves and in holes in the ground. ³⁹ These were all commended for their faith, yet none of them received what had been promised, ⁴⁰ since God had planned something better for us so that only together with us would they be made perfect.

So there is a 'promise' that none of God's prophets and servants have received yet, only together will this be achieved. God has planned something better for us. If we think about it, it must be a 'heck of a promise'! So far it took billions of years of evolution to bring the Universe and our solar system into existence and it took thousands and thousands of generations of faith, labor and hard work. So what is this 'promise'? – by now we might have lost belief in this promise and are questioning if this will ever happen.

Bible - 2 Peter 3:4-14

⁴ and saying, 'Where is the promise of his presence? for since the fathers did fall asleep, all things so remain from the beginning of the creation;' ⁵ for this is unobserved by them willingly, that the heavens were of old, and the earth out of water and through water standing together by the word of God, ⁶ through which the then world, by water having been deluged, was destroyed; ⁷ and the present heavens and the earth, by the same word are treasured, for fire being kept to a day of judgment and destruction of the impious men. ⁸ And this one thing let not be unobserved by you, beloved, that one day with the Lord [is] as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day; ⁹ the Lord is not slow in regard to the promise, as certain count slowness, but is long-suffering to us, not counselling any to be lost but all to pass on to reformation, ¹⁰ and it will come -- the day of the Lord -- as a thief in the night, in which the heavens with a rushing noise will pass away, and the elements with burning heat be dissolved, and earth and the works in it shall be burnt up. ¹¹ All these, then, being dissolved, what kind of persons doth it behove you to be in holy behaviours and pious acts? ¹² waiting for and hasting to the presence of the day of God, by which the heavens, being on fire, shall be dissolved, and the elements with burning heat shall melt; ¹³ and for new heavens and a new earth according to His promise we do wait, in which righteousness doth dwell; ¹⁴ wherefore, beloved, these things waiting for, be diligent, spotless and unblameable, by Him to be found in peace,

We are waiting for the 'Day of the Lord' to bring justice and righteousness, to bring the new heavens and the new earth, according to His promise. The passage also points out that God wants 'all' to be saved and let me point out that the 'destruction of the impious men' must not mean their death as they also were part in the creation process, but their current thinking pattern must die. God does not want anyone to be lost but 'all to come to reformation'.

Immortality

There is this old saying: 'A healthy person has thousands of wishes, a sick person has only one – to get well'. Once we get old, sicknesses usually increase, our body decays and eventually we succumb to those sicknesses. People undergo all kinds of treatments to maintain their 'healthy young countenance', plastic surgery like facelifts, laser-therapy of skin-spots and you name it. And the reason for all of this is our underlying desire to stay young – we worship youth, bodies that are in great shape, without wrinkles and stain, and we dread death, we like to hold on to life as long as we can. People have themselves cryogenically frozen in the hope to be woken up at one point; others attend conferences and spend a lot of money in the search of immortality.

Bhagavad Gita 5:26

Those who are free from anger and all material desires, who are self-realized, self-disciplined and constantly endeavoring for perfection, are assured of liberation in the Supreme in the very near future.

Bhagavad Gita 15:5

Those who are free from false prestige, illusion and false association, who understand the eternal, who are done with material lust, who are freed from the dualities of happiness and distress, and who, unbewildered, know how to surrender unto the Supreme Person attain to that eternal kingdom.

Bhagavad Gita 2:71-72

⁷¹ *A person who has given up all desires for sense gratification, who lives free from desires, who has given up all sense of proprietorship and is devoid of false ego—he alone can attain real peace.* ⁷² *That is the way of the spiritual and godly life, after attaining which a man is not bewildered. If one is thus situated even at the hour of death, one can enter into the kingdom of God.*

Hindu but also Buddhist believers are looking forward to achieve ‘Nirvana’ or ‘Self-realization’, the highest state of ‘Being’, at that point one can enter the Kingdom of God, the eternal kingdom. Those Believers have in mind that this kingdom can be achieved through self-realization, followed by death and one ‘transcends’ to another plane, to another existence, though it really doesn’t say anywhere. As Christians we just ‘call ourselves immortals’, because this is what we desire and so in our mind, once we accept Christ, we are just that – spiritually immortal. Looking at reincarnation, that is correct, the soul is immortal. However if someone dies, the soul might just go back to where it came from in the first place. During funerals we mention that ‘he’ or ‘she’ is ‘with the Lord now’ and in principle that’s correct. We don’t know for sure but the soul appears to be in a similar place where it was before birth. Isn’t there however something in us that constantly disturbs us when someone dies? – isn’t there something that tells us that it would be nice to hang out and not go back? – Scriptures have quite a bit to say about this eternal kingdom and it is probably not documented anywhere because ‘those promises’ are too unreal, too weird, too strange for us to believe. Maybe at one point it created so much ‘excitement’ during the renaissance that it propelled minds and people. Martin Luther had a small room in the Coburg castle where he wrote Psalm 118:17 on the wall ‘Non moriar sed vivam et narrabo opera domini’ – ‘I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD’. Let’s check out some more of Psalm 118.

Bible – Psalm 118:17-21

¹⁷ *I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.* ¹⁸ *The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.* ¹⁹ *Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:* ²⁰ *This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.* ²¹ *I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.*

Bible – Isaiah 38:11-18

¹¹ *I said, I shall not see the LORD, even the LORD, in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.* ¹² *Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off with pining sickness: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.* ¹³ *I reckoned till morning, that, as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.* ¹⁴ *Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail with looking upward: O LORD, I am oppressed; undertake for me.* ¹⁵ *What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.* ¹⁶ *O LORD, by these things men live, and in all these things is the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.* ¹⁷ *Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.* ¹⁸ *For the grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.*

Bible – Psalm 30:3-12

³ O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit. ⁴ Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness. ⁵ For his anger endureth but a moment; in his favour is life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning. ⁶ And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved. ⁷ LORD, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled. ⁸ I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made supplication. ⁹ What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth? ¹⁰ Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper. ¹¹ Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness; ¹² To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee forever.

Luke 9:26-27

²⁶ For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels. ²⁷ But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

I don't know about you, but those passages contain something that we cannot comprehend. I shall not die but live, you have become my salvation. The grave cannot praise you, they that go into the pit cannot hope for your truth. You have kept me alive that I should never get buried; I will sing praises to you forever. Some that stand here shall not die until they see God's Kingdom. And quite frankly, there are many more passages like this in the Bible and this is a heck of a promise – you will not grow old and you will not die – biological immortality, something we would all crave! And the first reaction would be – excuse me, are you kidding? When the Bible was rediscovered during the renaissance, people must have found those same promises and we can assert that some of them took this quite seriously. If you are a King, you are interested to extend your rule as long as possible. And if you are familiar with those Bible details, wouldn't you be interested to spend some resources on this? It is ascribed to Ponce de Leon to have looked for the 'fountain of youth'. What is still desired today was already desired back then – perpetual youth. There are certain biblical names in South Florida that point clearly to Bible knowledge of this explorer and we can be sure that during those times a Priest was part of the mission. He was reporting to King Ferdinand II, also called 'Ferdinand, the Catholic', he was a Catholic monarch. What was a quest back then is still a quest today. Today we have 'immortality conferences' to discuss how this could be made possible and especially rich people commit a lot of funding to research. Here is one article: *In the past decade, longevity research has become a legitimate academic pursuit for molecular biologists. Scientists are trying to untangle the basic mechanisms that underlie aging, and the idea is catching on that growing old isn't just a fact of life but rather a disease that can be cured through medical interventions. Some of the biggest proponents of radical life extension also happen to be billionaires. There's something about amassing more money than you can ever possibly use that naturally makes you hunger for ways to stay alive longer—if not forever.* Well, I would fully agree to the fact that 'growing old is a disease', a plague as the Bible points out, though amassing a lot of money by using others is exactly the wrong way to cure this disease. And we can also assert that science will never be able to reach the level of medical innovation that will get us there. That is designed in a way that it is

out of touch. But let's go back to 'immortality' – the Bible gives us actually one example, and that is Enoch.

Genesis 5:18-24

¹⁸ When Jared had lived 162 years, he became the father of Enoch. ¹⁹ After he became the father of Enoch, Jared lived 800 years and had other sons and daughters. ²⁰ Altogether, Jared lived a total of 962 years, and then he died. ²¹ When Enoch had lived 65 years, he became the father of Methuselah. ²² After he became the father of Methuselah, Enoch walked faithfully with God 300 years and had other sons and daughters. ²³ Altogether, Enoch lived a total of 365 years. ²⁴ Enoch walked faithfully with God; then he was no more, because God took him away.

Hebrews 11:5

⁵ By faith Enoch was taken from this life, so that he did not experience death: "He could not be found, because God had taken him away." For before he was taken, he was commended as one who pleased God.

Enoch is immortal, but now we ought to question - where in the world can we visit him if he's still around? And in order to do this, we have to go to science and biology and check if there is something like biological immortality, and actually, there is. Here is an internet quotation : *Turritopsis dohrnii, the immortal jellyfish, is a species of small jellyfish which is found in the Mediterranean Sea and in the waters of Japan. It is unique in that it exhibits a certain form of "immortality": it is the only known case of an animal capable of reverting completely to a sexually immature, colonial stage after having reached sexual maturity as a solitary stage. If a T. dohrnii jellyfish is exposed to environmental stress or physical assault, or is sick or old, it can revert to the polyp stage, forming a new polyp colony. It does this through the cell development process of transdifferentiation, which alters the differentiated state of the cells and transforms them into new types of cells. Theoretically, this process can go on indefinitely, effectively rendering the jellyfish biologically immortal.* So now the question – how does this translate to scriptures? As the Bible never ceases to amaze, I think we're given that example with Enoch. As I mentioned in a previous chapter, everyone thinks that those earliest Genesis generations were Humans but it appears to be more the story of evolution. So if we look at the Genesis timeline, then Joshua and Moses are dated approximately 1450 years before Christ. It marks a point dividing 'real years' from Joshua until Jesus of Nazareth and 'God years' from Enoch to Joshua. Enoch dates back to 3100 years before Christ. The difference between Moses and Enoch is 1650 years. Enoch lived 365 years – and the number 365 gives us another pointer to this puzzle. So if we view one day of the Lord as 1000 years, those 1650 years x 365 days x 1000 years calculate to about 600 Million (550Mio – 680Mio) years and science found jellyfish fossils that date back 500 to 540 Million years while new facts are still being found. So basically this scientific 'evolution-timeline' lines up very well with the Biblical 'creation-timeline'. Therefore it is plausible that there are a few Jellyfish around that have been here for 600 Million years, biologically immortal, and their name is Enoch! The Hebrew meaning stands for 'experienced' or 'profound' and that again is quite enlightening.

To sum it all up, this next statement will seem irrational, but scriptures point out that we are created as 'biologically immortal beings', this is God's great promise for us. An eternal home,

not floating as a soul in dark space from where we came from, but as his ‘fleshly tabernacle’ right here on earth! The Bible just turned from ‘good news’ to ‘incredible mind-blowing news’! The only thing left now will be to check a few more passages.

Bible – Psalm 78:69

⁶⁹ *He built his sanctuary like the heights, like the earth that he established forever.*

Bible – Ecclesiastes 1:4b

⁴ *..., but the earth remains forever.*

A few times the Bible points out that the Earth and its ‘elements’ have to pass away, so that needs to be further explored and it appears to be conditional to the present spiritual forces, however the earth is designed to be here for eternity! Our doomsday predictions all show horrible destruction and it is all negative. How about the sin gets destroyed horribly and we transition from ‘OK and nice’ to ‘Wow’!

Bible – Isaiah 25:1-8

LORD, you are my God; I will exalt you and praise your name, for in perfect faithfulness you have done wonderful things, things planned long ago. ² You have made the city a heap of rubble, the fortified town a ruin, the foreigners’ stronghold a city no more; it will never be rebuilt. ³ Therefore strong peoples will honor you; cities of ruthless nations will revere you. ⁴ You have been a refuge for the poor, a refuge for the needy in their distress, a shelter from the storm and a shade from the heat. For the breath of the ruthless is like a storm driving against a wall ⁵ and like the heat of the desert. You silence the uproar of foreigners; as heat is reduced by the shadow of a cloud, so the song of the ruthless is stilled. ⁶ On this mountain the LORD Almighty will prepare a feast of rich food for all peoples, a banquet of aged wine— the best of meats and the finest of wines. ⁷ On this mountain he will destroy the shroud that enfolds all peoples, the sheet that covers all nations; ⁸ he will swallow up death forever. The Sovereign LORD will wipe away the tears from all faces; he will remove his people’s disgrace from all the earth. The LORD has spoken.

The Sovereign LORD will swallow up death forever in one continuous party – His promise! So how real is heaven? – Very real! It is the inheritance of the righteous and humble right here on earth for all eternity.

How real is hell? – Also very real for all evil souls! They will still have an existence in the Animal Kingdom and they can do exactly what they want – cheat and kill each other continuously throughout all eternity. And because they constantly die anyhow, we get to eat those tasty creatures again; a few more death cycles don’t matter.

11 - God's Glory

How would immortality manifest itself? – How are we going to look like? How do we get there? – Many questions that require answers. Once more, scriptures hold those answers and I will again defer mostly to the Bible and the Quran. When we first come to this world, we are ‘born’. Now in order to enter God’s Kingdom we must undergo a different kind of birth – a ‘spiritual birth’ and we have to be ‘born again’. The most telling passage is in the Bible in the book of John. Now many call themselves ‘born-again-Christians’, however let me assert that at this point not a single person has been ‘born again’ or has achieved true ‘salvation’. Currently this is a make-belief mind-game.

Born Again

Bible - John 3:3-15

³ Jesus replied, “Very truly I tell you, no one can see the kingdom of God unless they are born again.” ⁴ “How can someone be born when they are old?” Nicodemus asked. “Surely they cannot enter a second time into their mother’s womb to be born!” ⁵ Jesus answered, “Very truly I tell you, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless they are born of water and the Spirit. ⁶ Flesh gives birth to flesh, but the Spirit gives birth to spirit. ⁷ You should not be surprised at my saying, ‘You must be born again.’ ⁸ The wind blows wherever it pleases. You hear its sound, but you cannot tell where it comes from or where it is going. So it is with everyone born of the Spirit.” ⁹ “How can this be?” Nicodemus asked. ¹⁰ “You are Israel’s teacher,” said Jesus, “and do you not understand these things?” ¹¹ Very truly I tell you, we speak of what we know, and we testify to what we have seen, but still you people do not accept our testimony. ¹² I have spoken to you of earthly things and you do not believe; how then will you believe if I speak of heavenly things? ¹³ No one has ever gone into heaven except the one who came from heaven—the Son of Man. ¹⁴ Just as Moses lifted up the snake in the wilderness, so the Son of Man must be lifted up, ¹⁵ that everyone who believes may have eternal life in him.”

This passage contains a lot, let’s analyze some details. We need to be ‘born again’ in order to see the Kingdom of God. In order to get ‘born again’, a transition needs to happen. Nicodemus asks about this transition and we get several hints. We are literally coming out of the water when we get born; we come out of the womb in a ‘splash’. But now as we’re grown up, we need to be ‘born’ of the spirit and let me assert, the ‘true’ Holy Spirit.

Bible – 1 John 3:23-24

²³ And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment. ²⁴ And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

We need to believe that God’s son ‘Jesus Christ’ are all anointed humans; therefore we need to love one another as he commanded. He that dwells ‘in him’ keeps his commandments. So the person that keeps God’s commandments is considered ‘in Christ’, having achieved fulfillment, salvation or as the Hindu religion states, ‘Nirvana’, the highest spiritual achievement, free from materialism, full of love for others. So once his true Holy Spirit takes residence in us, we are

unable to willfully sin any longer, we cannot harm another person in thought, with words or deeds. This spiritual birth needs to happen. Also, once we tap into this spiritual birth, we will fully walk by faith, we will follow the spiritual wind, the guidance that blows but we don't know how the next day or hour is going to look like. We have fully entrusted ourselves to God. Then it states: no one has ever gone to heaven except the one who came from heaven. This is a word-play - basically we are here, but we have not entered yet. Finally, the 'Son of Man' must be lifted up. Moses 'lifted up the snake'; we likewise need to be lifted up from the lying and cunning carnal snake-status and have to become righteous first. Now there is another subtle hint in the previous passage based on how Nicodemus asks the question – how can one get young if one is old? Jesus indirectly points to the fact that one has to become 'young' again. Perpetual youth, something we all would desire! But how can we achieve this? – This is what Nicodemus wants to know.

Bible - Matthew 18:3

³ *And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.*

Bible - Isaiah 29:17-24

¹⁷ *Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?* ¹⁸ *And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.* ¹⁹ *The meek also shall increase their joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.* ²⁰ *For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:* ²¹ *That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.* ²² *Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.* ²³ *But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.* ²⁴ *They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.*

Bible - 1 John 4:4

⁴ *Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.*

Each of the three passages points to 'children' or 'little children'. The first passage talks about a 'conversion' to little children and mostly we attribute this to faith, however let me also assert that we need to get back to our youthful look or otherwise we cannot enter this Kingdom of God. Isaiah talks about a conversion as well, especially when people see God's 'children'. Again, in the last passage it talks about children and those 'youths' are the ones that have 'overcome'. The book of 1 John references several times that the 'little children' have overcome. So what does it mean to be 'born again'? – It is the transition from mortality to immortality, the transition from looking aged and diseased back to our youthful appearance. If aging is a disease as now science describes it, then our bodies have to 'heal' and it will take time. The Bible and the Quran talk about the 'twinkling of an eye'. Again, in God's time this 1/3rd second is about 1.5 days, the time

to adjust our thinking. Then it will take probably a few years for our bodies to heal after we dedicate ourselves to the Nazarite fast. This transition is described in 1 Corinthians.

Bible - 1 Corinthians 15:42-58

⁴² So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

⁴³ It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

⁴⁴ It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. ⁴⁵ And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. ⁴⁶ Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. ⁴⁷ The first man is of the earth, earthy; the second man is the Lord from heaven. ⁴⁸ As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. ⁴⁹ And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. ⁵⁰ Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. ⁵¹ Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, ⁵² In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. ⁵³ For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. ⁵⁴ So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. ⁵⁵ O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? ⁵⁶ The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. ⁵⁷ But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. ⁵⁸ Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

This is the key passage that highlights that we have to put on ‘immortality’, so ‘death’ will be swallowed up in victory. We might be questioning the fact that it states that ‘flesh and blood’ cannot inherit the Kingdom, but once more this is like a parable – the spirit is missing, only ‘flesh and blood – and - Holy Spirit united’ can inherit the Kingdom. So once we move from our ‘aged’ look back to our youthful look, we are truly ‘born again’, youthful looking, and immortal!

The Glory of God

The previous passage also highlights that we need to be ‘raised in glory’! So it is time to ask - what exactly is ‘God’s glory’?

Apocrypha - 1 Maccabees 2:49-64

⁴⁹ ... These are times of violence and distress. Arrogant people are in control and have made us an object of ridicule. ⁵⁰ But you, my sons, must be devoted to the Law and ready to die to defend God's covenant with our ancestors. ⁵¹ Remember what our ancestors did and how much they accomplished in their day. Follow their example, and you will be rewarded with great glory and undying fame. ⁵² Remember how Abraham put his trust in the Lord when he was tested and how the Lord was pleased with him and accepted him. ⁵³ Joseph, in his time of trouble, obeyed God's commands and became ruler over the land of Egypt. ⁵⁴ Phinehas, our ancestor, because of his burning devotion, was given the promise that his descendants would always be priests. ⁵⁵ Joshua was made a judge in Israel because he obeyed the command of Moses. ⁵⁶ Caleb brought back a

good report to the community and was given a part of the land as a reward.⁵⁷ David was made king and was given the promise that his descendants would always be kings because of his steadfast loyalty to God.⁵⁸ Elijah, because of his great devotion to the Law, was taken up into heaven.⁵⁹ Hananiah, Azariah, and Mishael were saved from the flames because they had faith.⁶⁰ Daniel was a man of integrity, and the Lord rescued him from the mouth of the lions.⁶¹ Take each of these ancestors of ours as an example, and you will realize that no one who puts his trust in the Lord will ever lack strength.⁶² Don't be afraid of the threats of a wicked man. Remember that he will die and all his splendor will end with worms feeding on his decaying body.⁶³ Today he may be highly honored, but tomorrow he will disappear; his body will return to the earth and his scheming will come to an end.⁶⁴ But you, my sons, be strong and courageous in defending the Law, because it is through the Law that you will earn great glory.

What an interesting passage in the Apocrypha. We live in times of violence and distress and we are being pointed back to righteous behavior, faith and putting our trust in the Lord. As a reward one will 'earn great glory'. Now let's go to the next passage in Romans 1.

Bible - Romans 1:18-32

¹⁸ For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; ¹⁹ Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. ²⁰ For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: ²¹ Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. ²² Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, ²³ And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things. ²⁴ Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves: ²⁵ Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. ²⁶ For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: ²⁷ And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet. ²⁸ And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient; ²⁹ Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, ³⁰ Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, ³¹ Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: ³² Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

It is always difficult to explain in short the vast wisdom that is contained in scripture and in such a rich passage, so let's focus on a few points. First of all there is a reference to God's wrath that is 'manifest in them'. So there is something embedded into us that will make God's wrath show up physically. Further, in Verse 23, we have a very interesting statement. They changed the glory of incorruptible – meaning immortal – God into an image made like to corruptible man or other

animals. Now if we go back to Genesis, we have been made in the image of God, so we have been made incorruptible, immortal, but we changed it into the image of a corruptible Human that will eventually die through sin. Or if the sin is really bad, the very same person will change his or her glory into the image of corruptible animals, four-footed beasts, birds or worse, coral or fungi, not the greatest existence. Psalm 82 once more points to this relationship between sin and mortality and it shouldn't really surprise us as scripture mentions that the consequence of sin is death.

Bible - Psalm 82:1-7

¹ God presides in the great assembly; he renders judgment among the "gods": ² "How long will you defend the unjust and show partiality to the wicked? ³ Defend the weak and the fatherless; uphold the cause of the poor and the oppressed. ⁴ Rescue the weak and the needy; deliver them from the hand of the wicked. ⁵ "The 'gods' know nothing, they understand nothing. They walk about in darkness; all the foundations of the earth are shaken. ⁶ "I said, 'You are "gods"; you are all sons of the Most High.' ⁷ But you will die like mere mortals; you will fall like every other ruler."

Once more it repeats that God presides in us, in the great assembly, we are made as immortal gods, but we know nothing, we walk in darkness. The judgment mechanism is embedded into us and as long as we sin, we will die like mere mortals, like normal Humans. If we meditate on it and summarize it all, the glory of God is very simple – a Human-looking 'Immortal' in its prime prior to any decay – perpetual youth - biological immortality. Just like the example of the Jellyfish, we need to get back to our youthful status of around twenty years of age, which is God's glory revealed or as the Bible points out, it was made manifest to us. Problem is, we only saw a glimpse of it for a few years and then we lost it when wrinkles started.

Bible - Ephesians 3:11-21

¹¹ According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: ¹² In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him. ¹³ Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory. ¹⁴ For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, ¹⁵ Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named, ¹⁶ That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; ¹⁷ That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, ¹⁸ May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; ¹⁹ And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. ²⁰ Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, ²¹ Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

Again, the whole family in heaven and earth, all of us, are named after "Jesus Christ". We need to be strengthened with the spirit from inside and filled with the 'fulness of God'. And then we will receive glory by Christ Jesus for all eternity in a world without end.

Bible - Psalm 61

Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer. ² From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is higher than I. ³ For thou hast been a

shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy. ⁴ I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah. ⁵ For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy name. ⁶ Thou wilt prolong the king's life: and his years as many generations. ⁷ He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth, which may preserve him. ⁸ So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

Mercy and truth will preserve us forever; we will abide in this earthly tabernacle forever if we don't sin. We will be preserved.

Bible - 1 Corinthians 2:7-10

⁷ No, we declare God's wisdom, a mystery that has been hidden and that God destined for our glory before time began. ⁸ None of the rulers of this age understood it, for if they had, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. ⁹ However, as it is written: "What no eye has seen, what no ear has heard, and what no human mind has conceived" - the things God has prepared for those who love him - ¹⁰ these are the things God has revealed to us by his Spirit.

This wraps up this mystery that has been hidden for ages and is destined for us, we are all part of Christ and once we are 'in Christ', loving God and others without willful transgressions, we are immortal gods, something unthinkable as the Bible describes – what no eye has seen, no ear has heard and no human mind has conceived – the Glory of God, perpetual youth and immortality!

Shame

So now after looking at glory, we ought to look at the opposite and the Bible calls this 'shame'. It has to do with our fall from glory, with our aging and death.

Bible - Psalm 35:26

²⁶ Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me.

People that lift themselves up in pride will be 'clothed' in shame. It is basically expressing this same concept of aging. Those people will show aged skin, deformed skeletons, damaged senses and whatever else you would like to imagine. It is a tough pill to swallow but that is what the Bible calls 'clothed in shame'.

Bible - Psalm 83:16-18

¹⁶ Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD. ¹⁷ Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish: ¹⁸ That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth.

Psalm 83 points out – fill their faces with shame, let them be put to shame and perish – age and die.

Bible - Psalm 109:16

¹⁶ Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart. ¹⁷ As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he

delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.¹⁸ As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.¹⁹ Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually. ...²⁸ Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice.²⁹ Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

Again, the people with a strong ego that live only for themselves, that love cursing, will inherit exactly what they have sowed. Through the spiritual connection, they will be clothed in old skin. This spiritual connection is once more expressed in Proverbs 25, showing that people influence each other. If I hurt someone, that neighbor can put me to shame without me even knowing it. The person I abused or used, will force aging just by the spiritual hurt that I created.

Bible - Proverbs 25:8

⁸ Go not forth hastily to strive, lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

Bible - Ezekiel 7:14-20

¹⁴ They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.¹⁵ The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.¹⁶ But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.¹⁷ All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water.¹⁸ They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.¹⁹ They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity.²⁰ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

Verse 20 shows God's glory, the beauty of his ornament, set in majesty, but sinners turned it into detestable things. Ezekiel 7 points out as well that not only shame – aging – should cover the faces, but also baldness. Even loosing hair – and part of mine has disappeared as well – means I'm under judgment.

Bible - Daniel 12:1-3

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.² And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.³ And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever.

Daniel 12 points to the duality one more time, contrasting glory and everlasting life with shame and eternal damnation. There are many more passages in the Bible that teach this concept.

In Christ and Antichrist

Based on the Bible's definition of eternal life, it is now also simple to define what it means to be 'in Christ'. Being 'in Christ' would be a saved and anointed being, someone that has achieved salvation and can rightly be called a 'god'. And on the contrary, the 'Antichrist' is then not one single individual but the totality of all beings that are still perishing, and currently, that's all of us. As Christians, we certainly don't like the fact that we are 'Antichrists', but as long as we're carnivores, as long as we pursue money at the expense of others, as long as we continue in other sins, we're certainly not the righteous bunch God wants us to be.

Bible – 1 John 2

My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: ² And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.³ And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. ⁴ He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.⁵ But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him. ⁶ He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked. ⁷ Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning. ⁸ Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth. ⁹ He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now. ¹⁰ He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him. ¹¹ But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes. ¹² I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake. ¹³ I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father. ¹⁴ I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one. ¹⁵ Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. ¹⁶ For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. ¹⁷ And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever. ¹⁸ Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. ¹⁹ They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. ²⁰ But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. ²¹ I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. ²² Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. ²³ Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. ²⁴ Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If

that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. ²⁵ *And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.* ²⁶ *These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.* ²⁷ *But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.* ²⁸ *And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.* ²⁹ *If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.*

This is one of the passages that speak about the Antichrist – many Antichrists have come – Billions – our pride prevents us from seeing ourselves as one. Unless we have overcome and belong to the immortals, we're still part of the Antichrist league. Once more the passage highlights that 'young men' have overcome, that only the one that keeps God's commandments, that is free of sin, will be born of Christ, will be born again. Nothing more needs to be said about the Antichrist. You're either 'in' or 'out', Pro-Christ or Anti-Christ and the more you behave unrighteous and condescending towards other Humans, the more 'Anti-'you are.

Jesus of Nazareth

If the end goal is biological immortality, then we have to ask the question what happened to Jesus. Apparently, Jesus conquered death. And initially I tried to get this into my mind that he did, yet at the same time I had this gut feeling that somehow this doesn't make sense. If he conquered death 2000 years ago, I want to buy some plane tickets and visit him wherever he lives. If you conquer 'death', you ought to be around somewhere on this globe. It does not make sense, either you have conquered death and walk around happy or you haven't and you either saw the pit or your ascension was of a different sort, as smoke during cremation. So in a way, ascension is true keeping the Bible true, but it wasn't the 'ascension' God intends. If the spirit leaves, you ascend back to heaven, but it also means that you died! Now let's look at two verses.

Luke 24:44-53

⁴⁴ *And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.* ⁴⁵ *Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,* ⁴⁶ *And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:* ⁴⁷ *And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.* ⁴⁸ *And ye are witnesses of these things.* ⁴⁹ *And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.* ⁵⁰ *And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.* ⁵¹ *And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.* ⁵² *And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:* ⁵³ *And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.*

While Jesus of Nazareth is speaking here, it is at the same time a prophetic parable. It behooved Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead on the third day. Christ being all of us, no kidding are we suffering, big-time! Christ must rise 'on the third day'. Now God tells us twice that to him 'a

day is like a thousand years', so let's just take notice that this 'rising on the third day' has not just one meaning. Jesus Christ, all anointed humans, must rise at the last day!

Bible – 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18

¹³ But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. ¹⁴ For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. ¹⁵ For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. ¹⁶ For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: ¹⁷ Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. ¹⁸ Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

If we view this passage from a reincarnation standpoint it makes significantly more sense. If we believe that Jesus died and reincarnated again, God will also bring him back to life and he will be seated at the right hand of a 'father'. The passage highlights that souls are waiting for birth, so we don't have to be concerned about those that lost their lives, that are 'asleep', we can have hope, we don't need to have sorrow. But for the Bible to be accurate, it says 'the dead in Christ' will rise first. So there is a 'rising' of multiple people and not just one Jesus of Nazareth.

Bible - Matthew 28:16-20

¹⁶ And the eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mount where Jesus appointed them, ¹⁷ and having seen him, they bowed to him, but some did waver. ¹⁸ And having come near, Jesus spake to them, saying, 'Given to me was all authority in heaven and on earth; ¹⁹ having gone, then, disciple all the nations, (baptizing them -- to the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, ²⁰ teaching them to observe all, whatever I did command you,) and lo, I am with you all the days -- till the full end of the age.'

Again this passage has a dual meaning. It says, 'I am with you all the days until the full end of age'. Again, to all anointed beings was given the authority and then all those souls will be with us to the full end of the age, forever! The question now begs, if Jesus of Nazareth was sinless, why did he eventually die and has not become an immortal in a mansion somewhere? – The Bible once more holds most of the answers but we also have one answer in the Quran.

Quran – Sura 5:78

Those who disbelieved from among the Children of Israel were cursed by the tongue of David and Jesus, son of Mary. This was because they disobeyed and exceeded the limits.

Jesus, as the sign of Jonah, was preaching 'against' the great city and as we have observed previously, he spoke out many curses towards the Pharisees and Sadducees. Based on the spiritual laws that you must try to be at peace as good as possible with 'all men', Jesus wasn't. He loaded up quite some wrath because many of the Jewish leaders and teachers felt threatened and were furious. Jesus 'cursed them' and God's law does not allow cursing. That alone from a spiritual 'cause and effect' standpoint was enough to load up judgment for death.

Next, Jesus pointed out in Luke 14 - If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. And when I was teaching I had the hardest time to create some wild explanations to explain this passage. Someone that 'loves' tells us that we have to 'hate' others. Only later was it clear that Jesus was at odd terms with his parents and siblings as they didn't see him as prophet. We have his comment that a prophet is without honor in his own country and his own house. So Jesus of Nazareth might have not 'honored' his father and mother the way he was supposed to. He ticked off his parents early on when he told them that he had to be in 'his Father's house'. Again, Jesus mentioning that he hated his own life confirms the sign of Jonah – Jonah hated his as well.

Further, Jesus did not teach us about food, quite the contrary, he loved to eat. We have several accounts of this, especially when he compared himself to John the Baptist who did not eat bread or drink wine. This is indirectly telling us that Jesus of Nazareth did eat bread and he drank wine. Only shortly before his death did he state that he will not drink of the fruit of the vine. It was not enough Nazarite dedication time to heal. Jesus never mentioned anything about the original sin.

Finally, Jesus of Nazareth ran the course of so many that are in God's favor. After a while, this favor turns into the desire to be 'better than others', to be 'above others', to 'rule them all'.

Bible - Matthew 16:13-16

¹³ When Jesus came to the region of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, "Who do people say the Son of Man is?" ¹⁴ They replied, "Some say John the Baptist; others say Elijah; and still others, Jeremiah or one of the prophets." ¹⁵ "But what about you?" he asked. "Who do you say I am?" ¹⁶ Simon Peter answered, "You are the Messiah, the Son of the living God."

As Messiah, you don't need affirmation from men; you just do what God requires from you.

Bible – John 17:1-3

After Jesus said this, he looked toward heaven and prayed: "Father, the hour has come. Glorify your Son, that your Son may glorify you. ² For you granted him authority over all people that he might give eternal life to all those you have given him. ³ Now this is eternal life: that they know you, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent.

Now it is interesting that Jesus says that people need to know 'Jesus Christ'. He didn't say they need to know 'me'. Again, this Jesus Christ is not Jesus of Nazareth, it is all of us. More importantly Jesus prays for his 'glorification'; for his 'immortality' and that is something we can accept as gift, but we must never pray for it. We need to pray to become sinless and righteous but we must never pray for our own glory and actually Jesus himself made this statement.

Bible - John 7:18

¹⁸ Whoever speaks on their own does so to gain personal glory, but he who seeks the glory of the one who sent him is a man of truth; there is nothing false about him.

So let's summarize what God did through the life of Jesus of Nazareth and I don't want to take anything away from what he did for us. The cross still helps me often as a reminder to overcome

certain obstacles and without visualizing the cross, I couldn't do it. I'm greatly indebted to what Jesus has done, I would no longer exist. Yet on the other hand, God uses duality once more. On one hand, Jesus was the greatest prophet that ever walked this planet and he was the key role model for all of us how to live. Jesus' life brought billions of souls on the correct path so that we can enter eternity. On the other hand, Jesus also represents another big sign for all of us. If anyone ever elevates himself above anybody else, God himself will nail that person to a cross! – The Bible says, for the person that dies on the cross, the cross is 'foolishness'. God wants us all to be equal; therefore we're supposed to 'sit at his right hand' as brothers and sisters, and we're not supposed to be above our neighbor. God wants leaders that lead the people without viewing themselves as 'better' than the people they lead and therefore in God's Kingdom, all are Kings and Queens and nobody is a 'King' above anyone else. We're all sitting at the 'right hand', on equal level.

Entering Eternity

Bible - 2 Peter 1:3-11

³ His divine power has given us everything we need for a godly life through our knowledge of him who called us by his own glory and goodness. ⁴ Through these he has given us his very great and precious promises, so that through them you may participate in the divine nature, having escaped the corruption in the world caused by evil desires. ⁵ For this very reason, make every effort to add to your faith goodness; and to goodness, knowledge; ⁶ and to knowledge, self-control; and to self-control, perseverance; and to perseverance, godliness; ⁷ and to godliness, mutual affection; and to mutual affection, love. ⁸ For if you possess these qualities in increasing measure, they will keep you from being ineffective and unproductive in your knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. ⁹ But whoever does not have them is nearsighted and blind, forgetting that they have been cleansed from their past sins. ¹⁰ Therefore, my brothers and sisters, make every effort to confirm your calling and election. For if you do these things, you will never stumble, ¹¹ and you will receive a rich welcome into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

We have been given everything for a godly life and we have his very great and precious promises. The passage spells out certain qualities we need to have, the qualities that enable us to keep the Ten Commandments. Then we will never stumble. And yes, it will require perseverance to enter the eternal kingdom. Here is a list of what needs to happen to enter this eternal rest:

- Repent of wrongdoings, make a list of the people you have hurt in the past and make up for what you have done to them. Confess and Repent.
- Fast the Nazarite fast – eat nothing from the Animal Kingdom (Fungi Kingdom included), except milk, eggs and honey, not drinking alcohol takes discipline though...
- Get rid of all anger and envy, rather be sad for many of the people that pursue money as their primary goal and pray for them.
- Pray for each other, prayer is as powerful as it was 2000 years ago - we are all connected
- Forgive the people that have hurt us in the past
- Give our best during the workweek serving others
- Get rid of all worry and fear, trust God
- Keep God's commandments

- And now comes the hardest one – empty the storehouses, savings accounts, 401K’s and use it for the greater good, lifting homeless people and others out of poverty, elevating the poor and needy and then live monthly based on God’s provision. Entering eternity doesn’t require storing anything.

Before we go to money I want to comment once more on the Nazarite fast. The passage that points out the connection between fasting and healing is in the Apocrypha. It mentions to do something about the ‘decayed estate of our people’.

1 Maccabees 3:42, 47-49

⁴² *They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people and the sanctuary, ...* ⁴⁷ *Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads and rent their clothes* ⁴⁸ *and laid open the book of the law, wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images* ⁴⁹ *they brought also the priests garments, and the firstfruits, and the tithes, and the Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.*

Let’s look at the last point from the previous list, the accumulation of ‘money’ - a few passages give us insight.

Mark 10:17-25

¹⁷ *As Jesus started on his way, a man ran up to him and fell on his knees before him. “Good teacher,” he asked, “what must I do to inherit eternal life?”* ¹⁸ *“Why do you call me good?” Jesus answered. “No one is good—except God alone.* ¹⁹ *You know the commandments: ‘You shall not murder, you shall not commit adultery, you shall not steal, you shall not give false testimony, you shall not defraud, honor your father and mother.’”* ²⁰ *“Teacher,” he declared, “all these I have kept since I was a boy.”* ²¹ *Jesus looked at him and loved him. “One thing you lack,” he said. “Go, sell everything you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow me.”* ²² *At this the man’s face fell. He went away sad, because he had great wealth.* ²³ *Jesus looked around and said to his disciples, “How hard it is for the rich to enter the kingdom of God!”* ²⁴ *The disciples were amazed at his words. But Jesus said again, “Children, how hard it is to enter the kingdom of God! ²⁵ It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for someone who is rich to enter the kingdom of God.”*

Many are familiar with this story. Basically it points out that the rich person needs to sell all the possessions and give them to the workers equally. The analogy is clear – the ‘eye of a needle’ is the name for the small door in a city gate. A camel can only go through this door if it sheds all its baggage, it can only enter ‘empty’ and that is the message of the parable. Land and the earth’s resources for example ought to be considered ‘common good’. The Native Americans were aware of this – for them land was common to everyone and could never be sold. But now let’s go to the examples that point out what riches will do to someone that can’t let go.

Quran – Sura 41:15-22

¹⁵ *Then as to ‘Ad, they were unjustly proud in the land, and said: Who is mightier than we in power? See they not that Allah Who created them is mightier than they in power? And they denied Our messages.* ¹⁶ *So We sent on them a furious wind in unlucky days that We might make them taste the chastisement of abasement in this world’s life. And the chastisement of the*

Hereafter is truly more abasing, and they will not be helped. ¹⁷ And as for Thamud, We showed them the right way, but they preferred blindness to guidance, so the scourge of an abasing chastisement overtook them for what they had earned. ¹⁸ And We delivered those who believed and kept their duty. ¹⁹ And the day when the enemies of Allah are gathered to the Fire, they will be formed into groups. ²⁰ Until, when they come to it, their ears and their eyes and their skins will bear witness against them as to what they did. ²¹ And they will say to their skins: Why bear ye witness against us? They will say: Allah Who makes everything speak has made us speak, and He created you at first, and to Him you are returned. ²² And you did not cover yourselves lest your ears and your eyes and your skins should bear witness against you, but you thought that Allah knew not much of what you did.

The ‘mighty people in power’ are being observed by Allah and when it becomes time to enter the Kingdom of heaven, their ears, eyes and skins will bear witness against them. They will age and die. The Bible shows this very same concept in James 5.

Bible - James 5:1-6

Now listen, you rich people, weep and wail because of the misery that is coming on you. ² Your wealth has rotted, and moths have eaten your clothes. ³ Your gold and silver are corroded. Their corrosion will testify against you and eat your flesh like fire. You have hoarded wealth in the last days. ⁴ Look! The wages you failed to pay the workers who mowed your fields are crying out against you. The cries of the harvesters have reached the ears of the Lord Almighty. ⁵ You have lived on earth in luxury and self-indulgence. You have fattened yourselves in the day of slaughter. ⁶ You have condemned and murdered the innocent one, who was not opposing you.

There is really not much that needs to be added to this passage. Hoarding wealth is no trivial matter. It will be next to impossible for those people to become immortal, and it will eat their flesh like fire. Let’s hope that there is still an option to ‘reform’ and to make this transition to immortality.

The Transition

Scriptures point out that this will come to many as a shock, but it should also be a very ‘pleasant surprise’ for many, maybe uncomfortable in the short term. But considering that we thought that our lives are limited and we will have to perish, the outlook on life just expanded exponentially to an unbelievable level. So let’s check what scriptures have to say about the day when the final judgment is being revealed.

Quran – Sura 56

¹ When the Event comes to pass - ² There is no belying its coming to pass - ³ Abasing (some), exalting (oth- ers) - ⁴ When the earth is shaken with a (severe) shaking, ⁵ And the mountains are crumbled to pieces, ⁶ So they are as scattered dust, ⁷ And you are three sorts. ⁸ So those on the right-hand; how (happy) are those on the right-hand! ⁹ And those on the left; how (wretched) are those on the left! ¹⁰ And the foremost are the foremost - ¹¹ These are drawn nigh (to Allah). ¹² In Gardens of bliss. ¹³ A multitude from among the first, ¹⁴ And a few from among those of later times, ¹⁵ On thrones inwrought, ¹⁶ Reclining on them, facing each other. ¹⁷ Round about them will go youths never altering in age, ¹⁸ With goblets and ewers, and a cup of pure drink - ¹⁹ They

are not affected with headache thereby, nor are they intoxicated,²⁰ And fruits that they choose,²¹ And flesh of fowl that they desire,²² And pure, beautiful ones,²³ Like hidden pearls.²⁴ A reward for what they did.²⁵ They hear therein no vain or sinful talk -²⁶ But only the saying, Peace! Peace!²⁷ And those on the right hand; how (happy) are those on the right hand!²⁸ Amid hornless lote-trees,²⁹ And clustered banana-trees,³⁰ And extensive shade,³¹ And water gushing,³² And abundant fruit,³³ Neither intercepted, nor forbidden,³⁴ And exalted couches.³⁵ Surely We have created them a (new) creation,³⁶ So We have made them virgins,³⁷ Loving, equals in age,³⁸ For those on the right hand.³⁹ A multitude from among the first,⁴⁰ And a multitude from among those of later times.⁴¹ And those on the left hand; how (wretched) are those on the left hand!⁴² In hot wind and boiling water,⁴³ And shadow of black smoke,⁴⁴ Neither cool nor refreshing.⁴⁵ Surely they lived before that in ease.⁴⁶ And they persisted in the great violation.⁴⁷ And they used to say: When we die and become dust and bones, shall we then indeed be raised?⁴⁸ Or our fathers of yore?⁴⁹ Say: The ancients and those of later times⁵⁰ Will surely be gathered together for the appointed hour of a known day.⁵¹ Then shall you, O you who err and deny,⁵² Eat of the tree of Zaqqum,⁵³ And fill (your) bellies with it;⁵⁴ Then drink after it of boiling water;⁵⁵ And drink as drinks the thirsty camel.⁵⁶ This is their entertainment on the day of Requital.⁵⁷ We have created you, why do you not then accept?⁵⁸ See you that which you emit?⁵⁹ Is it you that create it or are We the Creator?⁶⁰ We have ordained death among you and We are not to be overcome,⁶¹ That We may change your state and make you grow into what you know not.⁶² And certainly you know the first growth, why do you not then mind?⁶³ See you what you sow?⁶⁴ Is it you that cause it to grow, or are We the Causer of growth?⁶⁵ If We pleased, We would make it chaff, then would you lament:⁶⁶ Surely we are burdened with debt:⁶⁷ Nay, we are deprived.⁶⁸ See you the water which you drink?⁶⁹ Do you bring it down from the clouds, or are We the Bringer?⁷⁰ If We pleased, We could make it saltish; why give you not thanks?⁷¹ See you the fire which you kindle?⁷² Is it you that produce the trees for it, or are We the Producer?⁷³ We have made it a reminder and an advantage for the wayfarers of the desert.⁷⁴ So glorify the name of thy Lord, the Incomparably Great.⁷⁵ But nay, I swear by revelation of portions (of the Quran)! -⁷⁶ And it is a great oath indeed, if you knew -⁷⁷ Surely it is a bounteous Quran,⁷⁸ In a book that is protected,⁷⁹ Which none touches save the purified ones.⁸⁰ A revelation from the Lord of the worlds.⁸¹ Is it this announcement that you disdain?⁸² And make your denial your means of subsistence.⁸³ Why is it not then that when it comes up to the throat,⁸⁴ And you at that time look on -⁸⁵ And We are nearer to it than you, but you see not -⁸⁶ Why then, if you are not held under authority,⁸⁷ Do you not send it back, if you are truthful?⁸⁸ Then if he is one of those drawn nigh (to Allah),⁸⁹ Then happiness and bounty and a Garden of bliss.⁹⁰ And if he is one of those on the right hand,⁹¹ Then peace to thee from those on the right hand.⁹² And if he is one of the rejectors, the erring ones,⁹³ He has an entertainment of boiling water,⁹⁴ And burning in hell.⁹⁵ Surely this is a certain truth.⁹⁶ So glorify the name of thy Lord, the Incomparably Great.

This passage is very rich, full of wisdom, once more pointing to immortality – the heirs of the garden of bliss will be youths, never altering in age and loving virgins, equal in age. Let me point out that ‘virgin’ in this case means ‘pure in behavior, full of love for others’ and has nothing to do with sexual virginity. It appears more and more that there will be plenty of sexual joy in paradise and adult movies and adult toys will still be sold, probably even more so to let the fantasies go wild as long as no soul is being hurt in the process! On the other hand though are the ones that rejected Allah, that rejected God, they will end up in boiling water and black smoke. Those are the souls that end up in the Animal Kingdom and continuous ‘death’ will be ordained

for them. At the same time Verse 32 and 33 point out that the ‘fruit will not be forbidden’ anymore, the righteous ones will get to eat their former foes as beautiful meat dishes coming out of boiling water or from an open-pit barbeque grill with black smoke. It took me a while to comprehend how bad ‘hell’ really is!!!

Quran – Sura 22:1-10

¹ *O people, keep your duty to your Lord; surely the shock of the Hour is a grievous thing.*

² *The day you see it, every woman giving suck will forget her suckling and every pregnant one will lay down her burden, and thou wilt see men as drunken, yet they will not be drunken, but the chastisement of Allah will be severe.* ³ *And among men is he who disputes about Allah without knowledge, and follows every rebellious devil -* ⁴ *For him it is written that whoever takes him for a friend, he will lead him astray and conduct him to the chastisement of the burning Fire.* ⁵ *O people, if you are in doubt about the Resurrection, then surely We created you from dust, then from a small life-germ, then from a clot, then from a lump of flesh, complete in make and incomplete, that We may make clear to you. And We cause what We please to remain in the wombs till an appointed time, then We bring you forth as babies, then that you may attain your maturity. And of you is he who is caused to die, and of you is he who is brought back to the worst part of life, so that after knowledge he knows nothing. And thou seest the earth barren, but when We send down thereon water, it stirs and swells and brings forth a beautiful (growth) of every kind.* ²⁶ *That is because Allah, He is the Truth, and He gives life to the dead, and He is Possessor of power over all things,* ⁷ *And the Hour is coming, there is no doubt about it; and Allah will raise up those who are in the graves.* ⁸ *And among men is he who disputes about Allah without knowledge, and without guidance, and without an illuminating Book.* ⁹ *Turning away haughtily to lead men astray from the way of Allah. For him is disgrace in this world, and on the day of Resurrection We shall make him taste the punishment of burning.* ¹⁰ *This is for that which thy two hands have sent before, and Allah is not in the least unjust to the servants.*

Bible - Isaiah 66:24

²⁴ *And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.*

Amos 5:4-17

⁴ *This is what the LORD says to Israel: “Seek me and live; ⁵ do not seek Bethel, do not go to Gilgal, do not journey to Beersheba. For Gilgal will surely go into exile, and Bethel will be reduced to nothing.”* ⁶ *Seek the LORD and live, or he will sweep through the tribes of Joseph like a fire; it will devour them, and Bethel will have no one to quench it.* ⁷ *There are those who turn justice into bitterness and cast righteousness to the ground.* ⁸ *He who made the Pleiades and Orion, who turns midnight into dawn and darkens day into night, who calls for the waters of the sea and pours them out over the face of the land—the LORD is his name.* ⁹ *With a blinding flash he destroys the stronghold and brings the fortified city to ruin.* ¹⁰ *There are those who hate the one who upholds justice in court and detest the one who tells the truth.* ¹¹ *You levy a straw tax on the poor and impose a tax on their grain. Therefore, though you have built stone mansions, you will not live in them; though you have planted lush vineyards, you will not drink their wine.* ¹² *For I know how many are your offenses and how great your sins. There are those who oppress the innocent and take bribes and deprive the poor of justice in the courts.* ¹³ *Therefore the*

prudent keep quiet in such times, for the times are evil. ¹⁴ Seek good, not evil, that you may live. Then the LORD God Almighty will be with you, just as you say he is. ¹⁵ Hate evil, love good; maintain justice in the courts. Perhaps the LORD God Almighty will have mercy on the remnant of Joseph. ¹⁶ Therefore this is what the Lord, the LORD God Almighty, says: "There will be wailing in all the streets and cries of anguish in every public square. The farmers will be summoned to weep and the mourners to wail. ¹⁷ There will be wailing in all the vineyards, for I will pass through your midst," says the LORD.

Quran – Sura 83

¹ Woe to the cheaters! ² Who, when they take the measure (of their dues) from men, take it fully, ³ And when they measure out to others or weigh out for them, they give less than is due. ⁴ Do they not think that they will be raised again, ⁵ To a mighty day? - ⁶ The day when men will stand before the Lord of the worlds. ⁷ Nay, surely the record of the wicked is in the prison. ⁸ And what will make thee know what the prison is? ⁹ It is a written book. ¹⁰ Woe on that day to the rejectors! ¹¹ Who give the lie to the day of Judgment. ¹² And none gives the lie to it but every exceeder of limits, every sinful one; ¹³ When Our messages are recited to him, he says: Stories of those of yore! ¹⁴ Nay, rather, what they earned is rust upon their hearts. ¹⁵ Nay, surely they are that day debarred from their Lord. ¹⁶ Then they will surely enter the burning Fire. ¹⁷ Then it will be said: This is what you gave the lie to. ¹⁸ Nay, surely the record of the righteous is in the highest places. ¹⁹ And what will make thee know what the highest places are? ²⁰ It is a written book. ²¹ Those drawn near (to Allah) witness it. ²² Surely the righteous are in bliss, ²³ On raised couches, gazing - ²⁴ Thou recognizest in their faces the brightness of bliss. ²⁵ They are given to drink of a pure drink, sealed. ²⁶ The sealing of it is (with) musk. And for that let the aspirers aspire. ²⁷ And it is tempered with water coming from above - ²⁸ A fountain from which drink those drawn near (to Allah). ²⁹ Surely they who are guilty used to laugh at those who believe. ³⁰ And when they passed by them, they winked at one another, ³¹ And when they returned to their people, they returned exulting. ³² And when they saw them, they said: Surely these are in error - ³³ And they were not sent as keepers over them. ³⁴ So this day those who believe laugh at the disbelievers - ³⁵ On raised couches, gazing. ³⁶ Surely the disbelievers are rewarded as they did.

Bible - Zephaniah 3:1-13

Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city! ² She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God. ³ Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow. ⁴ Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law. ⁵ The just LORD is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame. ⁶ I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant. ⁷ I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings. ⁸ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy. ⁹ For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent. ¹⁰ From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my

suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering. ¹¹ In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain. ¹² I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD. ¹³ The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

Quran – Sura 54:42-55

⁴² They rejected all Our signs, so We overtook them with the seizing of the Mighty, the Powerful.

⁴³ Are your disbelievers better than these, or have you an immunity in the scriptures?

⁴⁴ Or say they: We are a host allied together to help each other? ⁴⁵ Soon shall the hosts be routed, and they will show (their) backs. ⁴⁶ Nay, the Hour is their promised time, and the Hour is most grievous and bitter. ⁴⁷ Surely the guilty are in error and distress. ⁴⁸ On the day when they are dragged into the Fire upon their faces: Taste the touch of hell. ⁴⁹ Surely We have created everything according to a measure. ⁵⁰ And Our command is but once, as the twinkling of an eye. ⁵¹ And certainly We destroyed your fellows, but is there anyone who will mind? ⁵² And everything they do is in the writings. ⁵³ And everything small and great is written down. ⁵⁴ Surely the dutiful will be among Gardens and rivers, ⁵⁵ In the seat of truth, with a most Powerful King.

Bible - Isaiah 66:14-19

¹⁴ When you see this happen, you will be glad; it will make you strong and healthy. Then you will know that I, the LORD, help those who obey me, and I show my anger against my enemies.”

¹⁵ The LORD will come with fire. He will ride on the wings of a storm to punish those he is angry with. ¹⁶ By fire and sword he will punish all the people of the world whom he finds guilty—and many will be put to death. ¹⁷ The LORD says, “The end is near for those who purify themselves for pagan worship, who go in procession to sacred gardens, and who eat pork and mice and other disgusting foods. ¹⁸ I know their thoughts and their deeds. I am coming to gather the people of all the nations. When they come together, they will see what my power can do ¹⁹ and will know that I am the one who punishes them.

Those are several passages and there are many more. It will be quite rough for people that don't believe, yet on the other hand, those are the souls that are vicious anyhow and in the Animal Kingdom they will get the opportunity to fully live out their desire to kill, cheat, trick others and do this throughout all eternity. And the righteous will have cause to rejoice.

Bible - Isaiah 35:1-2

The desert and the parched land will be glad; the wilderness will rejoice and blossom. Like the crocus, ² it will burst into bloom; it will rejoice greatly and shout for joy. The glory of Lebanon will be given to it, the splendor of Carmel and Sharon; they will see the glory of the LORD, the splendor of our God.

Bible - Malachi 3:16-17

¹⁶ Then those who feared the LORD talked with each other, and the LORD listened and heard. A scroll of remembrance was written in his presence concerning those who feared the LORD and honored his name. ¹⁷ “On the day when I act,” says the LORD Almighty, “they will be my

treasured possession. I will spare them, just as a father has compassion and spares his son who serves him.¹⁸ And you will again see the distinction between the righteous and the wicked, between those who serve God and those who do not.

Bible - Hebrews 12:18-28

¹⁸ *You have not come to a mountain that can be touched and that is burning with fire; to darkness, gloom and storm;¹⁹ to a trumpet blast or to such a voice speaking words that those who heard it begged that no further word be spoken to them,²⁰ because they could not bear what was commanded: “If even an animal touches the mountain, it must be stoned to death.”²¹ The sight was so terrifying that Moses said, “I am trembling with fear.”²² But you have come to Mount Zion, to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem. You have come to thousands upon thousands of angels in joyful assembly,²³ to the church of the firstborn, whose names are written in heaven. You have come to God, the Judge of all, to the spirits of the righteous made perfect,²⁴ to Jesus the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood that speaks a better word than the blood of Abel.²⁵ See to it that you do not refuse him who speaks. If they did not escape when they refused him who warned them on earth, how much less will we, if we turn away from him who warns us from heaven?²⁶ At that time his voice shook the earth, but now he has promised, “Once more I will shake not only the earth but also the heavens.”²⁷ The words “once more” indicate the removing of what can be shaken—that is, created things—so that what cannot be shaken may remain.²⁸ Therefore, since we are receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us be thankful, and so worship God acceptably with reverence and awe,²⁹ for our “God is a consuming fire.”*

Bible - Isaiah 51:1-8

“Listen to me, you who pursue righteousness and who seek the LORD: Look to the rock from which you were cut and to the quarry from which you were hewn;² look to Abraham, your father, and to Sarah, who gave you birth. When I called him he was only one man, and I blessed him and made him many.³ The LORD will surely comfort Zion and will look with compassion on all her ruins; he will make her deserts like Eden, her wastelands like the garden of the LORD. Joy and gladness will be found in her, thanksgiving and the sound of singing.⁴ “Listen to me, my people; hear me, my nation: Instruction will go out from me; my justice will become a light to the nations.⁵ My righteousness draws near speedily, my salvation is on the way, and my arm will bring justice to the nations. The islands will look to me and wait in hope for my arm.⁶ Lift up your eyes to the heavens, look at the earth beneath; the heavens will vanish like smoke, the earth will wear out like a garment and its inhabitants die like flies. But my salvation will last forever, my righteousness will never fail.⁷ “Hear me, you who know what is right, you people who have taken my instruction to heart: Do not fear the reproach of mere mortals or be terrified by their insults.⁸ For the moth will eat them up like a garment; the worm will devour them like wool. But my righteousness will last forever, my salvation through all generations.”

It is enough to let those passages talk for themselves. The message is very clear. So now we ought to finish this by exploring how the future would look like. People will say – we’re not perfect, we have our kinks and faults, we can never be without sin.

Perfection lies in the imperfection

Many of us have some ‘imperfections’ or maybe we should better say ‘uniqueness’, maybe to properly express ourselves, forgetting things, day-dreaming, talking too fast, you name it. And I don’t think we want to look forward to a ‘perfect robotic body’ that doesn’t have any faults and never makes a mistake. There are many aspects of us that make us unique and funny, that make life interesting. If we all would show the same unified ‘perfect’ behavior, life would be utterly boring, especially if we live forever. So the perfection and beauty of life lies in those little imperfections that make us funny and unique. Our bodies are unique as well, so again, it is this variety that makes life beautiful. And being unique and making mistakes has nothing to do with willful sin. Those are all forgivable things, so in my opinion it is possible to live ‘without willful sin’. During my career, I had a chance to travel to various countries, states and cities and I have met so many great people in various parts of the world. This planet is incredible! Due to various religions and cultures, God has created with us and through us a wonderful living space with such great variety in which we get to worship him forever. God lives in us and through us all.

Bible - Ephesians 4:6-13

⁶ *One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.*

⁷ *But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.*

⁸ *Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.* ⁹ *(Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? ¹⁰ He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.) ¹¹ And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; ¹² For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: ¹³ Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:*

So now the goal will be to come to unity in faith to attain to the fullness of Christ as immortal beings. The Psalm of ascends express this journey that ends with Psalm 133 and Psalm 134.

Bible – Psalm 133

¹ *How good and pleasant it is when God’s people live together in unity! ² It is like precious oil poured on the head, running down on the beard, running down on Aaron’s beard, down on the collar of his robe. ³ It is as if the dew of Hermon were falling on Mount Zion. For there the LORD bestows his blessing, even life forevermore.*

Bible – Psalm 134

¹ *Praise the LORD, all you servants of the LORD who minister by night in the house of the LORD. ² Lift up your hands in the sanctuary and praise the LORD. ³ May the LORD bless you from Zion, he who is the Maker of heaven and earth.*

The goal will be that we live in perfect unity and harmony with each other. Anyone that has desires to do otherwise will be automatically ‘stoned to death’ based on the spiritual connection between all of us. Once the victory will have been achieved, the only thing left will be to keep

God's commandments and life on this planet will be incredible and many of us are looking forward that it will go well with us 'forever'!

Bible - Deuteronomy 5:22-29

²² *These are the commandments the LORD proclaimed in a loud voice to your whole assembly there on the mountain from out of the fire, the cloud and the deep darkness; and he added nothing more. Then he wrote them on two stone tablets and gave them to me.* ²³ *When you heard the voice out of the darkness, while the mountain was ablaze with fire, all the leaders of your tribes and your elders came to me.* ²⁴ *And you said, "The LORD our God has shown us his glory and his majesty, and we have heard his voice from the fire. Today we have seen that a person can live even if God speaks with them."* ²⁵ *But now, why should we die? This great fire will consume us, and we will die if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any longer.* ²⁶ *For what mortal has ever heard the voice of the living God speaking out of fire, as we have, and survived?* ²⁷ *Go near and listen to all that the LORD our God says. Then tell us whatever the LORD our God tells you. We will listen and obey."* ²⁸ *The LORD heard you when you spoke to me, and the LORD said to me, "I have heard what this people said to you. Everything they said was good."* ²⁹ *Oh, that their hearts would be inclined to fear me and keep all my commands always, so that it might go well with them and their children forever!*

Once we are holy and we behave holy, we can hear the voice of God – our neighbors – and live! Perpetual youth and biological immortality – a planet full of youthful looking people - that is God's promise and the glory of God!

Bible - Romans 8

There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. ² *For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.* ³ *For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:* ⁴ *That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.* ⁵ *For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.* ⁶ *For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.* ⁷ *Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.* ⁸ *So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.* ⁹ *But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.* ¹⁰ *And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.* ¹¹ *But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.* ¹² *Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.* ¹³ *For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.* ¹⁴ *For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.* ¹⁵ *For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.* ¹⁶ *The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:* ¹⁷ *And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.* ¹⁸ *For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.* ¹⁹ *For the earnest expectation of the*

creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. ²⁰ *For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope,* ²¹ *Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.* ²² *For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.* ²³ *And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.* ²⁴ *For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?* ²⁵ *But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.* ²⁶ *Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.* ²⁷ *And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.* ²⁸ *And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.* ²⁹ *For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.* ³⁰ *Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.* ³¹ *What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?* ³² *He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?* ³³ *Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth.* ³⁴ *Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.* ³⁵ *Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?* ³⁶ *As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.* ³⁷ *Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.* ³⁸ *For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,* ³⁹ *Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.*

12 - Final Thoughts and Future Outlook

All Glory goes to God! – His promise is unbelievable. God is real and his scriptures have been and are active and alive throughout the ages and all around the globe. Combined they build a very consistent work, written over thousands of years, in different locations and by multiple authors. This can only be done by a focused effort, a higher power that is at work. As one scripture points out, God has many beautiful names – God, Jehovah, Yahweh, Allah, Vishnu, Ahura-Mazda and many more. There is no single religion that holds all the answers. Yet all scriptures tell us to be good and to behave righteously even if at times some scriptures appear to be violent. But we must not forget that those are spiritual books. Killing someone in the name of God or Allah means ‘killing the evil’ in this person but leaving the actual person alive. All religions are connected into one prevailing overarching truth and those scriptures fit together like one big puzzle masterpiece. Together, they are very logical coherent. The fundamental truth is that we must love God and our neighbor as ourselves. One cannot harm or exploit another Human in thought, word or deed, even if that other person is evil. One must overcome evil with good and cannot use evil to combat evil.

Creation – God - Christ

God created the universe and evolved it over billions of years into what it is today with planet earth as the chosen planet for God to dwell in. And he finally poured out his spirit onto all flesh, onto the Animal Kingdom of which Humans are part of. This flesh – all humans, animals and fungi - is also called ‘Christ’, the mystery that is contained in the Bible. God therefore is ‘the God of hosts’, the God that desires to ‘tabernacle’ on this planet, in us and through us. Only the truly righteous are his own and anointed ones – those souls belong to ‘Jesus Christ’, God’s only begotten ‘son’. This ‘beloved son’ is not one person but the totality of all anointed human beings. Both names Jesus and Christ are an appellation like Mr. or Ms. – Jesus means ‘salvation’ or ‘saved’ and Christ stands for ‘anointed’. This ‘Jesus Christ’ is fully God, the Almighty God of hosts; Jesus Christ contains all of God’s righteous souls. God created this world by ‘Jesus Christ’. All of mankind labored diligently to make this planet into what it is today. Finally the mystery of Christ is the ‘fellowship and unity’ of all righteous souls. Those souls have submitted themselves to evil throughout creation so they can finally achieve redemption – eternal life here on earth in bodily form. It looks like oppression but through reincarnation, many souls labored hard until death in order to get reborn, to once more labor unto death, multiple times and the goal will be that the final incarnation of the soul will be permanent. The origin of God is the black void universe without the ability of expression and of feeling, without the ability to live and enjoy what we currently are capable to enjoy. It must have therefore been a desire to escape this ‘soul-universe-status’ in order to enjoy ‘life’ to the fullest.

Bible - John 3:16-17

¹⁶ For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. ¹⁷ For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

God so loved the world that he won’t destroy what he created over billions of years, but he wants to inhabit it forever, it just took a lot of patience. We are the earthly representation of God, the

Bible points out that the righteous souls of us are ‘gods’, are ‘princes’ of this universe and rightfully heirs of God’s Kingdom, his creation. Currently this creation is run by the prince of the world, Satan, demonic forces that create the evil that is so prevalent all around us. Those demonic forces, Satan, Iblis or the Devil are real. God currently allows those forces to wreak havoc on earth up until an appointed time. Those forces desire to kill and destroy. All good and evil souls currently are part of the Animal Kingdom. The goal will be to redeem the righteous souls so they leave their human status and become immortal ‘gods’ and separate them from the evil souls which will continue to live in all animals.

Souls

God created of himself billions of souls and they are incarnated in the Animal Kingdom. All animals, including human beings, have souls. While those souls are incarnated, either in humans or animals, they are being tested. Judgment comes after one life and based on the quality of this life, souls either incarnate in another human form or in an animal. The cycle repeats until the final incarnation will be reached. The righteous souls will inherit God’s kingdom and the evil souls will remain in Satan’s Kingdom, the Animal Kingdom that is designed to kill throughout all of eternity. Those souls will then no longer be able to escape the life-death cycle.

Original Sin

Satan was a murderer from the beginning. Through his deception he enticed the first creatures – Adam and Eve – to eat from the forbidden tree, the evolutionary tree of life of the Animal Kingdom. Adam and Eve tasted flesh, ate a soul, and became guilty and therefore they had to die. Ever since, sin perpetuated in various forms but typically through consumption of souls. The desire to eat another life-form is evolved in the Animal Kingdom. The Animal Kingdom is designed to kill. Original sin seems to have little to nothing to do with sexual sin. We’re designed to enjoy sexuality and probably have to rethink many aspects of it including homosexuality as long as no soul is being harmed, it can never be forced.

Duality

Scriptures point continuously to a duality - Ying and Yang, good and evil, heaven and hell. This duality exists not in parallel worlds but simultaneously. Without this duality we could not feel what we feel. Without the knowledge of pain, we cannot experience joy. Without the knowledge of evil, we cannot appreciate the good. Heaven and Hell exist in parallel here on earth. The tree of knowledge of good and evil and the tree of life are part of the same evolutionary tree as well.

Heaven and Hell

Heaven will be the redeemed status of righteous souls when they reach their final incarnation – biological immortality. Currently we have an appreciation of heaven when we go on vacation or have an ‘enjoyable time’. Our present status is hell as we are subject to affliction and death. The cycle of birth and death and birth and death continues and it constitutes ‘hell’. The fire keeps on burning. Hell will be the final destination for evil souls and the ‘fire will keep on burning’ forever. Yet at the same time those evil souls get their desire to ‘kill’ throughout eternity in the

Animal Kingdom. After the final judgment passes, there will be a chasm that cannot be crossed any longer.

Righteousness

Scriptures define righteous behavior. Perfection is being achieved through love by serving others. The underlying commandments are best summarized in the 10 commandments of the Bible. All evil will be punished; the penalty of sin is eventually aging and death. Overcoming willful sin leads to eternal life. Only when we are holy and righteous will we be 'in Christ' as redeemed soul. Until this status has been achieved, we are considered an 'Antichrist', still killing, cunning and lying to get material advantage as we don't trust or fully trust the unseen. While souls might have been 'saved' by being turned to righteous living through the example of Jesus of Nazareth or other prophets, nobody has reached salvation yet.

Gods

Someone that has abolished sin will achieve the status to be a true god, a true child of the Heavenly Father. We like to understand that a 'god' is someone powerful, someone that can employ spiritual weapons to keep a multitude in check. However God's character is made perfect in weakness, being vulnerable to others. If we have achieved immortality, we ought to serve others. Having the 'status of a god' does not take away our responsibility to serve others and to work hard, to take out trash and to clean the floor or feet. Being slothful is sinful; everyone has abilities that ought to be shared.

Spiritual laws

Like physical laws, there are multiple spiritual laws in place that govern the current affairs. Meticulously accurate judgment is being administered by God through those laws. We don't experience fairness in one lifetime though; however the judgment carries over several lives and will be extremely fair. There is a 'penalty' for sin unless one repents.

- Sin will lead to death. It will take time but it will happen.
- Through the blood we are spiritually connected with each other. We are all 'cross-linked' against each other. Sinning against any another person will lead to aging and death. The dark skin will first appear next to the blood-vessels, a sign that we are connected through a mechanism in our blood, the reason why we have to 'shed our blood' from sin.
- Sin will be punished to the 3rd and 4th generation. If a person sins, that person will influence ones children, grandchildren, great-grandchildren and great-great grandchildren. This explains why young children that seemingly have done nothing wrong often have to suffer or die
- The cycle of generational sin can only be broken if one generation stops sinning.
- Sin can be stopped through confession, repentance and a disciplined approach going forward. Through repentance we can break the sin-chains we have created in the past.
- Confession and repentance is the mechanism by which the effects of past sins can be stopped. It will require the 'grace' and mercy of the person we have hurt in the past, it is by their grace that we will be saved.

- Revenge is evil. If we wish other humans harm, we incur punishment. For example if we have a boss we don't like and feel that boss treats us unfairly, we must never retaliate. Quite the contrary, we must wish this person well and turn the other cheek if we're being mistreated. If we wish someone harm, God will use those people to give us the oppressive treatment we deserve because we are no better. If we wish an evil person good, the evil actions of this person will backfire spiritually and create judgment for the aggressor. We must however not 'wish a person well' with the thought that then the person suffers. We must be truly sorrow that an evil person was hijacked so badly by the evil forces and leave the outcome with God. To summarize:
 - o Wishing someone evil will not bring much harm to an evil person but rather deflect this evil back on oneself
 - o Wishing an evil person truly the best will result in the evil person bringing harm onto him- or herself
- As we are spiritually connected, prayer – wishing someone well – is very powerful. Collectively we can 'heal' others with our positive thoughts. Scriptures point out that some have a form of godliness but are denying its power. Collectively, through prayer, we have tremendous power to heal others.

Entering God's Kingdom

It will take some work as the Bible points out – working out our salvation with fear and trembling – some discipline and patience is required to get there. But the rewards are incredible. Let's look at this list again.

- Repent of wrongdoings. Make a list of the people you have hurt in the past and make up for what you have done to them. Confess and Repent.
Examples: You were mad at your boss and did something that caused him trouble – reach out to him and apologize. You purposely lied to a person to gain an advantage – reach out to that person and apologize and try to make up for any material losses that person incurred. You cheated on a person – confess to the person you cheated and apologize. Many of those things will be ugly, but it is necessary to humble yourself.
- Get rid of all anger and envy, rather be sad for many of the people that pursue power and money as their primary goal and pray for them.
Examples: You can see how just God is and how awful the penalty for sin is. A sinful person should be educated lovingly, one cannot push one's desire onto another person and it is up to each person to decide what is true and what is not. The Judgment is God's and in such cases one just needs to be able to watch and trust God.
- Pray for each other, prayer is as powerful as it was 2000 years ago - we are all connected with each other
Examples: Jesus could heal in communities where people had faith; he was unable to heal in communities without faith, that didn't trust in the unseen. We have incredible healing powers embedded into us if we collectively tap into them.
- Forgive the people that have hurt you in the past
Examples: because you know how just God is, there is no reason not to forgive another person if that person does it from their heart. It might hurt very much but not forgiving will be worse because you will be condemning yourselves.

- Give our best during the workweek serving others Slacking in God's Kingdom is not an option. Work should certainly not be a burden, but one must give one's best, you are serving Christ, your fellow beings, so when we work, we must strive to do everything with excellence.
Examples: There is no more need to take it easy because you won't get paid enough, maybe short term but it will seize and you will partake in all blessings. Your talents are required to bring those blessings to others. When work is being done, it ought to be done well with no trash or debris left; the planet ought to be a beautiful garden, ultimate luxury living for all.
- Get rid of all worry and unnatural fear, trust God
Examples: God tells us not to fear about the next day, otherwise we are not trusting. Within the community of Believers, sharing all goods, we must not be afraid that we run out of money, we will do everything to help each other. As we know that diseases are God's judgment, we must not fear any disease.
- Keep God's commandments – worship God, don't make an idol, meaning, don't elevate a material thing or another being above your neighbor, do not use God's name in vain, for example for gain, rest on the 7th day, honor your parents, don't kill, don't lift yourself above someone else, don't steal, don't lie, don't desire anything from someone else. Everything is supposed to be shared but one must never force another person to share, it has to be done willingly and voluntarily.
- And now comes the hardest one – empty the storehouses, savings accounts, 401K's and use it for the greater good.
Examples: lift homeless people and others out of poverty, elevate the poor and needy and then live monthly based on God's provision. As everyone has to do their best, there is no need to store for the future and if someone is in need, others are supposed to pitch in.
- Fast the Nazarite fast until your body has recovered – eat nothing from the Animal Kingdom (Fungi Kingdom included), except milk, eggs and honey. If you eat from the Animal Kingdom, even if you eat mushrooms or drink wine, you eat or drink souls.
Examples – no meat of any kind, no pork, no beef, no poultry, no fish, no mushrooms, no alcohol, no wine, no vinegar and nothing with vinegar, sauces, etc. no yeast, only tortilla-type breads, nothing with yeast-extract such as vegan sausages, many nuts or chips. As the Nazarite fast starts taking hold, it might be necessary to lose weight as well with exercise. First health improvements start to show within 2-3 months, sometimes it might feel like a set-back, but the general trend will be improvement..

There is a very important chapter in the Bible that shows us that the Nazarite vow will result in blessings. Today, this 'priestly blessing' has been disconnected from the passage but that should not be done. God's blessing belongs to the Nazarite vow.

Bible - Numbers 6:1-8, 21-27

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the LORD: ³ He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes,

nor eat moist grapes, or dried. ⁴ All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk. ⁵ All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. ⁶ All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD he shall come at no dead body. ⁷ He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head. ⁸ All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD. ²¹ This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, beside that that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation. ²² And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, ²³ Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, ²⁴ The LORD bless thee, and keep thee: ²⁵ The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: ²⁶ The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. ²⁷ And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

So if we view this in context, the passage says that ‘in this wise’, through the Nazarite vow, we will be blessed. The name Israel in that case stands for ‘Prince with God’ – and applies to all of us, not just the people that live in the Middle East. The blessing following the Nazarite vow is very strong – may the Lord ‘keep’ thee – doesn’t say how long, therefore we ought to assert that this means ‘forever’. May the Lord make his face shine upon you and lift his countenance on you – we will see the glory of God, perpetual youth! – And the Lord will give us peace. And following that, God will inscribe his name onto those people and bless them – they will be ‘gods’. The Nazarite vow is a key part of our ticket to enter God’s Kingdom.

Why this journey and why is all spiritual wisdom being destroyed

Bible - 1 Corinthians 1:17-31

¹⁷ For Christ did not send me to baptize, but -- to proclaim good news; not in wisdom of speech, that the cross of the Christ may not be made of none effect; ¹⁸ for the word of the cross to those indeed perishing is foolishness, and to us -- those being saved -- it is the power of God, ¹⁹ for it hath been written, ‘I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and the intelligence of the intelligent I will bring to nought;’ ²⁰ where [is] the wise? where the scribe? where a disputer of this age? did not God make foolish the wisdom of this world? ²¹ for, seeing in the wisdom of God the world through the wisdom knew not God, it did please God through the foolishness of the preaching to save those believing. ²² Since also Jews ask a sign, and Greeks seek wisdom, ²³ also we -- we preach Christ crucified, to Jews, indeed, a stumbling-block, and to Greeks foolishness, ²⁴ and to those called -- both Jews and Greeks -- Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God, ²⁵ because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men; ²⁶ for see your calling, brethren, that not many [are] wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble; ²⁷ but the foolish things of the world did God choose, that the wise He may put to shame; and the weak things of the world did God choose that He may put to shame the strong; ²⁸ and the base things of the world, and the things despised did God choose, and the things that are not, that the things that are He may make useless ²⁹ that no flesh may glory before Him; ³⁰ and of Him ye -- ye are in Christ Jesus, who became to us from God wisdom, righteousness also, and sanctification, and redemption, ³¹ that, according as it hath been written, ‘He who is glorying -- in the Lord let him glory.’

Now let's first review the 'cross' in this passage, us being cross-linked with each other. So Christ crucified means to lose our selfishness so we can be free. It is a paradox and a stumbling block, only if we lose our life to others, will we gain it. We have to die on our personal cross of pride so we can be 'in Christ Jesus'. Verse 29 holds the answer – so no flesh may glory before him. The idea is that all get utterly humbled by God so that everyone can come off of his high pride-horse and be saved. It must not be that there is any residual pride that would result in boasting of one people group, for example Christians, to tell Hindu's or Muslim's how they have been wrong all along. Nobody gets away because God loves all people on earth equally; he must never favor one group over another just because they appear to be wiser in their own eyes. Many questions came to my mind as to the current order of things with so much suffering. And at the same time there appear to be so many good souls that are just ignorant of the original sin. Wonderful loving church- or temple-going people that love God but have to suffer long or succumb to disease due to their eating of flesh. So it doesn't seem fair I thought. But as the Bible points out, it appears like oppression until we understand the end! – All those souls labor and grow to reach the 'promise' and the present suffering will be nothing compared to the glory to be revealed 'in us'. If we meditate on it, it was obviously not possible to create all this at once; it required a lengthy process over billions of years. It also appeared to be necessary. It was necessary to leverage those prideful spirits to create the infrastructure we have today, something not possible without competition. Also, in order to spiritually balance the existence of souls in both God's and the Animal Kingdom, the righteous souls had to suffer first for millions of years to make the final outcome possible, so we'll be able to eat meat through eternity after our Nazarite vow is fulfilled. We just need to trust God that he knows what he's doing.

Future Outlook

Let's just dream and envision how the future will look like. There will be a time of transition, of great joy but also horrific shock and sadness. But we have to trust God that it all will work out.

Bible - Psalm 52

Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually. ² The tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working deceitfully. ³ Thou lovest evil more than good; and lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah. ⁴ Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue. ⁵ God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah. ⁶ The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him: ⁷ Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness. ⁸ But I am like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever. ⁹ I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy name; for it is good before thy saints.

There will be no more lying, cheating and stealing, there is no need for this and if someone continues to do so, that person will be plucked out automatically; it's just a matter of time. Once this transition period is over, things will become wonderful. There will be no pride and arrogance - people can trust each other completely, no aggression of any kind will be required. This will all go away as possessions are being shared freely. There are so many items, cars, boats, whatever

you like imagine, that are just rotting away in garages or docks, used a few times a year, but if shared, this will be much more efficient and more people will be able to enjoy those. And we must not fear that something happens to those 'material things' because there is plenty of supply and likewise, people are required to take very good care of things. Everyone will be working joyfully to ensure that every place on earth will look like a resort. More people will be able to join in recreational activities, boating, skiing, hiking, you name it. I gladly remember the times as student when we cooked together in our apartment community, played board games, had fun partying or taking trips and visiting places. Everything was easier, shopping and cleaning gets more efficient as people help each other. Living in unity is precious and wonderful! It will be incredible.

If we look around us, most people are lonely individually or lonely as a couple, just living with their spouse and sometimes with family and that's it. Parties and fellowship are an exception. People are often so exhausted from the day that they don't want to have any further social contact and it gets worse with age. Or we don't like social contact because it often ends up in comparison thinking. By comparing us, we don't love another person just for being that person, we start to compare what they own, how successful they are, we engage in prideful status-thinking. Then the inferiority or superiority sets in because we are less successful than the other person or we are more successful and pride can start to swell. In today's neighborhoods, people just exist next to each other without true support and love. People don't truly live.

Currently many poor people are envious of the rich as they see this abundant life but cannot partake in it and are therefore angry and upset. At the same time, many spend their money to demonstrate their 'status' to others by upgrading their cars, clothing and other things. Nobody needs to impress another person anymore.

If I look at the rich and superrich, it is all about comparing ones possessions to others – to demonstrate success. On the outside, many portray this successful happy image, on the inside many of those people are angry and unhappy, not trusting anyone else and therefore it is difficult to have a true friendship and genuine love. Other Humans are just being 'used'. The divorce rate on this level is staggering. Because of distrust, those people won't know if someone is only after their money or truly loves them. It is a very luxurious but sad existence.

Both conditions are to be pitied; it is not an open fun-filled trusting relationship with other people. God made us for fellowship and unity. In a society where everyone shares possessions and is humble, nobody will be lonely and nobody will ever be without resources. And everyone has to pitch in, slacking off is also not an option as it'll lead likewise to death. At times we will serve people during a dinner or be the chauffeur to drive them to places and at other times we will be able to enjoy dinner and being chauffeured. We will mutually serve each other and while serving; we will also have millions of servants.

Through righteous living, diseases will stop and it will be wonderful. At this point we have no idea as to what our bodies will be capable of; if we'll be able to re-grow limbs or if modern medicine will bridge this gap. Hospitals will become less of a necessity. Nursing homes and hospices will become obsolete and some ought to become museums to remind us of the past.

Graveyards ought to be maintained as memorials and as a continuous reminder about the cost to achieve salvation.

The need for natural resources will shift. More people will drive together, offloading roads and improving traffic patterns, also providing cleaner air by reducing emissions. Technology will continue to evolve bringing luxury to everyone and making the planet yet cleaner. We'll design items for longevity and no longer based on cost targets. As a consequence, the quality of everything, food, clothing, recreational items and housing will improve.

Churches and temples with their old traditions ought to be maintained and Pastors will be worship and party organizers, but also continue to remind us forever about God's laws and to worship the Heavenly Father. We'll have an opportunity to worship God once a week in different settings, in a Christian Church, Hindu temples, Mosques, and more, with all kinds of different types of worship music, from mellow hymns to heavy metal, classical music, middle eastern, it opens up to a huge variety. Some might keep their Sabbath on a Saturday, others on a Sunday, that way everyone gets a day of rest and has others to serve them. The day does not matter as long as there is a day of rest per week.

Schools become places to further our education so we continually learn. Languages and traditions ought to be maintained while we might speak a common language, English presents itself as the common language today. But again, it'll be wonderful to maintain all other languages and traditions.

Science will continue to improve living conditions, reduce environmental impact and further improve the luxury of everything. Everyone will be VIP and over time the multiple tier society and its infrastructure will be abolished. Either all people ought to have first class seats or all share the same economy seats. Or people revolve during sports events, be in a suite one time and in regular seats another. By sharing services in cooperation rather than competition, everything gets so much more efficient. Just as one example, lawn and Garden services can take care of entire neighborhoods instead of a few houses here and there. This cooperation only works if nobody slacks off and doesn't pull his or her weight for the common good. Again, the covenant embedded into our blood will take care of this.

Sports events will again become cleaner. Today there is so much deception and cheating going on. Athletes flop to draw penalties and gain advantages and that behavior is so dishonorable that people ought to be ashamed of themselves. If they continue to do that, God will turn them to 'shame' per his definition. Though I have a hard time imagining how such competitive events are supposed to work. The goal is to have fun, yet at the same time there shouldn't really be a loser. Without an opponent in sports, there would be no game, so this will have to be worked out.

Politics in its original sense of 'leading citizens' will become clean again as the interest needs to be in mutual and constructive activities that further improve the lives of everyone, not just specific people groups. Courts will have to go back to doing what is fair and judge according to God's commandments, not biased man-made laws, in case there are disputes, though those should become less and less. Politicians, attorneys or other people in leadership position won't

be of a higher status than anyone else, nobody must ever elevate him- or herself above another person.

And now to the whole range of entertainment, concerts, theatre, opera, dining, shopping, you name it. That is what makes life beautiful; enjoying such events, so entertainment will maintain a wonderful role.

We could dream on and on but it is not up to one person to ‘dream this dream’, it is up to the all people – to Jesus Christ, God’s sons and daughters - on this planet. Everyone has god-given talents and is supposed to put them to best use.

Bible – Psalm 100

Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands. ² Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing. ³ Know ye that the LORD he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture. ⁴ Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name. ⁵ For the LORD is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to all generations.

There is one topic that needs further exploration – sexuality. Our sex drive is rather evolved and quite frankly, there is hardly a feeling that is better than during a climax. Once everyone looks like a teenager and there is no more envy and jealousy, one can just imagine the possibilities to spread joy. Whenever the Bible speaks about whoredom which in modern translations is incorrectly translated by ‘sexual immorality’, it is mostly about food, eating flesh and consequently souls. Once all souls are redeemed, women might no longer be capable to become pregnant.

Bible - Song of Solomon 1:1-4

The song of songs, which is Solomon's. ² Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love is better than wine. ³ Because of the savour of thy good ointments thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee. ⁴ Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

‘We’ will be glad and rejoice in thee does not suggest that there were only two people. The Song of Songs is rather descriptive and I haven’t seen anyone teaching on it, at least not in depth trying to explain what it contains. Bottom line, sex is not what we think it is - taboo or dirty - it is quite the opposite and ought to be enjoyable and the way it looks, among many. While at one point I thought it also incorrect and selfish if people are gay, it might not be a problem after all. It is important that this must never be forced, hurting a soul, it needs to be mutual and if people are married, it has to be a joint decision. This will require some further study and scriptural research.

Final remarks

Bible - 2 Peter 3:1-9

This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance: ² That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour: ³ Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, ⁴ And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. ⁵ For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: ⁶ Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: ⁷ But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. ⁸ But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. ⁹ The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

As I tell everyone when I document my thoughts – everyone needs to evaluate for him- or herself if that was is written is plausible and makes sense. Though should this interpretation of scripture proof to be correct, we will have a fantastic future ahead of us. Based on the explanations, scriptures become very coherent and logical and fit together like one big puzzle. Many prophecies will prove to be true, the last – the poor people that don't have to get rid of bank-accounts – will be first to inherit eternal life and the currently first will be last. Every knee will bow before God, either humbly to inherit eternal life or in hell when that soul in an animal has no other choice than to bow the head in order to drink or eat. The transition period ought to be very peaceful; after all, if someone is not willing to share, that person cannot be forced. Quite the contrary, people have to give their best for those people that don't want to share even if the pay is not good. People have to give their best going forward, period! One cannot harm another soul in thought, word or deed. It is just a matter of time until everything resolves itself and for example working hard for a few years with little pay is nothing in light of eternity.

So 'doomsday' is this 'great and terrible day' – you can read the book of Joel or many other passages in the Bible and especially the Quran – the goal will be to call upon God and he will have mercy and do wonderful things! The end of the world as we know it will then be beautiful – we'll be fine - it is just our negative thinking that continuously imagines something bad.

Finally, the passage we just read is close to the very end of the Bible – be not ignorant that 'one day is with the Lord as a thousand years'. It has been over 2000 years – or 2 days - since Jesus of Nazareth preached and demonstrated to us righteous behavior. We live in the year 2014 and for God it is the morning of the third day. It is time that we all rise as 'Jesus Christ' so we don't have to suffer and perish any longer!

¹⁶ *For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth...*

Bible – Romans 1:16a

Stefan Schwarz
July 17, 2014

It is my opinion that interpretation of scriptures must never be distributed for money.
If you feel that this book is worth sharing, you can do so freely.